

A PRELIMINARY SURVEY
of the
BANTU TRIBES
OF SOUTH AFRICA
N. J. VAN WARMELO

MERENSKY-BIBLIOTEEK
-10 OCT 1942
UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA.
Klasnommer 968-572
Registernommer 98-433



2372453

15518



UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF NATIVE AFFAIRS

ETHNOLOGICAL PUBLICATIONS
VOL. V

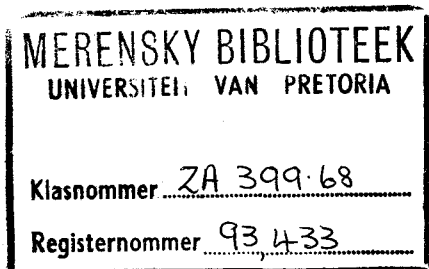
A PRELIMINARY SURVEY
OF THE
BANTU TRIBES
OF SOUTH AFRICA

BY

N. J. VAN WARMELO
GOVERNMENT ETHNOLOGIST

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTER, PRETORIA,
1935.

G.P.-S.758-28/1/35-800



WARMELO

Obtainable from the Government Printer, Pretoria.

Vol. I of this series: TRANSVAAL NDEBELE TEXTS, 1930.

Vol. II: KINSHIP TERMINOLOGY OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN BANTU, 1931.

Vol. III: CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS VENDA HISTORY, RELIGION AND TRIBAL RITUAL, 1932.

Vol. IV: MARRIAGE CUSTOMS IN SOUTHERN NATAL, by Dr. M. Kohler, 1933.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PART 1. GENERAL REMARKS.....	5
PART 2. DISTRIBUTION OF THE NATIVE POPULATION (PROVINCES AND DISTRICTS).....	10
1. Cape Province (South-East).....	10
2. Natal.....	26
3. Swaziland.....	34
4. Basutoland.....	37
5. Orange Free State.....	39
6. Cape Province (North-west).....	40
7. Bechuanaland Protectorate.....	42
8. Transvaal.....	44
PART 3. CLASSIFICATION OF THE BANTU TRIBES OF SOUTH AFRICA.....	59
1. NGUNI DIVISION.....	59
11. Cape Tribes Proper.....	60
<i>amaXosa</i>	61
<i>abaThembu</i> and Others.....	62
<i>amaMpondo</i>	63
12. Fingo and Other Immigrants into the Cape.....	65
Fingo.....	65
<i>Bhaca</i> and Others.....	68
<i>baSotho</i>	69
13. Tribes of the Natal Group.....	70
14. <i>Swazi</i>	83
<i>amaSwazi</i> (<i>amaNgwane</i>) Proper.....	83
Clans of <i>Zulu</i> (Natal) origin.....	85
<i>amaKhandzambili</i>	85
Swazis living outside Swaziland.....	86
15 and 16. Transvaal <i>Ndebele</i>	87
15. Southern Transvaal <i>Ndebele</i>	88
16. Northern Transvaal <i>Ndebele</i>	88
17. <i>Tshangana</i> or Gasaland Ngoni.. } 18. Rhodesian Ndebele 19. Central African Ngoni..... }	89
2. TONGA DIVISION.....	90
21. Southern <i>Tonga</i>	91
22. <i>Nhlanganu</i>	91
23. <i>Tshangana</i>	92
24. <i>Nkuna</i> and Others.....	93
25. Northern <i>Tonga</i>	93
26. Various scattered <i>Tonga</i>	95

3. <i>SOTHO</i> DIVISION.....	96
31. South <i>Sotho</i>	97
32. Western <i>Tswana</i>	103
Southern <i>Tswana</i>	104
<i>Mangwato</i> and Others.....	106
33. Eastern <i>Tswana</i>	106
34. Central <i>Sotho</i>	108
35. Eastern <i>Sotho</i>	111
<i>baKutswe</i>	112
<i>baPai</i>	112
<i>maPulana</i>	113
36. North-eastern <i>Sotho</i>	113
37. Northern <i>Sotho</i>	114
4. <i>VENDA</i> DIVISION.....	117
41. Western <i>Venda</i>	117
44. Eastern <i>Venda</i>	119
47. Southern <i>Venda</i>	120
5. <i>LEMBA</i> AND OTHERS.....	122
51. <i>Lemba</i>	122
52. <i>Zanzibaris</i>	122
53. Various others.....	123
PART 4. MAPS.....	125
PART 5. INDEX.....	i to ix

PART 1.

GENERAL REMARKS.

THE need for a collection of material such as is now issued in this volume has, if I may judge from my own experience, long been felt by students of South African ethnology and native affairs. I would like to stress that it is no more than is claimed in the title, namely a " preliminary survey ".

It is preliminary, for it is to my knowledge the first of its kind, a circumstance which will account for some of its imperfections. To one not acquainted with the history of this country it may appear surprising that in the year 1935 it should still be necessary to conduct researches into matters such as form the subject of this book. These historical reasons need not be discussed here, but the fact remains that while some South African tribes have formed the subject of long and careful studies, numerous others have not been so fortunate. In consequence, many of our tribes remain practically unknown to this day. Even the work of classifying such tribes, done in these pages, can for this reason not in each case claim to be final.

The book is also a survey. It is that, inasmuch as it gives a comprehensive view of the tribes, whether well known or not. It is also a survey in that it deals with geography, with areas and figures. Most readers will agree with me that, with reference to any particular tribe, it is as a rule not easy to gain a clear idea on the following points: (1) the numerical strength of the tribe, (2) the extent and the nature of the land occupied, (3) where that land is situated, and (4) the affinities of the tribe. Yet considerable interest attaches to just these points. So elementary a fact, for instance, as the numerical strength of a tribe is a circumstance of great importance, for sheer numbers by themselves may decide whether a language, a form of culture, a set of customs, a race or a tribe shall survive in the struggle for existence. Considered in relation to land, the question of numbers assumes the aspect of distribution or density of population. Now the distribution of population is a factor that has to be taken into account in almost every calculation of a practical nature, as far as government and policy are concerned and a glance at the maps makes one realize, more vividly than mere figures can, that whatever equilibrium exists between the crowded reserves and surrounding European-owned land must be very delicately poised. Regarding the distribution of tribes and of the native population as a whole, detailed information should therefore at all times be available, for this is required in each case where action has to be taken, and also for the study of the trend of development. There is another point in connection with land, namely that of tenure, which is also, to my mind, not always accorded the attention it deserves. Yet in the case of natives of South Africa, nothing is so valuable as to know on what category of land they live, that is, whether they reside either in reserves, on crown or native-owned land on the one hand, or whether on the other hand they are tenants on a European-owned farm. This question is of importance whether ethnologically, economically or politically, as far as this country is concerned, because it is on European-owned farms that the tribal system has either broken down or is now in the process of disintegration, while on the contrary in the reserves and on native-owned land there is likelihood of former conditions having survived. Ethnologically speaking, there is no greater difference

than that which exists between natives who, in purely native areas, still live their tribal life comparatively undisturbed, and those others who, possessing no fixed abode save on the sufferance of a European landlord, have drifted away from tribalism or have, in the case of many thousands, long since severed their connection with any social group of the old order. But economically and politically also, the native farm tenant can be counted upon to think and react differently from his kinsman in the reserves, and this will become more true, and of more and more practical importance, as time goes on. In other words, we have here the beginnings of a differentiation amongst the rural natives themselves. The relative figures enable us to observe its progress, and with it, that of tribal decay.

I have remarked that, for lack of information of any description whatever, it is as a rule difficult to get an idea of the strength and distribution of a particular tribe. Another difficulty commonly confronts one in connection with the name of such a tribe. Not infrequently one comes across a tribal name that gives rise to various doubts, e.g., as to whether it is the correct name, an archaic or alternative name, an incorrect variant, a collective term, a geographical designation, a derivation from a chief's name, a linguistical label or merely an abusive epithet. One further asks oneself to what group the tribe belongs, where its affinities lie, and what language or dialect it uses. These are the first questions that arise in the enquirer's mind. Now, one who has not got all the literature on the subject not only to his hand, but actually in his head, will often find it no small matter to get what he wants. The existing information about tribal names, groupings and affinities lies scattered about in many works of various sorts, and of these works some are not readily accessible, while others are written only in a Bantu language, which amounts to the same thing, because few people are acquainted with all the written native languages of this country. Then again, where books deal with these matters in detail, one discovers to one's annoyance that almost invariably they have no index, and thus such valuable books as those of Soga, Kawa, Cingo, and others which deal with a great number of tribes, have to be searched from cover to cover to find what is wanted. I am sure that much time and trouble is unprofitably spent in this way by different people going through the same books in search of the same information, and the compilation of a general ethnological index to the more serious literature on the South African Bantu were much to be desired. However that may be, the present volume represents only the information I have to hand on a certain number of points which are definitely bound up with one another. They are the following:—

- (1) An enumeration of the South African Bantu tribes, as far as they are known.
- (2) A classification of these tribes, on lines about which more is said below.
- (3) Figures, from which one may gain an idea of
 - (a) the numerical strength of each tribe;
 - (b) the distribution of its members per district, and also
 - (c) their distribution over the two most important categories of land, to wit, reserves and native-owned land, and European-owned land.

- (4) Maps or sketches showing
- (a) names of tribes and sections, except where too small or too scattered to be located;
 - (b) approximately the area within which each tribe is to be found;
 - (c) the reserves and native-owned land (but the latter not in the minutest detail);
 - (d) the distribution, or density, of the native population over all categories of land, but only in those parts of South Africa where tribal units still exist.
- (5) An Index, to the names of chiefs and tribes mentioned in the book. It also includes the names of many other tribes known only from literature, besides a number of the commonest European versions, and misspellings.*

Some further remarks on the foregoing points appear to be called for.

1.

Regarding the enumeration there is little more to say, except that it may be taken to be fairly complete. It is unlikely that any important tribes recognised by the administration, or not recognised but known to the administration, have been missed. Besides these, which naturally form the majority of all the tribes that we can possibly have, there are a number of tribal names which have been included in the Index for the sake of completeness, though I am unable to say whether such tribes really exist or whether it is only a memory of them that lingers, and if they do exist, I cannot tell where they are to be found. Such names are of course taken from books, to which reference is made in each case.

The reason for the inclusion of the High Commission Territories (Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, Swaziland) in the scope of this work is a purely ethnological one. The peoples living in these territories are branches of the main groups found within the Union, and all of them have kinsmen across the border.

Thus the *Sotho* of Basutoland are the same as those in the Free State, the Swazi nation contains many Zulu elements and is itself part of the "Nguni" division, whilst the Bechuana of the Protectorate are one and the same with the Bechuana of the Transvaal and Cape Provinces. In the Kalanga, and those other small tribes of the Protectorate, which are not akin to the South African peoples, we therefore take no interest. The tribes of Rhodesia, except for a brief reference to the *Venda* and *Lemba* living there, equally lie outside the scope of our work.

As regards the names of the tribes, the following points should be carefully borne in mind.

It is not always realised how the sib (the blood group of people descended from one common ancestor) is the basis of the Bantu social system. Now the sib, being a familial unit (no man can change his sib, for he was born into it), is not of the same order as a tribe, which is a political unit. A sib cannot form a tribe inasmuch as its members may not marry one another. A tribe therefore always consists of people who do not belong to the same sib but to several. Hence when so many of the tribes of South Africa are known by sib-names (the Zulu equivalent, *isibongo*, is the term best known to Europeans), or by the totems of sibs (as *baKwena*, *baTau*, etc.), this does not mean that their members all bear that sib name or have that animal as their

totem. That is not the case. Actually these tribes are called by the name of only one of their many constituent sibs. Why is one sib thus honoured? The fact is, there is in each tribe a ruling sib, namely that of the chief. There are many others represented besides. These others are not equals in rank. It happens that sibs are considered practically the peers of the chief's sib, and occasionally even its betters. Others, so far from being ranked as patrician, are counted plebeians. But as a rule the chief's sib so overshadows all others, that the tribe is known by the sib name of the chief as a matter of course, even though the royal sib be numerically very weak, as is often enough the case. It is in accordance with native ideas of respect and loyalty, that the royal sib should be so put in the foreground as to entirely obscure the real state of affairs from the casual observer, and of course every man in the tribe will respect the totem of his chief even though it is not that of his own sib. There are, however, quite a number of tribal names which cannot cause this misconception. For instance, locatives with sib names indicate that all the sibs ruled over by a certain family are meant. Thus *abasemaNgwaneni*, *abasemaBheleni* are, strictly speaking, all the people living with or under the sibs of the *amaNgwane* and *amaBhele*. The Sotho tribal names make matters clear by using *ha* or *xa* "at", so that *baxaMphathlélé* are the people at Mphathlélé's, i.e. his tribe. With the *Venda* the matter is clear, for sib names are relegated to their proper place as family names, as with us, whilst the tribe is known by the name of the ruling dynasty, a name which is assumed in turn by each successive chief. A tribe is thus known, for instance, as *vhahaMphaphuli* "the people of (the house of) *Mphaphuli*". Other names again are possibly or probably derived from geographical terms, are collective in meaning or of uncertain origin, as *vhaVenda*, *baPedi*, *baTswana*, *baTlókwa* or *amaNdebele*.

Another matter that calls for comment is the use of the prefixes. The wisest procedure, and that adopted in most scientific works, is to disregard the prefix altogether and to write *Zulu*, *Ndebele*, *Sotho*, the *Khumalo*, the *Pedi*, the *Kxatla*, the *Nkuna*, and so on. This is the best way because it avoids the difficulty altogether. This difficulty is a very real one, for the correct use of the prefixes calls for some knowledge of the languages concerned, and in many cases one has to memorise which is the correct prefix for a particular tribal name, because there is no fixed rule. Now everybody cannot be expected to know and remember that one should say: a *moSotho* man, the *seSotho* language, but a *muVenda*, the *tshiVenda* and *siGwamba* languages, the *amaMpondo* but the *abaThembu*, the *amaNdebele*, the *baPedi* but the *maPulana*. Far better that one should write *Gwamba*, *Ndebele*, *Thembu*, *Venda* and so forth, than that, with a little but not quite enough knowledge, one should make such bad misses as *amaThembu*, *baVenda*, a *M'Sutu* (why the apostrophe?), the *M'Cunus*, or "the *Mavenda* language".

In this work, however, I have nevertheless elected not to omit the prefixes because, to the type of reader I have in mind, it is both of interest and of value to know them. Ambiguity is avoided by printing the prefix in lower case, and making the first letter of the stem a capital. The prefix is in many cases, for the sake of convenience, put after the stem. Thus *Sotho*, *ba* stands for *baSotho* and *Zulu*, *abakwa* stands for *abakwaZulu*. *ba* and *abakwa* are the prefixes, *Sotho* and *Zulu* are the stems. For reasons already mentioned, I would recommend that everywhere, except when using the native language, only the stem be used.

2.

The foregoing remarks refer to Part 2, in which the statistical information about the South African tribes is given district by district. The enumeration of so many hundreds of tribes, speaking a number of mutually unintelligible languages and with fairly marked differences in culture, naturally compels some kind

* If this latter feature were to contribute to a wider use of correct terms, and the desuetude of the worst of European adaptations of native names, that were a reward in itself. We are at present keeping alive the most palpable inaccuracies, such as one would only expect from the deaf, for instance *Gaika* for *Ngqika*, *Tambookie* for *Thembu*, *Matabili* for *Matebele*, *Sibasa* for *Tshivhase*, *Soeloe* for *Zulu*, *Baralong* for *Barolong* and so forth. Our versions of native names in books, in newspapers, on passes, in fact everywhere, exceedingly often look absolutely grotesque, which is the more a pity because there is so little excuse for it, seeing that the native languages have now for many years been written in standard orthographies that could have been used.

of classification. Such a working, and I must emphasize, preliminary, classification I have attempted in Part 3. It is based on several sorts of criteria, amongst which linguistic and geographical considerations are not the least important. Now to use criteria from different sciences for such a purpose will not appear permissible, and it may therefore not be out of place to say why not only ethnological criteria, but also others of a different nature, had to be taken into account.

In the first place, a classification on purely historical grounds is entirely out of the question. The traditional history of the natives only goes back into the past a few centuries, and of course this is not far enough to furnish the information required for a classification. Furthermore, there will always remain a great number of tribes about whose historical antecedents nothing or next to nothing is known, and which would therefore, as long as that is the case, not permit of being classified at all. Besides that, a purely historical classification is also for other reasons not infrequently of very small use. There are cases where sections of what originally was one tribe are now scattered far apart, so far apart in fact, that they have not merely become differentiated but have rather become part and parcel of different cultural complexes. The interest in their history, which then no longer explains anything, in such cases becomes purely academic. Of course one should, notwithstanding these drawbacks, never lose sight of the fact that it is history which often first puts the investigator on the track of foreign elements and enclaves, and that, where history is known, it is already in itself the object which comparative ethnology, in so far as it follows historical lines, seeks by means of laborious comparison and reconstruction to attain. Take the (erstwhile) Sotho clans in Swaziland or the baFokeng who have become Thembu in Quthing district in Basutoland. In the past they belonged to one culture and now they belong to another. Our knowledge of their history may explain whatever characteristic features they still possess, and it is fortunate that we have this history. But does that warrant our grouping such people separately from the complex to which they now belong? It does not. A purely historical classification would therefore be largely dependent on the entirely adventitious circumstance whether useful tradition happened to have come down to our day, and if consistently adhered to, might result in the grouping together of elements that have long ago ceased to have anything in common either in language or culture. In other words, the classification would stultify its own end, which is to illuminate, and not to mystify. The conclusion is that history cannot be dispensed with, but no more can it serve as the sole basis of a classification, if the latter is to be useful.

A classification on purely ethnological, that is, cultural grounds would be desirable, but is also not practicable. Judged only by these criteria, tribes but remotely connected and still partly speaking different languages might be grouped together in a way that would not tend to clearness. Moreover, what we happen to know about the culture of a certain tribe may not be the sort of information required to classify that tribe, for as a matter of fact, what is available of "material culture", and the published information on custom, is conspicuously full of gaps, one-sided, scanty and inadequate when it comes to attempting a complete classification of the South African tribes. One could name scores of tribes from which our museums have neither a pot, nor a spoon nor the smallest object of any description whatever, and about whose customs and laws not so much as a single word has ever been put on record. Nor should we forget that this situation can only partly be remedied by future investigation, because the disturbances of the last century changed or wiped out a good deal of the "material culture", technique and other culture existent up to that time, so that one is obliged to seek for clues of a different order, whether they are, strictly speaking, ethnological or not.

There remains one other aspect, namely that of language. This, though anathema to many ethnologists as a criterion of culture, may yet be used to considerable advantage and, in South Africa at least, should under no circumstances be entirely ignored.

For in the days when many tribes were being broken up, and their culture and all its outward visible signs, such as homesteads and the products of arts and crafts, destroyed, the language survived with the speakers, and my own experience is that the comparative study of the many small dialects spoken in odd corners of this country yields much valuable information, if one can but read aright the meaning of what one finds. This does not alter the fact, already referred to, that languages have in some instances fallen into complete oblivion, thereby reducing the value of the language criterion to nil. But where this possibility is more remote, a careful comparative analysis of structure and vocabulary will afford a most welcome avenue to deeper insight into origins and relationships.

Any classification intended, like the present, to give a general idea of the relationships existing between the South African Bantu tribes, should therefore, in my opinion, be based on the judicious combination of criteria of different kinds. I do not claim to have made all the sub-divisions and groupings that are possible, and, I think, necessary to a perfect understanding of the subject, in fact I have deliberately avoided making some sub-divisions that will certainly have to be made later on. The largeness of some of the groups that have been left undivided may excite surprise. I am thinking in the first place of the group called "Natal Nguni", which at this stage one would be ill-advised in breaking up further, the reason being that, while one is perfectly aware that the multitude of Natal tribes differ amongst one another, and should therefore be grouped in sections, the transitions are everywhere so gradual that one is at a loss to know how it is to be done. I am quite sure also that, whichever way the Natal tribes are grouped in various culture provinces, there are bound to be some that will fall in two or even more of such provinces. Even to think that all the people of one chief follow the same custom, is not to understand the position. A chief like *Langa-lakhe* has followers in half a dozen districts spread over half Natal. One wonders how a man in these circumstances can perform his duties as chief, but that is the position. To have Natal thus undivided may therefore be a distinctly too comprehensive grouping, but it is nevertheless the most practical way out of this difficulty for the time being, and I have some hopes that after more detailed investigation it will be possible to arrive at a further sub-division, and with it, at a satisfactory classification of all the tribes now comprised under my Natal group.

3.

The numerical strength of the tribes. This requires a word of explanation. Obviously what is required is the number of souls per tribe. But to give figures for this was, and still is, entirely out of the question. There are no population figures available with which anything could be done and even had the last census not been taken so long ago, those figures would have helped very little, for it must be remembered that the census was never concerned with the strength of tribes in the first place. In districts where tribes are of no administrative importance, there had never been a reason for wishing to ascertain what their strength was, until enquiries began to be made for the purposes of this ethnological survey. Had there ever been a census on a tribal basis, the present work would have been largely unnecessary, but as it is, much of the time and trouble spent on this publication went into getting officials and others to estimate the strength of tribes, both as to totals and as to their numbers within defined areas. Now in making such estimates one must have something to go by. It so happens that the only data that are always available and which are kept fairly up to date are those in connection with revenue from native taxation. In other

words, every collector of revenue has got a record of the native taxpayers registered in his district, and if he has been there for some time, and especially if he has been out into the district, he has a fair knowledge of how and where they are distributed. But of the total strength of the tribes he knows much less, and no matter what question as to population is put to him, he will always seek to reduce it to terms of taxpayers in order to link it up with his experience and to get a grasp of it.

Under the circumstances I was therefore obliged to rely on figures for native taxpayers to the exclusion of all else, and seeing that a certain amount of estimating had to be done by the local officers in practically every district, one felt safer, even when population figures chanced to be available, in using the basis of taxpayers throughout, because there the officers were sure of their ground. It will be realised that there was no alternative.

It should therefore be borne in mind that all the figures in this book, unless it is expressly stated otherwise, refer to payers of General Tax, that is, to males above the apparent age of 18 and below the age of exemption on the grounds of physical disability, indigence or similar reasons. It may be asked why these figures were not multiplied by a fixed quotient to give the total population. The answer is that, though one often hears it said that the ratio of taxpayers to total population should be ca. 1 : $4\frac{1}{2}$, I have had a number of opportunities of checking this with what were reputed to be reliable figures and in each case came to a different result. This, if within reasonable limits, is what to expect, but unfortunately these limits were far exceeded in some cases, for which I can, however, offer no explanation. At any rate, whatever discrepancies may occur, it is reasonable to assume that the figures of taxpayers should stand in a more or less fixed relation to those of population, and that if all the taxpayers are properly on record, then the figures given in this book should be as good an index to population as one could, failing actual figures for the latter, find anywhere.

It simply means, therefore, that figures for a part are given as an index to the whole, for we must remember in this connection that only those taxpayers are supposed to be shown who actually reside, and therefore are registered, in the district, i.e. whose families remain there, even though the men themselves may be away for years. Were it not that the taxpayers leave their people behind when they go to work, all these figures would be hopelessly misleading, but as it is, though the taxpayer himself be away, his tax-card in the office shows that there are, on an average, three to five of his race and tribe permanently resident in some definite locality in that district. Men who are merely employed in a district continue to remain on the register of the district they come from.

There are a number of factors which prejudice the accuracy of the registers. A man may, for reasons best known to himself, settle in another district with his whole family while concealing this from the office. Such cases are not easily discovered, but they probably compensate for one another to a degree. Next there is the possibility of young men, who become liable for tax, not being registered because those who live in remote areas keep out of the way of the authorities. This again may be partly balanced by deaths which sometimes remain unrecorded for years, the names meanwhile figuring on the estimates of tax accrued. There is, further, the possibility of the duplication of tax cards, which may take place when natives lose their papers and cannot be traced in the records, so that they have to be given a new number. Their old card meanwhile is still somewhere and is counted.

In conclusion I must again stress the point that the figures of taxpayers, as given here, are least of all an index to the number of males actually to be found in a district at any given time, because as we know a very large percentage of the adult male population is always absent in the towns and on the mines for

long periods at a time. Thus in spite of the fact that my figures refer to males only, they are actually more of an index to the whereabouts of the total population, but they are only an index, and this has to be multiplied by a figure somewhere between 4 and 6 to give an idea of the total population.

The correctness or otherwise of the figures. Regarding this I have already said that many figures were not obtained directly from the office records, for reasons stated hereunder, but had to be based on the estimates made by district officers with a knowledge of local conditions. That means that they often do not allow of being checked by any known method at our disposal. I can only say that the accuracy and detail of the knowledge displayed by a small number of those who helped me (mostly clerks and native constables) was amazing, and that their estimates of the distribution of taxpayers, when checked by some other means (if available) usually proved to have been very sound indeed. Of the great majority of guesses made for me, I should say that they serve our purpose. Of a small number, I have to admit, I am doubtful, and a few more I regard with the gravest misgiving. This refers to estimates as to tribal strength and distribution, and not to actual figures of taxpayers, especially totals, which should be easy to furnish. I say "should", for it cannot be gainsaid that some returns containing figures only in tens and hundreds are open to the suspicion that they might be somewhat lacking in accuracy. I am of course far from suggesting that this is actually the case. I have to stress that, with a few exceptions, I am not in a position to challenge the accuracy of any figures furnished me and reproduced in these pages. In some Transkeian districts the figures appear to include numbers of taxpayers who have been exempted from General Tax, but not from Local Tax, though on what grounds is not clear. In these and a few other districts the totals are too high, and in each case a remark is added to that effect. The census of 1936 will afford a welcome opportunity of checking the returns from these and some other districts.

The arrangement of the figures. This being a tribal survey, our whole interest was focussed on the question of the strength of individual tribes and their whereabouts. To obtain such figures for each tribe is in some districts quite easy, but in others difficult and not infrequently depends on the merest guess-work. It is easy in districts where every taxpayer, no matter where he resides, is registered under a chief. This system of registration has the disadvantage that it renders it difficult and often impossible to discover where the members of the tribe actually live, and a map proves to be a far from easy matter, for one has to outline the approximate areas which each tribe occupies exclusively, or in which it preponderates, and one must guess the number of tribesmen resident within those areas. In other districts again, the natives are registered, not under chiefs, but according to domicile, i.e. on the farms and other lands on which they reside. It is then a small matter to draw a map showing their distribution in the greatest detail, but how then to get an idea of the strength of the tribes? It is a common thing to be told that the native population of such a district consists "largely (or mostly) of Basutos", or Fingos or Xosas, as the case may be. How many Basutos or Fingos, of what tribe, and how many to each tribe, is then extremely difficult to ascertain. The figures in such cases are only approximate, but wherever they are really unreliable I have said so. Experience however teaches that, though they may not be wholly satisfactory, it is likely they will have to stand for some time, in view of the expensive business it is to get them, for much travelling and waste of time is entailed in doing so.

The foregoing also applies to the obtaining of data regarding distribution of tribesmen over reserves, native-owned land and European-owned farms. The system of registration is always such that it either gives accurate figures for the tribe, disregarding

its distribution, or else has the details about distribution but none as to the tribes to which the natives in question belong.

It will be noticed that in Part 2, where the data are given district by district, they are not arranged according to a uniform plan throughout. That is because it seemed best to adhere, as far as possible, to the system of registration in use in the local office, to facilitate checking, and to show how the figures were obtained. In consequence the distribution of natives is shown sometimes under only two headings (native and European owned land, or reserves and privately owned land), and sometimes under three or even more headings (as reserves, crown land, native and European owned farms, privately, syndicate, or tribally owned land, missions, etc.). But in Part 3 (classification of the tribes), where only totals are given for reasons already explained, the figures are arranged under two headings only, because these I consider essential. I am of opinion that for all ordinary purposes, and especially under the present circumstances where one is unable to give quite accurate figures in any case, the important thing to know about a tribe is how many of its members live

- (a) on "native" land, by which is meant any land on which natives can live more or less as they please and where tribal conditions may survive. Such lands are: reserves or locations, crown lands, tribally and privately owned native land.
- (b) "European" land, whether owned by companies, farmers or mission bodies; urban areas and any other category of land on which tribalism, if not actually in the course of being changed, uprooted, and destroyed, is at least in great jeopardy of meeting this fate.

It is true that company owned farms and mission lands have in several cases in the past proved a veritable sanctuary to some tribes, but they are nevertheless classed with other European land, because nowadays there are invariably strong Europeanising influences, or mission control over tribal life, all of which tends to displace what is old in favour of the new.

4.

The maps are intended as an additional, and different, means of achieving the purpose of this book, namely of giving an idea of the whereabouts and distribution of the tribes, and of the native population in general.

Since the map-making was being done for the first time, it was naturally productive of unexpected difficulties and caused a great deal more trouble than had been anticipated. These obstacles were partly overcome by making most enquiries in person and on the spot, practically all districts except a number in the Cape being visited. Looking back on the difficulties encountered, such as maps being on many different scales and of greatly varying age, offices not being sure about the boundaries of their areas and supplying out-of-date information, no excuse is offered for the imperfections which will be found in these sheets, and which are many. It must be remembered that in a country as big as ours even personal investigation does not guarantee the correctness of what is after all second-hand, not first-hand, information collected from local sources, albeit those sources were selected for their special knowledge.

As regards the High Commission territories, personal visits and the exceptional measure of assistance granted me by the officials of those administrations assures, I think, that the sections covering those areas are tolerably correct.

Maps which only show, by means of lettering, which tribe or people occupies each area, are inadequate, inasmuch as they give no indication of an equally important aspect, namely: how many people there are to be found there. I should imagine that to any person, who studies the map of an area, it is of as much value to be able to see at a glance its population, whether there are many people, few people, or no people at all, as it is to see what is the name of the tribal group to which they belong.

To give an idea of the former I have adopted the only really useful method: viz. that of an overprint of small dots in colour, each dot representing 10 taxpayers. The ideal method would no doubt have been to let one dot represent one taxpayer, but apart from the fact that my data are not so accurate as to permit of placing dots correctly in such detail, it would have meant increasing the work tenfold, which was out of the question. Even as it is, the many hundreds of thousands of taxpayers in South Africa necessitated the placing of as many tens of thousands of dots, not counting the extra work created by the overlapping of sheets.

In many districts the placing of the dots is based on detailed information, or accurate estimates as to distribution, with a corresponding accuracy as to density in the maps. In some districts, on the other hand, it has not been possible to ascertain and indicate more than that the Native population is distributed evenly over, say, all the European farms of the district in question. The map then loses much of its value for that particular district, but of course for the purpose of comparison with neighbouring districts its value remains unimpaired. One of the chief uses of the overprint of dots will be, I hope, to give those interested in native affairs a more acute realisation of the disparity in density that exists between areas which are "native" (reserves, native-owned land) and those owned by Europeans. It is probably easier to grasp visually, than by any other means, the political and economical implications of the present distribution of the native population of the sub-continent.

The maps only cover those parts of South Africa where natives reside in considerable numbers. They are divided into sheets and numbered consecutively. A key map shows approximately the extent of each.

An attempt has been made to show in outline the Reserves, and also the native-owned land, except where the holdings are very small and scattered. It appears, however, that due to gaps in the returns furnished to me, some pieces of native-owned land have been overlooked.

It is important to note that in the Transkei very many of the locations have not been actually surveyed, and location boundaries shown here are copied from sketches. Wherever tribes occupy several adjoining locations, the boundaries between them are not shown, as they would have interfered with the lettering and made the map difficult to read, but they were of course taken into account in preparing the overprint, to ensure exactness. Furthermore, the boundary lines between the wards of different chiefs living in the same location are also practically everywhere taken from sketches.

From what has gone before it will now be clear to what considerable extent the present volume owes its existence to the co-operation of district officers and others everywhere in South Africa, and how without that co-operation the work could never have been begun, much less brought to a satisfactory conclusion. I am therefore glad to have this opportunity of sincerely thanking all the numerous officers in the Public Service, the authorities and officials of Basutoland, Swaziland and Bechuanaland, and the numerous private persons, who provided the material contained in these pages, or gave of their time and effort in helping me to obtain what was required. To name them all would fill several of even these large pages; not to mention all would be too difficult; but the contribution of each will be found somewhere between these covers, and I must therefore ask my friends to accept the testimony to their co-operation that is afforded by the volume itself. It is essentially the product of co-ordination of the effort, the interest and the specialised knowledge of a great many people, and this a survey of this sort will always remain. I cherish the hope that interest in these things will grow and be productive of the wider and better knowledge that we are badly in need of.

PART 2.

DISTRIBUTION OF THE NATIVE POPULATION (Provinces and Districts).

The following are figures obtained from the district offices. They relate to adult male native taxpayers only, not to souls. They are supposed to relate only to payers of general tax, but for some inexplicable reason they also appear to include, in some districts, men who have been exempted from general tax, but not from local tax. In such cases a remark is added to that effect. The figures are based upon the existing records of taxpayers, and their accuracy stands or falls with the accuracy of those records. I have not often been in a position to check the accuracy of the figures submitted, and cannot say definitely whether they are reliable or not. But they are the most reliable figures we have. More is said on this subject in Part 1.

The offices have adopted various systems for the registration of their native taxpayers, to suit the needs of each individual district. In some the natives are registered under their chiefs, in others according to farms, wards or other areas, and in still others both systems are employed concomitantly. I have adhered as far as possible to the method of arrangement in use in each district, in order to facilitate checking and correction in the future. But it is important to stress that a very considerable proportion of these figures were not taken directly from the records of the offices, and cannot therefore be easily checked. They were obtained by myself from officials and others for the special purpose of this book (namely to get an idea of the strength and distribution of each tribe), and are based on estimation and guess-work. Strictly speaking, one should have distinguished

between figures taken from records, and figures based on guesses by Europeans and natives who possessed local knowledge. But this would have led me too far. Moreover it is often not possible to say where accuracy stops and approximation begins. Of a few district returns I fear one cannot resist the conclusion that they are based on guess-work alone from start to finish.

It has not been thought necessary to say anything about the status of chiefs. The distinctions that the authorities make between chiefs and headmen appears, to one who looks at the actual facts, a very superficial one, for while there are appointed chiefs who have no hereditary right, there are actual chiefs of rank who are not recognised in any way whatever. There are, further, so-called "independent headmen" (though the term is a *contradictio in adjecto*), who are regarded as chiefs amongst natives. There are other distinctions besides. Some get stipends and others don't, some have criminal jurisdiction and others have not, and so forth. This sort of information I have thought it better not to burden this book with, for it is of little interest except to the administration, and may quite easily mislead readers who are not in possession of all the other facts relating to each individual appointment.

The material which now follows is that on which all the other chapters of this book are based, not excluding the maps. Particulars as to the distribution of each tribe are best found under this head. For other information about a particular tribe one should refer to Part 3. To find a tribe in Part 3, use the Index.

1. CAPE PROVINCE (South-East).

ADELAIDE (Mar. 1934)

Tribe.	Eur. farms	Urban	Total
<i>Xosa, ama</i>	1,000	300	1,300

ALEXANDRIA (Mar. 1934)

Tribe.	Eur. farms	Urban	Total
<i>Xosa, ama</i>	4,037	—	4,037

ALIWAL NORTH (Apr. 1934)

Tribe.	Eur. farms	Urban	Total
Mixed.....	1,500	—	1,500

ALICE (Jan. 1934)

Area.	Taxpayers*			Tribe.
	Locn.	Urban	Eur. farms	
1. Auckland.....	287	—	—	<i>Nguni, abe</i> (Fingo).
2. Mqalo.....	721	—	—	<i>Khuze, ama</i> (Fingo).
3. Mabandla.....	1,152	—	—	<i>Bhele, ama</i> (Fingo).
4. Gqumahashe.....	415	—	—	<i>Cisana, ama</i> or <i>Thathu, abesi</i> (Xosa).
5. Ngwabeni.....	299	—	—	<i>Gubevu, ama</i> (Fingo).
6. Ngobe.....	205	—	—	<i>Bhele, ama</i> (Fingo).
7. Mavuso.....	435	—	—	<i>Bhele, ama</i> (Fingo).
7A. Kwezana.....	60	—	—	<i>Nqana, ama</i> (Xosa).
8. Roxeni.....	138	—	—	<i>Bhele, ama</i> (Fingo).
9. Ely.....	318	—	—	<i>Bhele, ama</i> (Fingo).
10. Sheshegu.....	550	—	—	<i>Bhele, ama</i> (Fingo).
11. Alice Urban.....	—	260	—	<i>Xosa, ama.</i>
Alice, Eur. farms..	—	—	914	<i>Xosa, ama.</i>
	4,580	260	914	Total: 5,754.

NOTE.—The *amaXosa* recognise *Archie Sandile* of Middeldrift. Of the Fingo, *Mbovane Mabandla* is recognised by all the Fingo in the District, and *Alexandra Mavuso* only by the Fingo in locations 5 to 10 (except 7A).

* On enquiry, I was assured by the Magistrate, Alice, that these figures represent payers of general tax only, but I have reason to believe, nevertheless, that they are rather high.

BARKLY EAST (Apr. 1934)

Tribe.	Eur. Farms	Urban	Total
<i>Thembu, aba</i>	207	—	—
Fingo.....	129	—	—
<i>Mpondomise, ama</i>	52	—	—
<i>Sotho, ba</i>	129	—	—
Mixed (largely the aforesaid tribes).....	—	186* 110†	—
	517	296	813

* Barkly East.
† Rhodes.

BEDFORD (Mar. 1934)

Area.	Xosa, ama	Fingo	Total
Bedford Municipal Locn.....	66	23	89
Bedford town.....	84	28	112
Evans Locn (Urban, but native owned)..	54	17	71
European farms, whole district.....	975	325	1,300
	1,179	393	1,572

BIZANA (Jun. 1932)

Locn.	Mpondo, ama	Khanya o, ama	Mpise, ama	Nguntyana, ama	Diba, ama	Tshwawu, abe	Nikwe, ama	Langwe, izi	Ntshangase, ama	Jali, ama	Zizi, imi
1	1,514	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2	583	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3	286	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	435	—	—	—
5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	170	—	—
6	—	—	—	1,157	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
7	—	—	—	712	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
8	—	—	—	800	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
9	531	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
10	293	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
11	236	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	343	—
13	251	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
14	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
15	—	—	—	—	—	141	—	—	—	—	140
16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,739
17	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	474
18	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	575
19	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	293
20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	752
21	—	—	—	—	1,396	—	—	—	—	—	—
22	—	—	592	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
23	—	838	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
24	—	—	—	—	332	—	—	—	—	—	—
	3,694	838	592	2,669	1,728	141	369	435	170	343	3,973
	TOTAL : 14,952										

NOTE.—All the tribes in this district recognise *Mandlonke Sigcau*.

BUTTERWORTH (Oct. 1933)

Ward of Locn.	Taxpayers	Tribe
1. Zazulwana.....	312	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
2. Tanga.....	114	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
3. Zingqayi.....	204	<i>Zotsho, ama.</i>
4. Mgagasi.....	117	<i>Wushe, ama.</i>
5. Zagwityi.....	434	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
6. Mgomanzi.....	271	<i>Khuze, ama.</i>
7. Cegcuana.....	294	<i>Wushe, ama.</i>
8. Ceru.....	322	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
9. Mpenduza.....	172	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
10. Tobotshana.....	168	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
11. Bawa.....	214	<i>Gadluma, ama or abakwa.</i>

BUTTERWORTH (Oct. 1933)—(continued)

Ward of Locn.	Taxpayers	Tribe
12. Tongwane.....	314	<i>Maduna, abakwa.</i>
13. Tongwane.....	187	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
14. Tongwane.....	460	<i>Miya, abakwa.</i>
15. Xaxashimba.....	371	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
16. Diya.....	218	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
17. Ngxondoreni.....	103	<i>Bhengu, ama.</i>
18. Kobodi.....	304	<i>Ngwane, ama.</i>
19. Ndabakazi.....	318	<i>Maduna, abakwa.</i>
20. Zangwa.....	384	<i>Bhele, ama.</i>
21. Manqulo.....	335	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
22. Toleni.....	502	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
23. Qeqe.....	297	<i>Bhele, ama.</i>
24. Ngqutu.....	234	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
25. Mission.....	463	Mixed. (<i>Bhele, Hlubi, etc.</i>)
	7,112	

CALA (Oct. 1933)

Locn.	Total.	Thembu, aba	FINGO						
			Radebe, ama	Khumalo, ama	Mbongwe, ama	Ndala, ama	Thembu, aba	Bhele, ama	Kheswa, ama
1.....	156	156	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2.....	155	77	78	—	—	—	—	—	—
3.....	294	294	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
4.....	407*	407	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
5.....	474†	474	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
6.....	412	412	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
7.....	262	262	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
8.....	343	343	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
9.....	289	289	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
10.....	297	297	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
11.....	568	100	—	234	234	—	—	—	—
12.....	292	292	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
13.....	189	189	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
14.....	204	50	—	—	—	154	—	—	—
15.....	188	188	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
16.....	133	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	103
17.....	531*	531	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18.....	265	90	—	—	—	—	80	85	—
19.....	182	182	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20.....	308	308	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	5,949	4,971	78	234	234	154	80	85	103

* Includes some land belonging to missions.

† Includes some mission and European owned farms.

CATHCART (Dec. 1933)

Tribe	Urban	Goshen Mission Reserve	Eur. Farm	Total
<i>Xosa, ama</i>	300	185	1,950	2,435
Fingo.....	—	65	—	65
	300	250	1,950	2,500

COFIMVABA (Jan. 1935)

Locn.	Hala, ama	Jumba, ama	Ndu-ngwana, ama	Gcaleka, ama	Ngqika, ama	Fingo
1.....	519	—	—	—	—	—
2.....	376	—	—	—	—	—
3.....	330	—	—	—	—	—
4.....	—	121	121	—	—	—
5.....	149	—	—	—	—	—
7.....	—	—	—	—	—	261
8.....	—	—	—	—	—	295
10.....	—	1,405	—	—	—	—
11.....	512	—	—	—	—	—
12.....	181	—	—	—	—	—

COFIMVABA (Jan. 1935)—(continued)

Loen.	Hala, ama	Jumba, ama	Nd i- ngwana, ama	Gcaleka, ama	Ng ika, ama	Fingo	
13.....	225	—	—	—	—	—	
14.....	244	—	—	—	—	—	
15.....	210	—	—	—	—	—	
16.....	—	—	—	—	—	234	
17.....	310	—	—	—	—	—	
18.....	144	—	—	—	—	—	
19.....	363	—	—	—	—	—	
20.....	114	—	—	—	—	—	
21.....	274	—	—	—	—	—	
22.....	270	—	—	—	—	—	
23.....	483	—	—	—	—	—	
24.....	184	—	—	—	—	—	
25.....	355	—	—	—	—	—	
26.....	396	—	—	—	—	—	
27.....	77	—	—	—	—	—	
28.....	342	—	—	—	—	—	
29.....	226	—	—	—	—	—	
30.....	828	—	—	—	—	—	
31.....	560	—	—	—	—	—	
33.....	175	—	—	—	—	—	
34.....	405	—	—	—	—	—	
35.....	341	—	—	—	—	—	
36.....	—	—	—	—	—	273	
37.....	—	—	181	—	—	—	
38.....	—	—	404	—	—	—	
39.....	—	—	632	—	—	—	
40.....	—	—	299	—	—	—	
41.....	—	—	—	—	130	—	
42.....	—	—	380	—	—	—	
43.....	—	—	225	—	—	—	
45.....	—	—	155	—	—	—	
46.....	—	—	293	—	—	—	
47.....	—	—	—	372	—	—	
48.....	—	—	—	710	—	—	
	8,593	1,526	2,690	1,082	130	1,063	Total : 15,084

The amaNdungwana recognise as chief *Siyabalala Ndarala*.
 The amaJumba recognise as chief *Falo Mguclwa*.
 The amaHala recognise as chief *Dalubuhle Matanzima*.
 The two chiefs mentioned first are subordinate to *Dalubuhle*, and all three are subordinate to the Chief Regent of the *abaThembu, Jongintaba Mtirara*.

DORDRECHT (Jan. 1934)

Tribe	Urban		Eur. Farms	Total
	Dordrecht	Rossouw		
<i>Thembu, aba</i>	200	70	1,315	1,585
<i>Sotho, ba</i>	100	30	150	280
	300	100	1,465	1,865

EAST LONDON (Dec. 1933)

Area	Reserve	Urban Loen.	Eur. Farm	Total	Tribe	Chief
Kwelera.....	777	—	—	777	<i>Ndlambe, ama</i>	<i>Silimela Maki-nana</i> .
Mncotsho.....	259	—	—	259	„	„
Mooiplaats.....	500	—	—	500	„	„
Newlands.....	835	—	—	835	„	„
East London...	—	1,744	—	—	<i>Xosa, ama...</i>	—
	—	872	—	2,616	<i>Fingo.....</i>	—
District.....	—	—	5,519	—	<i>Xosa, ama...</i>	—
	—	—	1,380	6,899	<i>Fingo.....</i>	—
	2,371	2,616	6,899	11,886		

ELLIOT (Apr. 1934)

Area	Taxpayers	Tribe
Donachadbhan (native owned farm)	51	Fingo.
Eur. farms*.....	1,300*	<i>Thembu, aba</i> .
	1,351	

* I have reason to believe however that this figure includes a few more natives who also reside on other native owned land.

ELLIOTDALE (May 1934)

Loen.	Bomva- na, ama	Ganu, imi	Lungu, abe	Gcaleka, ama	The- mbu, aba	Mpo- ndo, ama	Mpo- ndo, mise, ama	Fingo	Chief
1....	233	—	—	—	—	—	80	—	<i>Ngubezulu Gwebindlala.</i>
2....	56	107	—	—	—	—	—	—	
3....	—	—	54	—	—	—	—	—	
4....	251	—	84	—	—	—	—	—	
5....	72	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
6....	100	308	—	—	—	—	—	—	
7....	120	—	—	—	—	40	—	—	
8....	264	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
10....	168	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
11....	—	328	—	—	—	—	—	—	
12....	—	—	—	—	—	80	—	—	
13....	241	—	—	—	—	—	—	80	
14....	201	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
15....	577	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
16....	48	—	—	—	48	—	—	—	
17....	116	—	—	—	—	—	36	—	
18....	265	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
19....	201	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
20....	64	—	—	—	—	—	—	64	
21....	148	—	—	—	—	—	52	—	
22....	482	—	—	—	—	—	169	—	
23....	225	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
24....	64	—	192	—	—	—	—	—	
25....	—	—	—	—	—	281	—	—	
26....	115	—	—	38	—	—	38	—	
27....	284	—	—	142	—	—	47	—	
28....	169	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
29....	177	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
30....	198	—	—	—	—	67	—	—	
31....	261	—	—	—	—	—	84	—	
32....	281	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
33....	257	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
34....	184	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
35....	201	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	6,023	743	330	180	48	468	506	144	
36....	58	—	—	520	—	—	—	—	<i>Zwelidumile Sigcau.</i>
37, 38.	—	—	—	121	—	—	—	—	
39....	—	—	—	258	—	—	—	—	
40....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	89	
	58	—	—	899	—	—	—	89	Total : 1,046.
41....	—	—	—	630	263	80	80	—	<i>Jongintaba Dalindyabo.</i> Total : 1,053.
TOTALS	6,081	743	330	1,709	311	548	586	233	Total for District : 10,541.

ENGCOCO (Feb. 1934)

Loen.	<i>Thembu, aba</i>	<i>Hala, ama (Thembu)</i>	<i>Jumba, ama (Thembu)</i>	<i>Qwathi, ama</i>	<i>Mpondo, ama</i>	<i>Mpondo-mise, ama</i>	Fingo	Mixed	Chief
1	—	—	—	—	—	—	324	110	<i>Jonginyathi.</i>
2	—	745	—	—	—	—	—	—	
3	—	295	—	—	—	—	—	—	
4	—	385	—	—	—	—	—	—	
5	—	193	—	—	—	—	—	—	
6	—	923	—	—	—	—	—	—	
7	—	458	—	—	—	—	—	—	
8	—	—	—	—	—	—	533	94	
9	—	434	—	—	—	—	—	—	
10	—	—	—	—	—	—	443	50	
11	—	211	—	—	—	—	—	—	
12	—	572	—	—	—	—	—	—	
13	—	171	—	—	—	—	—	—	
14	—	479	—	—	—	—	—	—	
15	—	566	—	—	—	—	—	—	
16	—	267	—	—	—	—	—	—	
17	—	263	—	—	—	—	—	—	
18	—	321	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		6,283	—	—	—	—	1,300	254	Total : 7,837.
19	—	—	523	—	—	—	—	—	<i>Dabikhulu.</i>
20	—	—	525	—	—	—	—	—	
21	—	—	578	—	—	—	—	—	
22	—	—	300	—	—	—	—	—	
23	—	—	353	—	—	—	—	—	
24	—	—	141	—	—	—	—	—	
			2,420	—	—	—	—	—	Total : 2,420.
25	—	—	—	—	—	—	109	163	<i>Phethile.</i>
26	—	—	—	—	—	—	178	31	
27	118	—	—	118	—	117	—	—	
28	—	—	—	—	—	—	153	—	
29	—	—	—	—	—	—	161	—	
30	—	—	—	—	294	—	294	147	
31	—	—	—	417	—	—	—	—	
32	—	—	—	225	—	—	—	—	

ENGCOCO (Feb. 1934)—(continued)

Loen.	<i>Thembu, aba</i>	<i>Hala, ama (Thembu)</i>	<i>Jumba, ama (Thembu)</i>	<i>Qwathi, ama</i>	<i>Mpondo, ama</i>	<i>Mpondo-mise, ama</i>	Fingo	Mixed	Chief	
33	—	—	—	224	—	—	—	—	Total : 11,344.	
34	—	—	—	255	—	—	—	—		
35	—	—	—	—	—	—	285	50		
36	—	—	—	114	—	—	—	—		
37	—	—	—	570	—	—	—	—		
38	—	—	—	129	—	—	—	—		
40	—	—	—	221	—	—	—	—		
41	—	—	—	184	—	—	—	—		
42	—	—	—	282	—	—	—	—		
43	—	—	—	—	—	—	237	26		
44	—	—	—	360	—	—	—	—		
45	—	—	—	274	—	—	—	—		
46	—	—	—	447	—	—	—	—		
47	—	—	—	315	—	—	—	—		
48	—	—	—	196	—	—	—	—		
49	—	—	—	140	—	—	—	—		
50	—	—	—	322	—	—	—	—		
51	—	—	—	346	—	—	—	—		
52	—	—	—	117	—	—	—	—		
53	—	—	—	241	—	—	—	—		
54	—	—	—	561	—	—	—	—		
55	—	—	—	336	—	—	—	—		
56	—	—	—	163	—	—	—	—		
56A	—	—	—	175	—	—	—	—		
57	—	—	—	579	—	—	—	—		
58	—	—	—	241	—	—	—	—		
59	—	—	—	124	—	—	—	—		
60	—	—	—	122	—	—	—	—		
61	—	—	—	99	—	—	—	—		
62	—	—	—	222	—	—	—	—		
63	—	—	—	504	—	—	—	—		
64	—	—	—	242	—	—	—	—		
Misc.	—	—	—	116	—	—	—	—		
	118	—	—	8,981	294	117	1,417	417		
Totals for District	118	6,283	2,420	8,981	294	117	2,717	671		21,601

FLAGSTAFF (Nov. 1933)

Loen.	Total	<i>Bhala, ama</i>	<i>Cetshe, ama</i>	<i>Ganga-tha, ama</i>	<i>Heleni, ama</i>	<i>Khce-tshube, ama</i>	<i>Mpondo, ama (proper)</i>	<i>Nci, ama</i>	<i>Ndayini, ama</i>	<i>Ndela, ama</i>	<i>Ngutya-na, ama</i>	<i>Ntlane, ama</i>	<i>Ntsha-ngase, ama</i>	<i>Ntuzela, ama</i>	<i>Ncarabe, ama</i>	<i>Nyauza, ama</i>	<i>Ramza, ama</i>	Mixed clans of Mpondo
1.....	106	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	106	—
2, 2a, 2b.....	1,251	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,251	—	—
3.....	617	—	—	—	—	—	—	358	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	617
4.....	358	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
5.....	126	—	—	—	—	126	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
6.....	1,057	—	—	—	—	—	972	—	—	—	—	—	—	85	—	—	—	—
6a, 6b.....	533	—	—	—	—	—	533	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
7.....	351	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	351	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
8.....	502	502	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
9.....	195	—	—	—	—	195	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
9a.....	147	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	147	—	—	—	—
10.....	786	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	786	—	—
10a.....	79	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	79	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
11.....	482	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	482	—	—	—	—	—	—
12.....	385	—	—	—	—	—	385	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
13.....	370	—	—	—	370	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
14.....	163	—	—	—	—	—	163	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
15.....	270	—	—	—	—	—	270	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
16.....	307	—	—	—	—	—	307	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
17.....	297	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	297	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18.....	168	—	—	—	—	86	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	82	—
19.....	220	—	—	—	—	—	220	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
19a.....	86	—	—	—	—	—	—	86	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20.....	562	—	—	—	—	—	—	562	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
21.....	224	50	74	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
22.....	312	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	312	—	—
23.....	608	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	608	—	—
	10,562	552	74	100	370	407	2,850	920	86	351	79	297	482	85	147	2,957	188	617

All the tribes in this district recognise *Mandlonke Sigcau* as Paramount Chief. The *amaNci* (locs. 4,20) have as chief *Sigidi Diko*.

FORT BEAUFORT (Dec., 1933)

Area	Taxpayers*	Tribe
Healdtown reserve.....	1,355	Fingo.
Fort Beaufort urban loen.....	1,170	"
Eur. farms.....	1,702	"
	4,227	

* The figures given here I believe to be somewhat too high.

GLEN GREY (Mar., 1934)

Locn.	Thembu, aba	Fingo	Total
Umhlanga.....	431	246	
Macubeni.....	2,121	—	
Mkapusi.....	923	—	
Buffeldoorns.....	1,261	—	
Zwartwater.....	636	—	
Vaalbank.....	1,183	—	
Zingutu.....	600	—	
Qoqodala.....	1,179	—	
Agnes.....	511	—	
Mt. Arthur.....	187	—	
Lady Frere.....	1,686	—	
Bengu.....	2,100	—	
Lante.....	356	—	
Mbinzana.....	1,256	—	
Bolotwa.....	1,310	—	
Rodana.....	1,394	—	
Cacadu.....	908	—	
Macibini.....	1,401	—	
Kundulu.....	1,244	—	
Nonesi.....	835	—	
Mtsheko.....	783	—	
Ezikotsheni.....	416	—	
Exonxa.....	581	—	
Upper Ndonga.....	323	—	
	23,625	246	23,871.

GRAHAMSTOWN (Jan., 1934)

Tribe	Urban locations	Eur. farms	Total
Xosa, ama.....	966	2,000	2,966
Fingo.....	414	851	1,265
	1,380	2,851	4,231

HERSCHEL (Nov., 1934)

(Includes Sterkspruit.)

Location	Total Tax-payers*	Sotho, ba	Hlubi, ama	Thembu, ata	Coloured (Griqua)
1. Wittebergen.....	1,140	285	684	57	114
2. Tugela.....	1,140	274	855	11	—
3. Madakana.....	1,113	111	946	56	—
4. Khiba.....	700	63	630	7	—
5. Bamboespruit.....	1,228	36	1,168	24	—
6. Jozanashoek.....	870	150	696	24	—
7. Bensonvale.....	300	297	—	3	—
8. Sterkspruit.....	632	474	92	33	33
9. Kromspruit.....	1,052	52	—	1,000	—
10. Majubanek.....	269	40	40	189	—
11. Tyinindini.....	611	90	460	61	—

* These figures probably include a number of payers of local tax only, and the total for the district is accordingly too high.

HERSCHEL (Nov. 1934)—continued

Location	Total Tax-payers*	Sotho, ba	Hlubi, ama	Thembu, aba	Coloured (Griqua)
12. Pelandaba.....	1,073	—	537	536	—
13. Blikana.....	757	36	570	151	—
14. Upper Telle.....	852	82	385	385	—
15. Lower Telle.....	499	15	399	75	10
16. Palmietfontein.....	1,073	859	107	84	23
17. Rooiwal.....	941	141	94	706	—
18. Ndofela.....	682	34	648	—	—
19. Governorsdrift.....	758	—	720	22	16
20. Gatberg.....	717	287	215	143	72
21. Rietfontein.....	603	—	60	181	362
TOTALS.....	17,010	3,326	9,306	3,748	630

IDUTYWA* (Feb., 1934).

Ward of Locn.	Gealeka, ama	Ndlambe, ama	Thembu, aba	Fingo.						Total.
				Hlubi, ama	Zizi, ama	Tolo, ama	Miya, abakwa	Thembu, aba	Ndzaba (Ndaba), abakwa	
1	—	—	—	157	—	—	—	—	—	—
2	—	—	—	—	—	212	—	—	—	—
3	343	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
4	—	—	—	—	183	—	—	—	—	—
5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	210	—	—
6	—	392	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
7	183	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
8	—	—	—	632	—	—	—	—	—	—
9	157	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
10	297	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	596	—
12	—	—	—	—	—	—	473	—	—	—
13	—	—	—	—	546	—	—	—	—	—
14	—	—	—	—	254	—	—	—	—	—
15	173	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
16	496	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
17	373	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18	198	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
19	—	—	225	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20	—	959	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
21	513	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
22	480	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
23	350	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
24	924	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
25	—	522	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
26	550	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
27	—	—	—	—	270	—	—	—	—	—
28	536	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
29	—	—	—	539	—	—	—	—	—	—
30	—	—	—	690	—	—	—	—	—	—
	5,573	1,873	225	2,018	1,253	212	473	210	596	12,433

* The figures for this district appear to include a number of payers of local tax only, and the total is accordingly somewhat too high.

INDWE (Mar., 1933).

Tribe	Chief	Urban	European farms	Total
Xosa, ama.....	Unknown.....	212	506	718

KEISKAMA HOEK (May, 1934).

Area	Total*	Xosa, ama	Ngqika, ama	Fingo.				Mixed
				Zizi, ama	Bhele, ama	Tolo, ama	Hlubi, ama	
Mbem's Locn.....	383	13	—	370	—	—	—	—
*Mbem's sections.....	35	—	—	35	—	—	—	—
Burnhill Locn.....	242	—	121	121	—	—	—	—

* These figures probably include a number of payers of local tax only and the total for the district is accordingly somewhat too high.

KEISKAMA HOEK (May 1934)—(continued)

Area	Total*	Xosa, ama	Nggika, ama	Fingo				Mixed
				Zizi, ama	Bhele, ama	Tolo, ama	Hlubi, ama	
†Zanyokwe sections....	177	—	130	—	47	—	—	—
Fort Cox sections.....	140	—	105	—	35	—	—	—
Wolf River sections....	637	67	—	570	—	—	—	—
Lower Rabula sections.	305	35	—	—	270	—	—	—
Upper Rabula sections.	343	33	—	—	310	—	—	—
Dontsa sections.....	83	—	—	—	—	83	—	—
Nqolonqolo sections....	203	20	—	183	—	—	—	—
Mnyameni Locn.....	662	132	—	—	530	—	—	—
Cata Locn.....	539	109	—	430	—	—	—	—
Mtwaku Locn.....	572	—	—	572	—	—	—	—
Gwiligwili Locn.....	625	—	—	625	—	—	—	—
Gxulu Locn.....	517	47	—	—	—	470	—	—
Ngqumeya Locn.....	420	40	—	380	—	—	—	—
St. Matthew's mission..	9	—	—	—	—	—	—	9
Nxalawe Locn in urban area	300	60	—	—	—	—	240	—
Lower Cata Locn in urban area	90	—	—	—	—	—	—	90
†Lower Ngqumeya sec- tions	170	15	—	—	—	—	—	155
	6,452	571	356	3,286	1,192	553	330	164

† These are small native owned sections.

KENTANI (Oct., 1933).

Locn. No.	Nggika, ama	Gcaleka, ama	Zizi, ama (Fingo)	Maduna, abakwa (Fingo)	Total
1.....	73	—	—	—	
2.....	—	—	63	—	
3.....	—	120	—	—	
4.....	—	529	—	—	
5.....	371	—	—	—	
6.....	156	—	—	—	
7.....	—	558	—	—	
8.....	—	380	—	—	
9.....	—	778	—	—	
10.....	395	—	—	—	
11.....	182	—	—	—	
12.....	290	—	—	—	
13.....	585	—	—	—	
14.....	569	—	—	—	
15.....	351	—	—	—	
16.....	303	—	—	—	
17.....	163	—	—	—	
18.....	46	—	—	—	
19.....	90	—	—	—	
20.....	187	—	—	—	
21.....	97	—	—	—	
22.....	167	—	—	—	
24.....	210	—	—	—	
25.....	134	—	—	—	
26.....	215	—	—	—	
27.....	164	—	—	—	
29.....	78	—	—	—	
30.....	156	—	—	—	
33.....	—	—	—	788	
34.....	—	—	—	504	
35.....	259	—	—	—	
36.....	120	—	—	—	
38.....	355	—	—	—	
39.....	602	—	—	—	
40.....	222	—	—	—	
41.....	753	—	—	—	
42.....	358	—	—	—	
45.....	308	—	—	—	
46.....	135	—	—	—	
47.....	163	—	—	—	
48.....	80	—	—	—	
49.....	107	—	—	—	

KENTANI (Oct. 1933)—(continued)

Locn. No.	Nggika, ama	Gcaleka, ama	Zizi, ama (Fingo)	Maduna, abakwa (Fingo)	Total
50.....	88	—	—	—	
51.....	283	—	—	—	
52.....	219	—	—	—	
53.....	289	—	—	—	
54.....	221	—	—	—	
55.....	100	—	—	—	
56.....	85	—	—	—	
57.....	273	—	—	—	
61.....	5	—	—	—	
62.....	—	—	77	—	
63.....	158	—	—	—	
	10,165	2,365	140	1,292	13,962

KINGWILLIAMSTOWN (Mar., 1934).

Locn.	Taxpayers	Tribe	Chief		
13	47	amaGasela.....	Thoyise.		
15	179				
21	84				
24	137				
25	192				
36	115				
38	201				
43	175				
46	108				
52	149				
57	119				
	1,506				
9	227			imiQayi.....	Jabi.
10	256				
14	424				
17	150				
22	411				
23	148				
32	200				
33	525				
34	460				
39	518				
50	214				
61	11				
68	214				
	3,502				
2	165	imiDushane.....	Siwani.		
8	168				
11	177				
12	251				
18	215				
19	83				
20	252				
27	106				
41	127				
45	229				
47	253				
48	366				
49	348				
50	114				
51	115				
53	234				
55	296				
62	224				
64	337				
	4,100				

KINGWILLIAMSTOWN (Mar., 1934)—(continued).

Locn.	Taxpayers	Tribe	Chief		
5	121	<i>amaNtinde</i>	<i>Tshatshu</i> .		
26	150				
28	148				
31	167				
37	268				
40	170				
42	196				
54	142				
59	96				
65	142				
66	219				
	1,819				
1	333			<i>amaNdlambe</i>	<i>Silimela Makinana</i> .
30	361				
44	226				
60	277				
63	598				
	1,795				

The people of the following locations are collectively termed *amaRanuga*, and recognise no chief.

Locn.	Taxpayers	Tribe
Pirie Locn.....	419	<i>Xosa, ama.</i>
Peelton.....	1,026	<i>Xosa, ama.</i>
Tyusha.....	343	<i>Tolo, ama (Fingo).</i>
Izeleni.....	654	<i>Radebe, ama (Fingo).</i>
Kwelerana.....	274	<i>Zizi, ama (Fingo).</i>
Donnington.....	352	<i>Maduna, abakwa (Fingo).</i>
Upper Izeleni.....	150	<i>Nguni, ama (Fingo).</i>
„.....	150	<i>Ntshange, ama (Fingo).</i>
„.....	126	Mixed Fingo.
	3,492	

The following also recognise no chief.

Area	Xosa	Fingo	Total
King William's Town (Urban).....	69	70	139
Brownlee (Urban Munic. Locn.).....	190	46	236
Ridsdell (Urban Munic. Locn.).....	77	33	110
Ginsberg (Urban Munic. Locn.).....	33	13	46
Leightonville (Urban Munic. Locn.).....	23	3	26
† Blaney (Hanover VMB urban area).....	115	76	191
† Frankfort (Urban).....	232	156	388
† Berlin (Urban).....	214	144	358
† Braunschweig (Urban).....	189	124	313
† Mngqesha (Urban).....	160	108	268
Kei Road (Urban and Farm).....	276	184	460
Macleantown (Urban and Farm).....	83	56	139
* Ramnyiba (Farm).....	47	32	79
Welcomewood (Farms).....	257	171	428
Fort Murray (Farm).....	31	20	51
	1,996	1,236	3,232

* Occupied by Europeans and natives.

† These are groups of small farms with a commonage. Natives here are either employed by Europeans or reside on their own ground.

KINGWILLIAMSTOWN (Mar. 1934)—(continued).

	Locn.	Urban and Farms
TOTALS FOR DISTRICT:—		
Tribes under chiefs:		
Thoyise <i>Gasela, ama</i>	1,506	—
Jali <i>Qayi, imi</i>	3,502	—
Siwani <i>Dushane, imi</i>	4,100	—
Tshatshu <i>Ntinde, ama</i>	1,819	—
Silimela <i>Ndlambe, ama</i>	1,795	—
	12,722	
People not under chiefs:		
<i>Xosa, ama</i>	1,445	1,996
Fingo.....	2,047	1,236
	3,492	3,232
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT.....	16,214	3,232
	19,446	

KOKSTAD (Oct., 1933).

Area	Tribe	Taxpayers
Makoba's Locn.....	<i>Nhlangwini, abase</i> (mixed with a few <i>Scho</i> and <i>Griqua</i>)	699
Native owned land.....	Mixed, as hereunder.....	419
Kokstad urban.....	Mixed, as hereunder.....	266
European farms.....	Mixed, viz. <i>Mpondo, Hlubi Fingo, Bhaca, Nhlangwini, Xesibe, Mpondomise, Thembu, other Fingo, Sotho, Zulu, and others</i>	1,585
		2,969

KOMGHA (Mar., 1934).

Tribe	Native owned (private locn, farm 233)	European* farms	Total
<i>Ngqika, ama</i>	163	2,689	2,852
<i>Bhele, ama (Fingo)</i>	—	123	123
<i>Zizi, ama (Fingo)</i>	—	734	734
<i>Hlubi, ama (Fingo)</i>	—	366	366
	163	3,912	4,075

* This however includes an unknown, but certainly small, number of taxpayers resident on privately owned native land.

LIBODE (Sept., 1933).

Locn.	Remarks as to Tribes	<i>Mpondo, ama</i>	Fingo Tribes					Chief
			<i>Zizi, ama</i>	<i>Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Bhele, ama</i>	<i>Tolo, ama</i>	Mixed	
1	—	236	—	—	80	—	—	<i>Photho, Victor.</i>
2	—	440	150	—	—	—	—	
3	—	340	—	85	—	—	—	
4	—	333	—	37	—	—	—	
5	—	77	80	—	—	—	—	
6	—	209	—	—	—	—	—	
7	—	26	—	—	—	220	—	
8	—	236	230	—	—	—	—	
9	—	440	—	101	—	—	—	
10	—	160	—	40	—	—	—	
11	—	520	—	123	—	—	—	
12	—	270	—	—	—	—	119	
13	—	462	—	—	—	—	—	
14	—	566	—	—	—	—	—	
15	—	371	—	—	—	—	—	
16	<i>Ngcwangule, ama..</i>	409	—	—	—	—	—	
17	—	225	—	—	—	—	—	
18	—	343	—	—	—	—	38	
19	—	291	—	—	—	—	—	
20	—	188	—	—	—	—	—	

LIBODE (Sept., 1933)—(continued).

Locn.	Remarks as to Tribes	Mpondo, ama	Fingo Tribes					Chief
			Zizi, ama	Hlubi, ama	Bhele, ama	Tolo, ama	Mixed	
21	Same, ama.....	267	—	—	—	—	—	
22	—	42	50	—	—	—	—	
23	—	137	—	—	—	—	—	
24	—	211	—	—	—	—	—	
25	—	990	—	—	—	—	—	
26	Mpinge, ama.....	291	—	—	—	—	—	
27	—	239	—	—	—	—	—	
28	—	163	—	—	—	—	—	
29	—	244	—	—	—	—	—	
		8,726	510	386	80	220	157	Total : 10,079

LUSIKISIKI (Mar., 1934).

Locn. No.	Taxpayers*	Tribe or Section (all Mpondo, ama)	Chief
1	520	—	Mandlonke Sigcau (recognised by the whole district).
2	498	—	
3	427	—	
5	487	—	
6	569	—	
7	204	—	
8	192	—	
8A	151	—	
9	147	—	
10	564	—	
10A	253	—	
11	836	Kwalo, ama.....	
12	437	Kwalo, ama.....	
13	403	—	
14	745	Nyathi, ama.....	
14A	548	Ramza, ama.....	
15	677	Bhala, ama.....	
16	420	—	
17	450	—	
18	210	Bhala, ama.....	
„	210	Heleni, ama.....	
18A	110	Bhala, ama.....	
18B	101	—	
19	145	—	
20	304	—	
21	275	—	
22	338	Bhala, ama.....	
23	308	—	
24	135	—	
24A	137	—	
24B, 25	230	—	
26	244	—	
27	270	Khwetshube, ama.....	
27A	175	Khwetshube, ama.....	
28	442	—	
28A	64	—	
29	262	—	
29A	205	Khwetshube, ama.....	
29B	238	—	
30	185	—	
31	340	—	
32	268	—	
33	355	Nduvelana, ama.....	
34	276	—	
35	1,615	Gingqi, ama.....	
36	728	Gangatha, ama.....	
37	135	—	
38	503	Tahle, ama.....	
39	637	Ncele, ama.....	
40	95	—	
41	979	Ntusi, ama.....	
42	15	—	
	19,062		

* These figures appear to include several hundreds of local tax only, and the total is accordingly somewhat too high.

MACLEAR (Dec., 1933).

European farms : 1,600 taxpayers of various tribes.

MATATIELE (Oct., 1933).

Area	Taung, ba	Hlakwana, ba	Kwena, ba	Phuthi, ba	Hlubi, ama	Nhlangwini, abase	Thembu, aba	Mixed	Total
1 Locn....	204	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
2.....	—	606	—	—	—	—	—	—	
3.....	—	—	—	537	—	—	—	—	
4.....	—	2,696	—	—	—	—	—	—	
5.....	—	—	—	—	1,138	—	—	—	
6.....	—	—	—	—	685	—	—	—	
7.....	—	—	—	—	169	—	—	—	
8.....	—	—	—	—	665	—	—	—	
9.....	—	—	—	—	240	—	—	—	
10.....	—	—	—	—	364	—	—	—	
11a.....	—	—	—	—	959	—	—	—	
11b.....	—	—	—	—	767	—	—	—	
12.....	—	—	143	—	—	—	—	—	
13.....	—	—	1,411	—	—	—	—	—	
14.....	—	—	645	—	—	—	—	—	
15.....	—	—	242	—	—	—	—	—	
16.....	—	—	321	—	—	—	—	—	
17.....	—	—	470	—	—	—	—	—	
18.....	—	—	—	—	169	—	—	—	
19.....	—	—	—	—	—	1,656	—	—	
20.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	105	—	
21.....	—	—	—	—	518	—	—	—	
22.....	—	—	—	—	124	—	—	—	
Eur. farms and Native owned	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	801*	
	204	3,302	3,232	537	5,798	1,656	105	801	15,635

The baSotho in this district (first four columns), recognise Jeremiah Moshesh as paramount chief. The baHlakwana (locns. 2,4) recognise Motheo Sibi.

* Only a small percentage lives on native owned lands.

MIDDELDRIFT (Mar., 1934).

Area	Locn.	Native privately owned	Tribally owned	Tribe	Chief
Mhlambiso.....	690	—	—	Hlubi, ama	Archie Sandile. Ngangelizwe Kama.
Sevenkloofs.....	286	—	—	Hlubi, ama	
Ngwazi.....	132	—	—	Bhele, ama	
Upper Regu.....	—	35	—	Bhele, ama	
Quma.....	205	—	24	Xosa, ama	
Sandile.....	—	290	—	Zotsho, ama	
Annshaw.....	115	—	—	Ngqika, ama	
Mfiki.....	118	—	—	Gqunukhwebe, ama	
Tyutyuza.....	96	—	—	„	
Hashe.....	116	—	—	„	
Ngqele.....	208	—	—	„	
Ncera.....	145	—	—	„	
Dwashu.....	148	—	—	„	
Ngwenya.....	145	—	—	„	
Regu.....	147	—	—	„	
Njwaxa.....	217	—	—	„	
Mbizana.....	180	—	—	„	
Knappshope.....	132	—	—	„	
Qanda.....	116	—	—	„	
Mxumbu.....	204	—	—	„	
Koloni.....	37	—	—	„	
Mama.....	343	—	—	„	
Zihlahleni.....	267	—	—	„	
Mayipase.....	94	—	—	„	
Mdizeni.....	77	—	—	„	
Xukwane.....	276	—	—	„	
Mnqaba.....	549	—	—	„	
Peuleni.....	161	—	—	„	
Debe Marela....	148	—	—	„	
Dikidikana.....	271	—	—	„	
Ngqolowa.....	219	—	—	„	

MIDDELDRIFT (March, 1934)—(continued)

Area	Locn.	Native privately owned	Trib-ally owned	Tribes.	Chief
Ngcabasa.....	541	—	—	„	
Zigodlo.....	559	—	—	„	
Farm A.....	—	—	169	„	
Farm B.....	—	—	31	„	
Farm C.....	—	—	10	„	
	6,942	349	210	Total.....	7,501

TOTALS for tribes:—

<i>Hlubi, ama</i>	976
<i>Bhele, ama</i>	167
<i>Zotsho, ama</i>	205

FINGO TOTAL..... 1,348

<i>Xosa, ama</i>	24
<i>Ngqika, ama</i>	290
<i>Gqunukhwebe, ama</i>	5,839

TOTAL FOR DISTRICT..... 7,501

MOUNT AYLIFF (Oct., 1933).

Locn. No.	<i>Xesibe, ama</i>	<i>Mpondo, ama</i>	<i>Nhlangwini, abase</i>	<i>Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Bhaca, ama</i>	<i>Sotho, ba</i>	Griqua	Total
1, 2	117	58	—	—	—	—	—	175
3	72	35	—	—	—	—	—	107
4	118	59	—	—	—	—	—	177
5	72	36	—	—	—	—	—	108
6	84	—	—	—	—	—	—	84
7	378	—	—	—	—	—	—	378
8	66	—	—	—	—	—	23	89
9	313	—	—	—	—	—	—	313
10	175	—	—	—	—	—	—	175
11	272	—	—	—	—	—	90	362
12	315	—	—	—	—	—	—	315
13	203	—	—	—	—	—	—	203
14	246	—	—	—	—	—	—	246
15	186	—	—	—	—	—	—	186
16	212	—	—	—	—	—	—	212
17	101	—	—	—	—	—	—	101
18	169	—	—	—	—	—	—	169
19	240	—	35	—	—	—	—	285
20	102	—	—	—	—	—	—	102
21	290	—	—	—	—	—	—	290
22	380	—	—	40	—	—	—	420
23	558	—	—	—	—	—	—	558
24	319	—	—	—	—	—	—	319
25	—	—	—	785	—	—	—	785
26	—	—	—	—	134	—	—	134
27	—	—	—	—	220	—	—	220
28	—	—	—	—	96	—	—	96
29	191	—	—	70	—	110	—	371
30	157	—	—	85	—	73	—	315
31	—	—	—	250	—	88	—	338
	5,534	188	35	1,230	450	271	113	7,821

The chief of the *amaXesibe* is *Mbizweni Jojo*.

MOUNT FLETCHER (Oct., 1933).

Locn.	Total	<i>Rolong, ba</i>	<i>Kwena, ba</i>	<i>Tlókwa, ba</i>	<i>Phuthi, ba</i>	<i>Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Mpondomise, ama</i>	<i>Xosa, ama</i>	Chief or Headman
1	213	—	—	—	—	213	—	—	Valtyn, Henry.
2	196	147	—	—	—	49	—	—	Sejosengwe.

MOUNT FLETCHER (Oct., 1933)—(continued)

Locn.	Total	<i>Rolong, ba</i>	<i>Kwena, ba</i>	<i>Tlókwa, ba</i>	<i>Phuthi, ba</i>	<i>Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Mpondomise, sma</i>	<i>Xosa, ama</i>	Chief or Headman.
3	214	—	—	160	—	54	—	—	Scanlen
4	176	—	—	132	—	44	—	—	Lehana.
5	187	—	—	140	—	—	47	—	„
6	148	—	—	148	—	—	—	—	„
7	321	—	—	240	—	—	81	—	„
8	361	—	—	270	—	91	—	—	„
9	268	—	—	180	—	—	88	—	„
10	158	—	—	158	—	—	—	—	„
11	256	—	—	256	—	—	—	—	„
12	230	—	—	230	—	—	—	—	„
13	312	—	—	312	—	—	—	—	„
	2,631	—	—	2,226	—	189	216	—	
14	157	—	—	—	—	157	—	—	Zibi, Joh.
15	161	—	—	—	—	161	—	—	„
16	210	—	—	—	—	210	—	—	„
17	199	—	—	—	—	120	—	79	„
18	120	—	—	—	78	—	—	42	„
19	235	—	—	—	—	235	—	—	„
20	355	—	—	—	—	355	—	—	„
21	371	—	—	—	—	371	—	—	„
22	266	—	—	—	—	266	—	—	„
23	195	—	—	—	—	137	58	—	„
	2,269	—	—	—	78	2,012	58	121	
24	453	—	—	270	—	—	—	—	Khorong
25	677	—	—	450	—	—	—	—	Lebenya.
26	503	—	—	400	—	—	—	—	„
27	242	—	—	180	—	—	—	—	„
28	321	—	—	321	—	—	—	—	„
29	566	—	—	380	—	—	—	186	„
30	652	—	—	432	—	—	—	220	„
31	666	—	—	440	—	—	—	226	„
32	194	—	—	146	—	—	—	48	„
33	404	—	—	303	—	—	—	101	„
34	404	—	—	270	—	—	—	134	„
35	181	—	—	110	—	—	—	71	„
36	182	—	—	110	—	—	—	72	„
	5,445	—	3,812	—	—	1,633	—	—	
	10,754	147	3,812	2,226	78	4,096	274	121	

MOUNT FRERE (Oct., 1933).

Locn.	<i>Bhaca, ama</i>	<i>Xesibe, ama</i>	<i>Mpondomise, ama</i>	<i>Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Zizi, ama</i>	Fingo	Mixed	Total	Chief
1	203	—	—	—	—	—	—	203	<i>Mncisana</i>
2	107	—	—	—	—	—	—	107	
3	356	—	—	—	—	—	—	356	
8	379	—	—	—	—	—	—	379	
9	569	—	—	—	—	—	—	569	
10	191	—	—	—	—	—	—	191	
11	543	—	—	—	—	—	—	543	
12	307	—	—	—	—	—	—	307	
13	249	—	—	—	—	—	—	249	
14	488	—	—	—	—	—	—	488	
15	473	—	—	—	—	—	—	473	
16	149	—	—	150	—	—	—	299	
17	280	—	—	112	—	—	—	392	
18	230	—	—	609	—	—	—	839	
19	—	—	—	281	—	—	—	281	
20	—	—	—	701	—	—	—	701	
21	153	—	—	—	—	—	—	153	
22	—	—	112	—	320	—	—	432	
23	551	—	—	—	—	—	—	551	
24	—	507	—	—	—	—	—	507	
25	—	—	—	270	—	—	—	270	
26	486	—	—	—	—	—	—	486	
27	308	—	—	—	—	—	—	308	

MOUNT FRERE (Oct. 1933)—(continued)

Locn.	Bhaca, ama	Xesibe, ama	Mpondo- mise, ama	Hhubi, ama	Zizi, ama	Fingo	Mixed	Total	Chief
28	—	—	—	155	—	225	71	451	
29	194	—	—	—	—	—	—	194	
30	450	—	—	—	—	—	—	450	
31	200	—	—	—	—	—	—	200	
32	444	—	—	—	—	—	—	444	
33	50	—	—	207	—	—	—	257	
34	—	—	—	704	—	—	—	704	
35	480	—	—	159	—	—	—	639	
	7,840	507	112	3,348	320	225	71	12,423	

MOUNT FRERE (Oct. 1933)—(continued)

Locn.	Bhaca, ama	Xesibe, ama	Mpondo- mise, ama	Hhubi, ama	Zizi, ama	Fingo	Mixed	Total	Chief
4	530	—	—	—	—	—	—	530	<i>Sikhanda</i>
5	522	—	—	—	—	—	—	522	
6	436	—	—	—	—	—	—	436	
7	420	—	—	—	—	—	—	420	
36	307	—	—	—	—	—	—	307	
	2,215	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,215	
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT.....								14,638	

MQANDULI (Jan., 1934).

	Nqabe, ama	Xesibe, ama	Fingo	Thembu, aba	Hegebe, ama	Dlomo, ama	Hlanga, ama	Bomvana, ama	Tshezi, ama	Mpondo, ama	Tshomane, ama	Nganda, ama	Vundle, ama	Total	Chief	
1.....	264*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	264	<i>Mrazuli Sithunzi</i>	
5.....	120	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	119	239			
5A.....	530	—	—	521	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,051			
7.....	256	—	—	256	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	512			
8.....	105	—	—	106	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	211			
9.....	311	—	—	310	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	621			
10.....	86	—	—	86	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	172			
	1,672	—	—	1,279	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	119	3,070			
3.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	81	—	81	—	162	<i>Zwelibanzi Gwebindlala</i>		
4.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	213	—	213	—	426			
11.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	91	91	—	—	182			
12.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	109	109	—	—	218			
13.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	157	157	—	—	314			
14.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	59	58	—	—	117			
15.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	418	418	—	—	836			
20.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	198	198	—	—	396			
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,326	1,031	294	—	2,651			
16.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	208	208	—	—	—	416		<i>Tyelinzima Pali</i>	
17.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	112	112	—	—	—	224			
18.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	104	103	—	—	—	207			
19.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	307	308	—	—	—	615			
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	731	731	—	—	—	1,462			
21.....	—	—	—	64	63	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	127	<i>Bazindlovu Holomisa</i>		
22.....	—	—	—	129	129	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	258			
23.....	—	—	—	225	225	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	450			
24.....	—	—	—	81	81	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	162			
25.....	—	—	—	94	94	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	188			
26.....	—	—	—	98	98	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	196			
	—	—	—	691	690	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,381			
2.....	—	67	67	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	134	<i>Sidiki</i>		
28.....	—	390	390	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	780			
	—	457	457	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	914			
29.....	—	—	—	147	—	147	—	—	—	—	—	—	294	<i>Siphendu Bacela</i>		
30.....	—	—	—	180	—	180	—	—	—	—	—	—	360			
31, 32..	—	—	—	137	—	137	—	—	—	—	—	—	274			
33.....	—	—	—	67	—	67	—	—	—	—	—	—	134			
34.....	—	—	—	178	—	177	—	—	—	—	—	—	355			
35.....	—	—	—	64	—	—	63	—	—	—	—	—	127			
36, 37, 40	—	—	—	278	—	—	279	—	—	—	—	—	557			
38, 39..	—	—	—	119	—	—	119	—	—	—	—	—	238			
41a....	—	—	—	314	—	—	315	—	—	—	—	—	629			
41b....	—	—	—	80	—	—	80	—	—	—	—	—	160			
42.....	—	—	—	240	—	—	241	—	—	—	—	—	481			
43.....	—	—	—	201	—	—	201	—	—	—	—	—	402			
	—	—	—	2,005	—	708	1,298	—	—	—	—	—	4,011			
	1,672	457	457	3,975	690	708	1,298	731	731	1,326	1,031	294	119		13,489	Totals for District.

* Mixed with some Fingo, Thembu and Xosa.

NGQELENI* (Oct., 1933).

Locn.	Mpondo					Mpondo- mise, ama	Thembu, aba	Ngqika, ama	Bomvana, ama	Fingo				Mholo, ama	Total	Chief
	Mpondo, ama	Khon- jwajo, ama	Nqanda, ama	Gangatha, ama	Lunga, ama					Fingo	Ntsaka, ama	Ndlovu, ama	Ngwane, ama			
1	42	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	320	—	—	—	—	362	<i>Photho, Victor.</i>
2	150	—	—	—	—	22	22	—	—	50	—	—	—	—	244	
3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	95	—	—	—	95	
4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	161	—	—	161	
5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	247	—	—	—	—	247	
6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	148	—	148	
7	370	—	—	—	—	70	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	465	
8	580	—	—	—	—	110	—	—	—	33	—	—	—	—	723	
9	35	—	—	—	—	120	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	155	
10	250	—	—	—	—	23	—	—	—	45	—	—	—	—	318	
11	40	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	190	—	—	—	—	240	
12	57	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	180	—	—	—	—	237	
13	200	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	48	—	—	—	—	248	
14	140	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13	—	—	—	—	153	
15	57	—	—	—	—	20	—	—	—	308	—	—	—	—	385	
16	532	—	—	—	—	33	—	—	—	100	—	—	—	—	665	
17	10	—	—	—	—	121	—	—	—	42	—	—	—	—	173	
18	135	—	—	—	—	16	—	—	—	8	—	—	—	—	159	
19	15	—	—	—	135	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	150	
20A	—	—	470	—	—	118	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	588	
20B	—	—	157	—	—	—	27	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	184	
21	331	—	—	—	—	20	—	—	—	60	—	—	—	—	411	
22	107	—	—	—	—	—	27	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	134	
23	166	—	—	—	—	—	—	29	—	—	—	—	—	—	195	
23A	109	—	—	—	—	—	—	19	—	—	—	—	—	—	128	
24	—	—	—	—	—	120	—	—	482	—	—	—	—	—	602	
25	269	—	—	—	—	—	18	—	—	70	—	—	—	—	357	
26	128	—	—	—	—	42	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	170	
27	200	—	—	—	—	66	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	266	
28	24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	218	—	—	—	—	242	
29	744	—	—	90	—	50	—	—	—	—	—	150	—	—	1,034	
30	249	—	—	—	—	62	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	311	
31	—	173	—	—	—	43	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	216	
32	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	210	—	210	
33	42	—	—	—	—	170	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	212	
34	732	—	—	—	—	87	—	—	—	43	—	—	—	—	862	
35	270	—	—	—	—	31	—	—	—	16	—	—	—	—	317	
38	235	—	—	—	—	28	—	—	—	13	—	—	—	—	276	
	6,199	173	627	90	135	1,372	149	48	482	2,004	95	311	358	—	12,043	
41	—	843	—	—	—	45	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	888	<i>Ntenti (subject to Photho)</i>
41A	—	385	—	—	—	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	405	
42	—	130	—	—	—	9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	139	
43	—	1,000	—	—	—	35	120	—	—	23	—	—	—	—	1,178	
44	—	233	—	—	—	27	—	—	—	13	—	—	—	—	260	
45	—	137	—	—	—	24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	161	
46	—	22	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33	—	—	—	167	222	
47	—	365	—	—	—	—	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	405	
48	—	794	—	—	—	—	66	22	—	—	—	—	—	—	882	
49	—	332	—	—	—	—	58	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	309	
50	—	240	—	—	—	—	42	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	282	
	—	4,471	—	—	—	160	326	22	—	69	—	—	—	167	5,215	
Totals for District	6,199	4,644	627	90	135	1,532	475	70	482	2,073	95	311	358	167	17,258	

* These figures appear to include a number of payers of local tax only, and the total accordingly is somewhat too high.

NQAMAKWE (Jul., 1933).

(a) Distribution per area.

Locn.	Ward	Taxpayers	Tribe
1	Mboniswa.....	480	<i>Bhele, ama.</i>
	Pitsha.....	431	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
2	Mtebele.....	10	<i>Ngqika, ama.</i>
	Mlandu.....	257	<i>Shwawu, abe.</i>
	Mpeta (Peko).....	288	<i>Wushe, ama.</i>
3	Mpahleni.....	269	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
	Mkatshane.....	248	<i>Bhele, ama.</i>
	Gulwa.....	195	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
	Mangqalaza.....	208	<i>Bhele, ama.</i>
4	Sokapase.....	132	<i>Gubevu, ama.</i>
		533	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
5	Mkiva.....	150	<i>Zotsho, ama.</i>
	Zazela.....	272	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
	Magodla.....	582	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
6		8	<i>Gcaleka, ama.</i>
	Vuba.....	285	<i>Bhele, ama.</i>
	Mantyi.....	355	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
	Vumenjani.....	10	<i>Gcaleka, ama.</i>
7		300	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
	Sonjica.....	48	<i>Gcaleka, ama.</i>
	Mzondo.....	225	<i>Khuze, ama.</i>
8		563	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
	Mavi.....	100	<i>Gcaleka, ama.</i>
	Mavuso.....	173	<i>Tolo, ama.</i>
9	Mbangeni.....	388	<i>Bhele, ama.</i>
	Nofoty.....	263	<i>Gubevu, ama.</i>
		259	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
		7	<i>Bhele, ama.</i>
10	Mbasa.....	158	<i>Gcaleka, ama.</i>
	Biyana.....	44	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
		12	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
11	Sobekwa.....	563	<i>Bhele, ama.</i>
		10	<i>Gcaleka, ama.</i>
	Dingiswayo.....	100	<i>Mpondo, ama.</i>
12	Maxegwana.....	154	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
		440	<i>Swazi, ama.</i>
13		17	<i>Gcaleka, ama.</i>
	Dudumashe.....	105	<i>Miya, ama.</i>
14	Mzolwa.....	270	<i>Zotsho, ama.</i>
		21	<i>Ntambo, ama.</i>
15	Mjindi.....	421	<i>Dladla, ama.</i>
	Binase.....	354	<i>Wushe, ama.</i>
16	Shosha.....	242	<i>Tolo, ama.</i>
		250	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
17	Mgidi.....	279	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
	Vananda.....	322	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
	Maduma.....	140	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
		17	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
		11,494	

(b) Strength of tribes.

Tribe	Chief*	Taxpayers
1. <i>Xosa, ama:</i>		
<i>Gcaleka, ama.....</i>	<i>Zwelidumile Sigcau.....</i>	200
<i>Ngqika, ama.....</i>	<i>Archie Sandile.....</i>	10
2. <i>Mpondo, ama.....</i>	<i>Mandlonke.....</i>	100
3. <i>Fingo:</i>		
<i>Zizi, ama.....</i>	<i>Wulani Ngcongolo.....</i>	3,673
<i>Bhele, ama.....</i>	<i>Mbovane Mabandla.....</i>	2,431
<i>Hlubi, ama.....</i>	<i>Langaibalele (Natal).....</i>	1,739
<i>Wushe, ama.....</i>	<i>Makhaula.....</i>	642
<i>Swazi, ama.....</i>		440
<i>Dladla, ama.....</i>		421
<i>Zotsho, ama.....</i>	<i>Kana (Umzimkulu).....</i>	420
<i>Tolo, ama.....</i>		415
<i>Gubevu, ama.....</i>		395
<i>Shwawu, abe.....</i>	<i>Mjanyelwa (Bizana).....</i>	257
<i>Khuze, ama.....</i>		225
<i>Miya, ama.....</i>		105
<i>Ntambo, ama.....</i>		21

* Some of the chiefs mentioned here are probably merely recognised as the senior chiefs of whole groups of sections.

PEDDIE (Jan., 1934).

Area.	Total	<i>Xosa, ama (mixed)</i>	Fingo	Tribe of Fingo
Tyefu Locn.....	1,774	600	1,174	<i>Kunene, abase.</i>
Jaji Locn.....	1,136	100	1,036	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
Matomela Locn.....	809	40	769	<i>Reledwane, ama.</i>
Pato's Kop Locn.....	423	50	373	<i>Raule, ama.</i>
Ngwekazi Locn.....	322	30	292	<i>Bhele, ama.</i>
Dabi Locn.....	327	115	212	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
Kaulela Locn.....	384	20	364	* <i>Mbuthweni, abase.</i>
Msutu Locn.....	299	—	299	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
Nyaniso Locn.....	207	25	182	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i>
Total for locations...	5,681	980	4,701	
Durban Mission.....	50	—	50	Mixed.
Newtondale Mission....	61	56	5	"
Peddie (Munic.).....	48	28	20	"
Wooldridge (VMB.)....	245	100	145	"
Bell (Local Board)....	97	47	50	"
Bodiam (Local Board)..	132	32	100	"
Hamburg (Local Board)	116	56	60	"
European farms.....	1,543	903	640	"
Total on Eur. lands..	2,292	1,222	1,070	
Totals for district...	7,973	2,202	5,771	

NOTE.—The Fingo recognise no chiefs. Those acknowledged by the Xosa are unknown.

* Collectively known as *Imbutho*.

PORT ALFRED (Mar., 1934).

Tribe	Eur. Farms	Urban	Total
Mixed (mostly <i>abaThembu</i> and Fingo)...	2,150	660	2,810

PORT ST. JOHN (Dec., 1934).

Locn.	Mpondo, ama		Thwa, um*					Total
	<i>Nyauza, ama</i>	<i>Jola, ama</i>	<i>Ntusi, ama</i>	<i>Qwane, imi</i>	<i>Woshe, ama</i>	<i>Mancamane, ama</i>	<i>Gingri, ama</i>	
1.....	—	—	405	—	—	—	—	
2.....	63	—	—	—	—	—	—	
3.....	—	—	—	496	—	—	—	
4.....	—	—	—	—	386	—	—	
5.....	—	—	—	—	—	892	—	
6.....	—	403	—	—	—	—	—	
7.....	—	592	—	—	—	—	—	
8.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	277	
9.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	705	
10.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	94	
11.....	—	—	—	—	204	—	—	
12.....	—	—	—	407	—	—	—	
13.....	280	—	—	—	—	—	—	
14.....	545	—	—	—	—	—	—	
15.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	175	
16.....	284	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	1,172	995	405	903	590	892	1,251	6,208

* *umThwa* is a section of the *amaMpondo*. Whether the classification of these tribes under *Mpondo* proper and *umThwa*, as furnished by the magistrate, Port St. John, is correct or not, I cannot say.

QUEENSTOWN (April, 1934).

(Includes Whittlesea).

Locn.	Total	<i>Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Bhele, ama</i>	<i>Thembu, aba</i>	Mixed
1. Bulhoek.....	139	132	—	7	—
2. Zangqokwe.....	122	122	—	—	—
3. Kamastone.....	160	160	—	—	—

QUEENSTOWN (April, 1934)—(continued)

Locn.	Total	Hlubi, ama	Bhele, ama	Thembu, aba	Mixed
4. Lower Dimimana.....	252	252	—	—	—
5. Mceula.....	136	136	—	—	—
6. Hukuwa.....	208	208	—	—	—
7. Upper Dimimana.....	70	70	—	—	—
8. Romanslaagte.....	105	105	—	—	—
9. Tsitsikama.....	147	147	—	—	—
10. Zulumema.....	121	121	—	—	—
11. Upper Lahlangubo.....	93	93	—	—	—
12. Sautiya.....	34	34	—	—	—
13. Enqobokeni.....	81	77	—	4	—
14. Emtabazo.....	119	112	—	7	—
15. Lower Lahlangubo.....	80	76	—	4	—
16. Nyana.....	83	79	—	4	—
17. Cimezile.....	130	123	—	7	—
18. Hackney.....	407	348	39	20	—
19. Mousa.....	136	117	13	6	—
20. Mtwakazi.....	104	94	5	5	—
21. Lesseyton.....	219	—	—	219	—
Locations, Totals.....	2,946	2,606	57	283	—
Native owned land.....	20	10	—	10	—
Urban areas.....	3,000	1,500	—	1,500	—
Missions:.....	737	—	—	—	—
Shiloh.....	—	—	—	—	535
Kamastone.....	—	—	—	—	202
European farms.....	500	250	—	250	—
Totals for areas other than locations.....	4,257	1,760	—	1,760	737
Totals for district.....	7,203	4,366	57	2,043	737

The *Hlubi* recognise as Chief *Enoch Zimema*.

QUMBU (Oct., 1933).

Locn.	Mpondomise, ama	Thembu, aba	Hlubi, ama	Fingo	Sotho, ba	Griqua	Total
1.....	—	548	—	—	—	—	—
2.....	—	—	—	—	—	49	—
3.....	—	—	—	715	—	—	—
4.....	550	—	—	—	—	—	—
5.....	648	—	—	—	—	—	—
6.....	189	—	—	—	—	—	—
7.....	—	—	235	—	—	—	—
8.....	—	—	—	611	—	—	—
9.....	275	—	—	—	—	—	—
10.....	260	—	—	—	—	—	—
11.....	546	—	—	—	—	—	—
12.....	303	—	—	—	—	—	—
13.....	346	—	—	—	—	—	—
14.....	358	—	—	—	—	—	—
15.....	—	—	—	—	711	—	—
16.....	—	—	340	—	—	—	—
17.....	—	—	149	—	—	—	—
18.....	—	—	65	—	—	—	—
19.....	—	—	214	—	—	—	—
20A.....	—	—	124	—	—	—	—
20B.....	—	—	593	—	—	—	—
20C.....	—	—	330	—	—	—	—
20D.....	—	—	199	—	—	—	—
21.....	—	—	—	678	—	—	—
22.....	—	213	—	—	—	—	—
23.....	—	—	156	—	—	—	—
24.....	—	213	—	—	—	—	—
25.....	236	—	—	—	—	—	—
26.....	262	—	—	—	—	—	—
27.....	521	—	—	—	—	—	—
28.....	137	—	—	—	—	—	—
	4,631	974	2,405	2,004	711	49	10,774

The *Mpondomise* recognise chief *Isaac Matiwane*, and the *Hlubi* recognise *Joubert Ludidi*, headman of Location 20B.

SEYMOUR (Dec., 1934).

Area	Fingo	Xosa, ama	Total
Native owned land (small holdings).....	12	80	92
Crown land.....	5	60	65
European farms.....	170	1,552	1,722
TOTAL.....	187	1,692	1,879

SOMERSET EAST (Mar., 1934).

Area	Xosa, ama	Thembu, aba	Fingo	Mixed	Total
Somerset Municipal Locn.....	240	60	80	20	400
Cookhouse Railway Locn.....	60	—	—	15	75
European farms.....	1,200	—	—	318	1,518
TOTAL.....	1,500	60	80	353	1,993

STERKSTROOM (Mar., 1934).

Area	Eur. Farms	Urban	Tribe
1.....	—	328	<i>Thembu, aba</i> .
2.....	128	—	„
3.....	110	—	„
4.....	102	—	„
5.....	122	—	„
6.....	5	—	„
	467	328	TOTAL: 795.

STUTTERHEIM (Jan., 1934).

Area	Xosa, ama	Fingo	Total
Ward 1 European farms.....	1,271	200	1,471
„ 2 „ „.....	210	50	260
„ 3 „ „.....	305	70	375
„ 4 „ „.....	250	50	300
„ 5 „ „.....	420	80	500
„ 6 „ „.....	170	—	170
	2,626	450	3,076
Ward 7 Emgwali Reserve.....	370	200	570
„ 8 Wartburg Reserve.....	300	120	420
	670	320	990
TOTALS FOR DISTRICT.....	3,296	770	4,066

TABANKULU (Oct., 1933).

Locn.	Mpondomise, ama	Zulu,* ama	Ngewangule, ama	Ntlane, ama	Cwera, ama	Nci, ama	Sotho, ba	Tolo, ama Fingo	Total
1.....	—	—	—	—	—	581	—	—	—
2.....	—	—	—	—	—	271	—	—	—
3.....	—	—	—	—	—	763	—	—	—
4.....	—	—	—	—	—	221	—	—	—
5.....	—	—	—	—	—	394	—	—	—
6.....	—	—	—	—	—	263	—	—	—
7.....	—	—	—	—	1,384	—	—	—	—
8.....	—	—	—	—	519	—	—	—	—
9.....	—	—	—	—	633	—	—	—	—
10.....	—	—	—	—	428	—	—	—	—
11.....	—	—	—	—	283	—	—	—	—
12.....	335	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
13.....	—	—	599	—	—	—	—	—	—
14.....	501	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
15.....	—	—	—	—	324	—	—	—	—
16.....	—	—	—	521	—	—	—	—	—
17.....	—	—	—	501	—	—	—	—	—

TABANKULU (Oct., 1933)—(continued)

Locn.	Mpondo-ama	Zulu,* ama	Ngcwa-ngule, ama	Ntlane, ama	Cwera, ama	Nci, ama	Sotho, ba	Tolo, ama Fingo	Total
18.....	520	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
19.....	—	282	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	508	—
21.....	243	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
22.....	496	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
23.....	180	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
24.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	579	—	—
25.....	536	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
26.....	—	—	—	—	310	—	—	—	—
27.....	—	—	—	—	—	305	—	—	—
28.....	—	—	—	—	191	—	—	—	—
	2,811	282	599	1,022	4,072	2,798	579	508	12,671

The amaNci recognise *Sigidi Diko* and the amaCwera *Samson Mdondolo*, while *Mandlonke Sigcau* is recognised as Paramount Chief by the whole district.

* Said to be a sub-division of the amaBhala and therefore a clan of the amaMpondo.

TARKA (April, 1934).

Eur. farms, 1230, *Thembu, aba*.

TSOLO (Jun., 1932).

Locn.	Xesibe, ama	Thembu, aba	Mbulu, ama	Mpondo-mise, ama	Zizi, ama	Bhele, ama	Hlubi, ama	Tolo, ama	Maduna, abakwa	Total
1	—	—	—	—	493	—	—	—	—	—
2	—	606	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	288	—	—
4	—	—	—	280	—	—	—	—	—	—
5	—	—	—	189	—	—	—	—	—	—
6	—	—	—	263	—	—	—	—	—	—
7	—	—	—	102	—	—	—	—	—	—
8	—	—	—	179	—	—	—	—	—	—
9	—	—	—	262	—	—	—	—	—	—
10	—	—	—	387	—	—	—	—	—	—
11	—	—	—	351	—	—	—	—	—	—
12	—	—	—	106	—	—	—	—	—	—
13	—	—	—	233	—	—	—	—	—	—
14	—	—	—	358	—	—	—	—	—	—
15	—	—	—	70	—	—	—	—	—	—
16	—	—	—	140	—	—	—	—	—	—
17	—	—	—	462	—	—	—	—	—	—
18A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	145	—	—
18B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	509	—	—
18C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	160	—	—
19	—	—	—	—	434	—	—	—	—	—
20	—	—	—	162	—	—	—	—	162	—
21	—	—	—	227	—	—	—	—	—	—
22	—	—	—	67	—	—	—	—	—	—
23	—	—	—	163	—	—	—	—	—	—
24	—	—	—	127	—	—	—	—	—	—
25	—	—	—	324	—	—	—	—	—	—
25A	—	—	—	367	—	—	—	—	—	—
26	—	—	—	324	—	—	—	—	—	—
27	—	—	—	491	—	—	—	—	—	—
28	—	88	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
29	—	123	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
30	—	—	—	—	—	—	299	—	—	—
31	—	—	—	156	—	—	—	—	—	—
32	—	—	—	34	—	—	—	—	—	—
33	—	—	—	125	—	—	—	—	—	—
34A	—	—	—	293	—	—	—	—	—	—
34B	—	—	—	—	244	—	—	—	—	—
34C	—	—	—	203	—	—	—	—	—	—
35A	—	—	—	—	—	538	—	—	—	—
35B	—	—	279	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
35C	208	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
35D	—	—	—	—	—	141	—	—	—	—
35E	—	—	—	—	—	69	—	—	—	—

TSOLO (June, 1932)—(continued)

Locn.	Xesibe, ama	Thembu, aba	Mbulu, ama	Mpondo-mise, ama	Zizi, ama	Bhele, ama	Hlubi, ama	Tolo, ama	Maduna, abakwa	Total
35F	—	—	—	—	—	42	—	—	—	—
35G	—	—	—	—	—	97	—	—	—	—
35H	—	—	—	—	—	—	382	—	—	—
36	—	—	—	74	—	—	—	—	—	—
	208	817	279	6,529	1,171	887	681	1,102	162	11,826

The Mpondomise recognise as chief *Lutshotho Mditshwa*.

TSOMO (Oct., 1933).

Locn.	Total*	Fingo				Mpondo-mise, ama	Sotho, ba
		Hlubi, ama	Bhele, ama	Zizi, ama	Wushe, ama		
1.....	956	956	—	—	—	—	—
2.....	407	—	—	—	207	—	200
3.....	988	—	498	490	—	—	—
4.....	648	—	—	648	—	—	—
5.....	851	851	—	—	—	—	—
6.....	944	—	944	—	—	—	—
7.....	816	—	416	—	—	400	—
8.....	1,031	531	—	500	—	—	—
9.....	1,035	—	1,035	—	—	—	—
10.....	875	—	—	—	—	—	875
11.....	1,284	—	—	1,284	—	—	—
15.....	975	—	975	—	—	—	—
16.....	1,071	1,071	—	—	—	—	—
	11,881	3,409	3,868	2,922	207	400	1,075

* These figures appear to include a number of payers of local tax only and the total accordingly is somewhat too high.

UMTATA (Mar., 1932).

Locn.	Thembu, aba	Chief
1.....	406	<i>Jongintaba Mtirara</i> .
2.....	392	
3.....	785	
4.....	902	
5.....	342	
6.....	955	
7.....	822	
8.....	217	
9.....	193	
10.....	894	
11.....	165	
12.....	305	
13.....	61	
14.....	224	
15.....	229	
16.....	820	
17.....	745	
18.....	265	
19.....	123	
20.....	704	
21.....	1,050	
22.....	206	
23.....	876	
24.....	604	
25.....	144	
26.....	188	
27.....	70	
28.....	887	
29.....	1,057	
29A.....	972	
30.....	88	
31.....	120	
	15,811	

UMZIMKULU (April, 1934).

NOTE.—As a result of the wars and disturbances attendant upon Shaka's reign, numerous clans fled for safety from Natal, and crossed the *Umzimvubu* River. Of these, many members remained behind when the bulk of their kin had migrated North again, after peace and security had been restored there. In consequence there probably is no place where the native population consists of so many small units and different elements as the Umzimkulu district. The make-up of the population of any given area is therefore even more heterogeneous than the following data would indicate, and I am unable to give figures showing, even approximately, the strength of those clans and sections whose numbers warrant their being named below. To properly clear up the tribal tangle in Umzimkulu district will require more time than I have at my disposal.

(NOTE.—The *isithakazelo* is bracketed after the name of the tribe.)

These figures appear to include a number of payers of local tax only, and the total accordingly is somewhat too high.

No. of area	Locn.	Trib-ally owned	Pri-vately owned	Euro-pean farm	Tribe
1	144	—	—	—	<i>Mjoli, abakwa.</i> <i>Bhaca, ama.</i> <i>Wushe, ama.</i> <i>Sotho, ba.</i>
2	163	—	—	—	<i>Taung, ba.</i> <i>Sotho, ba.</i>
3	845	—	—	—	<i>Nhlangwini, abase.</i>
4	224	—	—	—	<i>Nhlangwini, abase:</i> <i>Thembu, aba or Thenjini, abase (Mkhulisa).</i> <i>Tshabane (Shabane), abakwa or ama (Mbhele).</i> <i>Qam, ama (Lukhozi).</i> <i>Phephetheni, abasema (Ndzimande).</i> <i>Tshoba (Shoba), abakwa (Mbandzeni).</i> Clans from Natal: <i>Sikhakhane, abakwa (Mbhoma).</i> <i>Bomvini, abasema (Ngubane).</i> <i>Madlala, abakwa (Vundla).</i> <i>Khumalo, abakwa (Mntungwa).</i> <i>Zincume, abakwa (Mhlongo).</i> <i>Gewensa, abakwa (Ndzimande).</i> <i>Ximba, abakwa (Mlaba) or Mlaba, abakwa.</i> <i>Bhaca, ama:</i> <i>Vezi, abakwa (Zulu).</i> <i>Mtolo or Tolo, abakwa (Dlangamandla)</i> <i>Hlubi, ama:</i> <i>Xaba, abakwa (Noshwabatha).</i>
5	735	—	—	—	<i>Nhlangwini, abase:</i> <i>Dlamini, abakwa (Sibalukhulu).</i> <i>Samini, abasema (Mbanjwa).</i> <i>Jili, abakwa (Vilakazi).</i> <i>Bhaca, ama:</i> <i>Nqolo, ama.</i> <i>Didi, abakwa (Cibi).</i>
6	707	—	—	—	<i>Bhaca, ama.</i> <i>Nhlangwini, abase:</i> <i>Thembu, aba or Thenjini, abasema (Mkhulise).</i> <i>Phephetheni, abasema (Ndzimande).</i> <i>Dlamini, abakwa (Sibalukhulu).</i> <i>Zizini, abasema (Dlamini).</i>
7	1,484	—	—	—	<i>Bhaca, ama:</i> <i>Mdutyana, abakwa (Zulu).</i> <i>Wushe, ama (Mtolo).</i>
8	642	—	—	—	<i>Nhlangwini, abase:</i> <i>Dlamini, abakwa (Sibalukhulu).</i> Clans from Natal: <i>Mbo, abase or Mkhize, abakwa (Mkhize).</i> <i>Ciliza, abakwa (Mdunge).</i>
9	1,316	—	—	—	<i>Bhaca, ama.</i>

UMZIMKULU (April, 1934)—(continued).

No. of area	Locn.	Trib-ally owned	Pri-vately owned	Euro-pean farm	Tribe
10	365	—	—	—	<i>Bhaca, ama:</i> <i>Nqolo, ama (Jokazi).</i>
11	270	—	—	—	<i>Bhaca, ama.</i>
12	232	—	—	—	Clans from Natal: <i>Ngomeni, abasema (Ndzelu).</i> <i>Nyuswa, abakwa (Mazubane).</i> <i>Duma, abakwa (Mthombeni).</i> <i>Nhlangwini, abase:</i> <i>Thenjini, abasema or Thembu, aba (Mkhulise).</i> <i>Dlamini, abakwa (Sibalukhulu).</i> <i>Cunu, ama or Cunwini, abasema.</i> <i>Nzelo, abakwa.</i>
13, 14	248	—	—	—	<i>Bhaca, ama.</i>
15	421	—	—	—	<i>Bhaca, ama.</i>
16, 17	595	—	—	—	<i>Mpondo, ama:</i> <i>Tshani, abakwa (Mduma).</i> <i>Njiyela, abakwa (Mbuli).</i> Clans from Natal: <i>Nyangase, abakwa.</i> <i>Msiya, abakwa.</i> <i>Bhaca, ama:</i> <i>Wushe, ama (Zitshaka).</i> <i>Sotho, ba.</i>
18	—	626	—	—	<i>Mpondo, ama.</i>
19	600	—	—	—	<i>Mpondo, ama.</i>
20	—	336	—	—	<i>Nhlangwini, abase.</i>
21	1,309	—	—	—	<i>Nhlangwini, abase.</i>
22	—	605	—	—	<i>Bhaca, ama.</i> <i>Wushe, ama.</i>
23	—	487	—	—	<i>Bhaca, ama:</i> <i>Wabana, abakwa (Zulu).</i> <i>Ndaba, abakwa (Ngunjini).</i> <i>Nqolo, ama (Dzambe).</i> <i>Ciya, abakwa (Hlombe).</i> <i>Jugu, abakwa (Mlibathe).</i> <i>Kubone, abakwa (Mbhele).</i> <i>Wushe, ama (Mjoli).</i> Clans from Natal: <i>Bombeni, abasema or Bombo, abakwa (Tshazi or Shazi).</i> <i>Mpondo, ama:</i> <i>Ci, ama (Mbewana).</i> <i>Nhlangwini, abase:</i> <i>Dlamini, abakwa (Sibalukhulu).</i>
24	—	—	188	—	Griqua. <i>Bhaca, ama.</i>
25	—	—	272	—	<i>Mkhize, abakwa or Mbo, abase.</i>
26	—	—	—	686*	<i>Bhaca, ama.</i>
27	176†	—	—	—	<i>Nhlangwini, abase.</i> <i>Bhaca, ama.</i> Griqua.
28	—	—	—	1,391†	<i>Nhlangwini, abase.</i>
29	—	—	837	—	<i>Bhaca, ama.</i>
30	—	—	256	—	<i>Cunu, ama.</i>
31	—	—	139	—	<i>Hlubi, ama.</i> <i>Bhaca, ama.</i>
32	—	—	78	—	<i>Zizi, ama.</i>
33	—	—	113	—	<i>Samini, abasema.</i>
34	—	—	91	—	<i>Swazi, ama.</i>
35	—	—	41	—	<i>Bhaca, ama.</i>
36	—	—	57	—	<i>Bhaca, ama.</i>
37	—	—	109	—	<i>Wushe, ama.</i>
38	—	—	23	—	<i>Mpondo, ama.</i> Mixed.
39	—	—	67	—	Mixed.
40	—	—	30	—	Mixed.
42	—	—	13	—	Mixed.
43	—	—	22	—	Mixed.
	10,476	2,054	2,336	2,077	TOTAL: 16,943.

* Lourdes mission.

† All European owned farms in the district.

‡ Mission reserve.

WILLOWVALE (Mar., 1934).

Locn.	Gcaleka, ama	Fingo				Nhl- ngwini, abase	Bhaca, ama
		Bhele, ama	Zizi, ama	Hlubi, ama	Maduna, abakwa		
1.....	708	—	—	—	—	—	—
2.....	529	—	—	—	—	—	—
3.....	477	—	—	—	—	—	—
4.....	240	—	—	—	—	—	—
5.....	558	—	—	—	—	—	—
6.....	682	—	—	—	—	—	—
7.....	141	—	—	—	—	—	—
8.....	156	—	—	—	—	—	—
9.....	537	—	—	—	—	—	—
10.....	708	—	—	—	—	—	—
11.....	149	—	—	—	—	—	—
12.....	—	—	160	—	—	—	—
13.....	85	—	—	—	—	—	—
14.....	196	—	—	—	—	—	—
15.....	598	—	—	—	—	—	—
16.....	229	—	—	—	—	—	—
17.....	—	44	44	—	—	—	—
18.....	143	—	—	—	—	—	—
19, 25....	—	553	—	—	—	—	—
20.....	—	303	—	—	—	—	—
21.....	903	—	—	—	—	—	—

WILLOWVALE (March, 1934)—(continued)

Locn.	Gcaleka, ama	Fingo				Nhl- ngwini, abase	Bhaca, ama
		Bhele, ama	Zizi, ama	Hlubi, ama	Maduna, abakwa		
22.....	537	—	—	—	—	—	—
23.....	—	—	—	—	—	541	—
24.....	—	—	—	—	218	—	—
26.....	—	—	279	—	—	—	—
27.....	473	—	—	—	—	—	—
28.....	—	—	696	—	—	—	—
29.....	—	—	193	—	—	—	—
30A.....	—	—	192	—	—	—	—
30B.....	—	—	630	—	—	—	—
31.....	—	—	—	810	—	—	—
32.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	129
33.....	457	—	—	—	—	—	—
34.....	—	437	—	—	—	—	—
35.....	—	—	—	274	—	—	—
36.....	—	—	404	—	—	—	—
37.....	—	—	242	—	—	—	—
38.....	—	—	—	—	—	580	—
39.....	—	—	1,106	—	—	—	—
	8,506	1,337	3,946	1,084	218	1,121	129

Total: 16,341

2. NATAL.

NOTE: The following abbreviations are used:—NTR for "Index to Natal Tribes Register" Pietermaritzburg 1926. Br. for Bryant's "Olden times in Zululand and Natal", London 1929.

BABANANGO (Nov., 1932).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Eur. farms
<i>Gazini, abase</i> (section of Zulu)	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Zombode</i>	1,800
<i>Ntombela, abakwa</i>	<i>Mahlobo</i>	<i>Bangowakubo</i> .	1,300
Total.....			3,100

BERGVILLE (Jan., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Pri- vately owned†	Total
<i>Ngwane, ama</i> (<i>Ngwane-ni, abasema</i>)	<i>Zikhali</i>	<i>Madela</i>	2,773	2,277 218*	5,268
<i>Ngwe, ama</i> or <i>Ngweni, abasema</i>	<i>Mazibuko</i> (NTR. <i>Zwana, Mntungwa</i>)	<i>Mjwayeli</i> ..	—	381	381
<i>Tshabalala</i> or <i>Shabalala, abakwa</i>	<i>Mshengu</i>	<i>Mbekwa</i> ...	—	60	60
<i>Tshabalala</i> or <i>Shabalala, abakwa</i>	<i>Mshengu</i>	<i>Phephela</i> ...	—	89	89
<i>Zizi, ama</i> (<i>Zizini, abasema</i>)	<i>Miya</i>	<i>Mnyamana</i>	554	—	554
			3,327	3,025†	6,352

* Emmaus mission.

† About 520 of these (mostly *amaNgwane*) are on native owned lands. The balance are on European farms.

BULWER (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Native owned	Euro- pean farms	Total
<i>Bhaca, ama</i>	<i>Zulu</i>	<i>Nyongwana</i> ..	800	—	—	800
<i>Bomvu, ama</i> or <i>Bomvini, abasema</i>	<i>Ngubane</i>	<i>Frederick</i>	750	250	—	1,000
<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Lusibalukhulu, Dlamini</i>	<i>Mafohla</i>	1,050	—	25*	1,075
<i>Dumisa, abakwa</i>	<i>Dumisa, Dumisa</i>	<i>Eliyase</i>	—	—	100	100
<i>Khuze, ama</i> or <i>Khuzeni, abasema</i>	<i>Lusibalukhulu, Dlamini</i>	<i>Msigilande</i> ...	2,300	—	—	2,300
<i>Memela, abakwa</i>	<i>Gambu, Msuthu, Memela</i>	<i>Ntyibhela</i> ...	700	—	—	700
<i>Ngwane, ama</i> or <i>Ngwaneni, abasema</i>	<i>Hlongwane</i> ...	<i>Vatsha</i>	350	—	—	350
<i>Phephetheni, abasema</i>	<i>Gwala, Mphephetha</i>	<i>Sigoza</i>	250	—	25	275
<i>SOTHO, ba</i>	<i>Mdlongwa</i>	<i>David</i>	—	—	200	200
<i>Ximba, abakwa</i>	<i>Mlaba</i>	<i>Makhawukana</i>	—	—	100	100
<i>Kholwa, ama</i> ...		<i>Wofi</i>	—	—	150†	150
			6,600	250	600	7,450

* Creighton.

† Centocow mission.

CAMPERDOWN (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Pri- vately owned	Total
<i>Mafunze, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Langalakhe</i>	—	313	313
<i>Makhanya, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede</i>	<i>Mphambili</i>	281	—	281
<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Mguguka</i>	—	810	810
<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Nxamalala</i>	—	45	45
<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Hlehla</i>	29	—	29
<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Nkasa</i>	—	200	200
<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Thimuni</i>	—	100	100
<i>Ngangeni, abasema</i>	<i>Tshozi</i> (Br. <i>Lushozi</i>)	<i>Lokothwayo</i>	—	120	120
<i>Ngcolosi, abakwa</i>	<i>Bhengu</i>	<i>Ngqabuko</i>	—	50	50
<i>Nyavu, abakwa</i> ..	<i>Mdluli</i>	<i>Somquba</i>	250*	43	293
<i>Nyuswa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Biza</i>	280	—	280
<i>Phephetheni, abasema</i>	<i>Gwala, Mphephetha, Mndlovu</i>	<i>Sigoza</i>	—	285	285
<i>Phephetheni, abasema</i>	<i>Gwala, Mphephetha, Mndlovu</i>	<i>Dlivane</i>	—	192	192
<i>Qadini, abasema</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Mandlakayise</i> ..	300	81	381
<i>Qanyini, abasema</i>	<i>Majozi</i>	<i>Matata</i>	—	170	170
<i>Thoyana</i> (<i>Tholana</i>), <i>abakwa</i>	<i>Thoyana</i>	<i>Roma Ogle</i>	102	—	102
<i>Ximba, abakwa</i> ..	<i>Mlaba</i>	<i>Tatazela</i>	1,000	650	1,650
<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Leonard Khuzwayo</i>	—	350	350
<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Johannes Gasa</i>	—	47	47
			2,242	3,456	5,698

* Table Mountain mission reserve.

DUNDEE (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Euro- pean farms	Native owned lands	Total
<i>Bhentseni, abasema</i> ...	<i>Sindane, Nyathi, Mbhentse</i>	<i>Ngodweni</i> ...	115	30	145
<i>Cumvini, abasema</i> or <i>Cumu, ama</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Mlokothwa</i> ..	1,128	220	1,348
<i>Gule, abakwa</i> (Swazi)	<i>Gule</i>	<i>Gule</i>	563	210	773
<i>Hlutjini, abasema</i> or <i>Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Hadebe, Mntungwa, Mthimkhulu</i>	<i>Nzimende</i> ...	667	85	752
<i>Khumalo, abakwa</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Cinza</i>	59	25	84
<i>Kubheka, abakwa</i> (Swazi)	<i>Gadide, Khathide, Khathithe</i>	<i>Thakala</i> ...	144	25	169
<i>Kunene, abakwa</i> or <i>abaseKunene</i> (Swazi)	<i>Makhunga</i>	<i>Robert Kunene</i>	167	480	647
<i>Mabaso, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndabezitha, Mntungwa</i>	<i>Mqikela</i> ...	20	35	55
<i>Ngweni, abasema</i>	<i>Zwane, Mntungwa</i>	<i>Nkanyezi</i> ...	475	130	605
<i>Nkosi, abakwa</i> (Swazi)	<i>Dlamini</i>	<i>Bedleni</i>	310	54	364
<i>Nxumalo, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndwandwe</i>	<i>Gaga</i>	274	90	364
<i>Sithole, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthiyane</i>	<i>Zika</i>	1,543	200	1,743
<i>Sithole, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthiyane, Jobe</i>	<i>Bhande</i>	412	85	497
<i>Mbatheni, abasema</i> (now under chief <i>Bhande</i> above)	<i>Ndabezitha, Shandu</i>	<i>Nkuku</i> †....	25	28	53
<i>Thenjini, abasema</i> or <i>Thembu, aba</i>	<i>Mthembu, Mvelase, Noguda</i>	<i>Kufakwezwe</i>	784	110	894
<i>Kholwa, ama</i> (Mixed)	—	<i>Ntombela</i> ...	30	23	53
			6,716	1,830	8,546

EMPANGENI (June, 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Loen.
Biyela, abakwa.....	Ntyangase.....	Mkhombisi.....	80
Cebekhulu, abakwa.....	Mntungwa.....	Mncinzeni.....	300
Khoza, abakwa.....	Gumede.....	Sinayi.....	280
Mbonambi, abakwa.....	Mbuyazi.....	Mangamu.....	600
Mthethwa, abakwa.....	Shangane, Mthethwa	Muziwenduku..	1,900
Ndlazini, abasema (largely mixed)	Mthiyane.....	Mambuka.....	260
Sokhulu, abakwa.....	Gumede, Mthiyane..	Mhawu.....	350
Thenjini, abasema.....	Mthembu.....	Madoda.....	300
Zungu, abakwa.....	Sengwayo.....	Zanya.....	800
			4,870

ESHOWE (Nov., 1932).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Loen.
Biyela, abakwa.....	Ntyangase.....	Zalaba.....	734
Biyela, abakwa.....	Ntyangase.....	Zwelempi.....	134
Biyela, abakwa.....	Ntyangase.....	Mhlakaza.....	1,145
Biyela, abakwa.....	Ntyangase.....	Mkhombisi.....	10
Khoza, abakwa.....	Mkhathini.....	Mehlwana.....	1,003
Langeni, abasema.....	Mhlongo.....	Mthengeni.....	1,400
Mathonsi, abakwa.....	Dunge.....	Mgandeni.....	1,167
Mpungose, abakwa.....	Khuba.....	Siphoso.....	1,302
Ntuli, abakwa.....	Mbhele.....	Mfungelwa.....	2,228
Nzusa, abakwa.....	Mahlobo.....	Muzutyngiwe..	198
Shange, abakwa.....	Dumakude.....	Bagibile.....	1,054
Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha.....	Noqandela.....	1,297
Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha.....	Gomonqo.....	449
Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha.....	Nkantini.....	16
Kholwa, ama (Mixed).....	—	Luhlongwane..	240
Kholwa, ama (Mixed).....	—	Zungu, Calvin..	231
		TOTAL.....	12,608

ESTCOURT (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Loen.	Pri- vately owned (native and Euro- pean)	Total
Bheleni, abasema or Bhele, ama	Mbhele.....	Gilbert.....	—	600	600
Cunwini, abasema.....	Nyanda.....	Pewula.....	—	660	660
Dlamini, abakwa.....	Mntungwa...	Ntabeni.....	330	30	360
Hlubi, ama or Hlutiyini, abasema	Bungane.....	Tatazela.....	—	1,160	
Ximba, abakwa.....	Mlaba.....	Tatazela (formerly Bhekamatye)	390	—	1,550
Mabaso, abakwa.....	Mntungwa...	Mthukutheli..	445	3,220	3,665
Mhlungwini, abase or Hlungu, imi or Ndaba, abakwa	Mthiyane....	Ndabayakhe..	830	120	950
Mkhize, abakwa.....	Gubhela.....	Mhubela.....	310	310	620
Ngwane, ama or Ngwaneni, abasema	Mntungwa, Zikhali	Madela.....	—	760	760
Ngwe, ama or Ngweni, abasema	Mazibuko....	Mjwayeli....	1,950	680	2,630
Nkwanyaneni, abasema.	Mkwanyana..	Vutha.....	—	700	700
Thenjini, abase or Thembu, aba	Mthembu....	Kufakwezwe..	—	550	550
Tshabalala, abakwa....	Mshengu.....	Phephela.....	—	235	235
Zondi, abakwa or Mpu-muza, abakwa	Nondaba.....	Vova.....	—	190	190
Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha...	Gomonqo....	—	360	360
			4,255	9,575	13,830

GREYTOWN (Nov., 1932).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Loen.	Euro- pean farms	Total
Bomvini, abasema or Bomvu, ama	Ngubane.....	Nonkenkeza..	1,500	800	2,300
Bomvini, abasema or Bomvu, ama	Ngubane.....	Tyutyutyu....	450	—	450
Cele, abakwa.....	Ndosi.....	Sobantu.....	520	—	520
Cunu, ama or Cunwini, abasema	Nyanda.....	Bulawayo....	—	2,800	2,800
Khabele, abasema....	Dlomo.....	Kuthula.....	500	—	500
Madlala, abakwa.....	Madlala, Si-tshi	Zinti.....	—	460	460
Mafunze, abakwa.....	Ngcobo.....	Langalakhe..	—	130	130
Mkhize, abakwa.....	Gubhela, Mbo	Majulumba...	30	—	30
Ndlovu, abakwa.....	Gatyeni.....	Macaleni.....	450	—	450
Nyuswa, abakwa.....	Ngcobo.....	Mlamula.....	220	—	220
Sithole, abakwa.....	Mthembu....	Maqinga.....	650	150	800
Thulini, abasema.....	Zuba.....	Ziba.....	200	—	200
Zondi, abakwa.....	Nondaba.....	Funzwe.....	—	1,260	1,260
Zondi, abakwa or Nadi, abase	Nondaba.....	Dlokwakhe...	310	—	310
Zondi, abakwa or Mpu-muza, abakwa	Nondaba.....	Vova.....	—	60	60
			4,830	5,660	10,490

HARDING (Dec., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve*	Native owned lands	Euro- pean farms†	Total
Cele, abakwa or ama	Cele.....	Gobobo.....	1,100	20	125	1,245
Ci, ama.....	—	Jolwayo.....	2,900	100	500 (100)	3,500
Dumisa, abakwa	Duma.....	Eliyase.....	200	20	10	230
Jali, abakwa or ama	Ndonyela....	Alfred or Afu- leni	575	—	40	615
Mbothwe or Mbotho, ama	—	Siyephu.....	510 (30)	275	35 (10)	820
Nhlangwini, abase	—	Jamengweni..	600 (80)	180	30	810
Nyuswa, abakwa	Ngcobo.....	Biza.....	720 (30)	350	40 (10)	1,110
Tshali, abakwa or Nkumbini, izi or abase	—	Fynn, J. H..	900 (100)	20	420 (300)	1,340
Tshwawu, abe..	Zungu, Deyi, Tshwawu	Lenkase.....	100 (100)	10	80 (30)	190
			7,605	975	1,280	9,850

* The figures given in brackets in this column indicate taxpayers resident on crown lands, and are included in the figures to which they are annexed.

† The figures given in brackets in this column indicate taxpayers resident on farms owned by Coloured owners, and are included in the figures to which they are annexed.

HELPMAKAAR (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Euro- pean farms*
Bhentseni, abasema.....	Sindane.....	Ngodweni.....	30
Cunwini, abasema or Cunu, ama	Nyanda.....	Mlokothwa....	100
Ngweni, abasema or Ngwe, ama	Mntungwa, Zwane..	Nkanyezi.....	60
Nzumalo, abakwa.....	Ndwandwe.....	Gaga.....	300
Qanyini, abasema or Qamu, ama	Majozi, Mqamu....	Mqadi.....	750
Sithole, abakwa.....	Mthembu.....	Zika.....	200
Sithole, abakwa.....	Mthembu.....	Bhande.....	660
Mbatheni, abasema.....	Ndabezitha, Shandu.	Now under Bhande (formerly Nkuku)	40

HELPMAKAAR (Feb., 1933)—(continued)

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Euro- pean farms*
<i>Thenjini, abasema or Thembu, aba</i>	<i>Mvelase, Mthembu..</i>	<i>Kufakwezwe....</i>	50
<i>Zondi, abakwa or Mpumuzu, abakwa</i>	<i>Nondaba.....</i>	<i>Bhevu.....</i>	100
			2,290

* With the exception of a small number of natives resident on lands purchased by them, mostly near the Buffalo River.

HIMEVILLE (Nov., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Native owned	Euro- pean farms	Total
<i>Dumisa, abakwa..</i>	<i>Duma.....</i>	<i>Mvimbela..</i>	106	100	200	406
<i>Dumisa, abakwa..</i>	<i>Duma.....</i>	<i>Eliyase....</i>	—	—	194*	—
					311	505
<i>Khuzeni, abasema.</i>	<i>Dlamini.....</i>	<i>Msigilande.</i>	—	—	100	100
<i>SOTHO, ba.....</i>	<i>Molefe (?)....</i>	<i>David.....</i>	—	412	—	412
<i>Zondi, abakwa or Nadi, abase</i>	<i>Nondaba.....</i>	<i>Sibhamu...</i>	—	—	200	200
			106	512	1,005	1,623

* Reichenau mission.

HLABISA (July, 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Euro- pean farms	Total
<i>Hlabisa, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Ngotsha.....</i>	<i>Muziwmandla</i>	450	—	450
<i>Hlabisa, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Ngotsha.....</i>	<i>Mthekelezi....</i>	200	—	200
<i>Mdletye, abakwa or Mdletyeni, abase</i>	<i>Msindazwe, Caya, Mdletye</i>	<i>Vumicala....</i>	1,030	70	1,100
<i>Mpukunyoni, abakwa...</i>	<i>Mkhwanazi...</i>	<i>Mtubatuba...</i>	3,730	20	3,750
			5,410	90	5,500

HOWICK (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Euro- pean farms
<i>Mafunze, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Ngcobo.....</i>	<i>Langalakhe.....</i>	270
<i>Mbuzane, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Gubhela.....</i>	<i>Mkhize.....</i>	205
<i>Mkhize, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Gubhela.....</i>	<i>Danini.....</i>	114
<i>Ndlovu, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Gatyeni.....</i>	<i>Macaleni.....</i>	42
<i>Nxamalala, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Zuma.....</i>	<i>Novuka.....</i>	1,940
<i>Zondi, abakwa or Nadi, abase</i>	<i>Nondaba.....</i>	<i>Dlokvakhe.....</i>	452
<i>Zondi, abakwa or Mpumuzu, abakwa</i>	<i>Nondaba.....</i>	<i>Vova.....</i>	400
			1,483

IMPENDLE (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Pri- vately owned farms (Euro- pean and native)
<i>Dlamini, abakwa....</i>	<i>Mndlovu, Dlamini, Lusibalukhulu</i>	<i>Mafohla.....</i>	—	260
<i>Mafunze, abakwa....</i>	<i>Ngcobo.....</i>	<i>Langalakhe.....</i>	—	210
<i>Nxamalala, abakwa..</i>	<i>Zuma.....</i>	<i>Novuka.....</i>	1,290	710

IMPENDLE (Feb., 1933)—(continued)

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Pri- vately owned farms (Euro- pean and native)
<i>Qadini, abasema.....</i>	<i>Ngcobo.....</i>	<i>Mandlakayise...</i>	—	610*
<i>SOTHO, ba.....</i>	—	<i>Luka Molefe or Mlife</i>	—	250
<i>Zondi, abakwa or Nadi, abase</i>	<i>Nondaba.....</i>	<i>Dlokvakhe.....</i>	—	30
<i>Zondi, abakwa or Mpumuzu, abakwa</i>	<i>Nondaba.....</i>	<i>Vova.....</i>	—	30
			1,290	2,100
		Total.....		3,390

* On the tribally owned farm Nooitgedacht.

INGWAVUMA (Dec., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve
<i>Mathenjwa, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Mgabadeni.....</i>	<i>Mankenke.....</i>	1,630
<i>Mngomezulu, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Mduli, Nkabandle, Msuthu.....</i>	<i>Zombizwe.....</i>	900
<i>Nyawo, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Mlaba, Njokweni... (Br. Mbhudu, Mwayi)</i>	<i>Mtyakela.....</i>	2,430
<i>Tembe, vaka (Tembe, abakwa, or Thonga, ama or Mabhudu, abakwa)*</i>		<i>Mhlupheki.....</i>	8,010
			12,970

* This is the only tribe of the Tonga group in Natal. The language used is a form of *siRonga*.

IXOPO (Nov., 1932).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Crown land	Privately owned land	Total
<i>Bhaca, ama.....</i>	<i>Zulu.....</i>	<i>Nyongwana</i>	3	1	182	186
<i>Bhaca, ama.....</i>	<i>Zulu.....</i>	<i>Ndida.....</i>	2	11	603	616
<i>Cele, abakwa.....</i>	<i>Ndosi, Khumbuza</i>	<i>Kufakwakhe</i>	1,325	33	143	1,501
<i>Dlamini, abakwa.</i>	<i>Dlamini, Sibalukhulu</i>	<i>Tatane.....</i>	—	11	124	135
<i>Dlamini, abakwa..</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>Mafohla...</i>	—	31	159	190
<i>Dunge, abakwa or Dungeni, abasema</i>	<i>Mdunge, Cilizaza</i>	<i>Mhlanganyelwa</i>	—	33	143	176
<i>Dunge, abakwa...</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>Gaduphi...</i>	4	5	88	97
<i>Hlutyini, abasema or Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Radebe (Hadebe), Mthimkhulu</i>	<i>Jekiseni...</i>	—	95	91	186
<i>Khuzeni, abasema or Khuze, ama</i>	<i>Dlamini, Sibalukhulu</i>	<i>Msigilande.</i>	492	51	2,087	2,630
<i>Mafunze, abakwa.</i>	<i>Ngcobo.....</i>	<i>Langalakhe</i>	2	6	336	344
<i>Memela, abakwa..</i>	<i>Gambu, Msuthu</i>	<i>Ntyibhela..</i>	6	3	184	193
<i>Mjoli, abakwa or Wutshe, ama</i>	<i>Mjoli.....</i>	<i>Sithundwana</i>	—	11	113	124
<i>Mkhize, abakwa..</i>	<i>Gubhela.....</i>	<i>Nxamalala.</i>	127	38	347	512
<i>Mkhize, abakwa..</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>Mkhize, Thomas</i>	520	—	184	704
<i>Mkhize, abakwa..</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>Bangizwe..</i>	331	—	98	429
<i>Mkhize, abakwa..</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>Somhlola...</i>	5	9	201	215
<i>Mkhulisa, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthembu....</i>	<i>Mandadla..</i>	—	72	429	501
<i>Ndlovu, abakwa...</i>	<i>Gatyeni.....</i>	<i>Nonkwenkwana</i>	925	10	261	1,196
<i>Nhlangwini, abase</i>	<i>Dlamini, Sibalukhulu</i>	<i>Mdibaniso.</i>	1,147	167	281	1,595
<i>Nhlangwini, abase</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>Tshovothi..</i>	86	24	155	265
<i>Nhlangwini, abase</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>Ngcokwana</i>	186	—	21	207

IXOPO (Nov., 1932)—(continued)

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Crown land	Privately owned land	Total
Nyuswa, abakwa..	Ngcobo.....	Mathaphuna	—	—	573	573
Wohlo, abakwa...	—	Harry Ogle	138	12	225	375
Ximba, abakwa...	Mlaba.....	Makhawukana	—	—	113	113
Zizini, abasema..	Dlamini.....	Mzanywa..	—	7	254	261
Zizini, abasema..	„.....	Songiya....	2	24	535	561
Kholwa, ama.....	—	Joseph Dladla	—	—	194	194
			5,301	654	8,124	14,079

KRANTZKOP (Nov., 1932).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Euro-pean farms*	Total
Bomvini, abasema or Bomvu, ama	Ngubane.....	Maizekanye..	—	450	450
Bomvini, abasema or Bomvu, ama	Ngubane.....	Tyutyutyu....	1,030	137	1,167
Cele, abakwa.....	Ndosi.....	Sobantu.....	117	—	117
Hlongwa, abakwa or ama	Bhijase.....	Mthamo.....	456	146	602
Khabeleni, abasema....	Dlomo.....	Sihlakla....	2,050	750	2,800
Ngcolosi, abakwa.....	Bhengu.....	Mmemezi....	645	411	1,056
Sithole, abakwa.....	Mthembu.....	Maqinga....	249	157	406
			4,547	2,051	6,598

* Excepting a small proportion of these taxpayers who reside on a number of very small native holdings.

LADYSMITH (Nov., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Crown land	Native owned	Euro-pean farms	Urban	Total
Cumvini, abasema	Nyanda....	Mlokothwa.	—	150	200	42	392
Hlutyini, abasema	Mthimkhulu	Mbuyisazwe Radebe	—	300	660	30	990
Kubheka, abakwa	Gadide, Khathide..	Thakala...	—	150	300	30	480
Mabaso, abakwa	Mtungwa.	Mqikela...	150	150	751	20	1,071
Ngwaneni, abasema	Zikhali....	Madela....	—	100	450	22	572
Ngweni, abasema	Mtungwa, Zwane	Nkanyezi...	75	30	900	8	1,013
Ngweni, abasema	Nxanga, Mazibuko	Mjwayeli..	—	150	700	25	875
Nkosi, abakwa (Swazi)	Sibabukhulu	Sithini....	—	400	500	66	966
Sithole, abakwa.	Mthembu...	Bhande....	15	15	620	20	670
Tshabalala (Shabalala), abakwa (Swazi)	Mshengu...	Mbekwa...	—	1,000	400	99	1,499
Tshabalala (Shabalala), abakwa (Swazi)	„ ..	Phephela...	—	50	250	—	300
Thenjini, abasema	Mthembu...	Kufakwezwe	200	100	3,000	11	3,311
Zondi, abakwa or Mpumuza, abakwa	Nondaba...	Bhevu.....	—	300	500	38	838
Kholwa, ama...	—	Khumalo, Walter	—	2,000	288	200	2,488
Kholwa, ama..	—	Ntombela, Theoph.	—	200	36	200	436
Exemptions....	—	—	—	130	8	10	148
			440	5,225	9,563	821	16,049

LOUWSBURG (July, 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Euro-pean farms
Buthelezi, abakwa.....	Shenge.....	Mthayeli.....	565
Buthelezi, abakwa.....	Shenge.....	Sithutha.....	1,224
Gumbi, abakwa.....	Mlotsha, (Lufu?)...	Sivumo.....	448
Mgazini, abase.....	Ntyangase.....	Mabhoko.....	1,506
Mthethwa, abakwa.....	Nyambose.....	Mandlakayise..	50
Zondo, abakwa.....	Mthiyane.....	Mgoboyi.....	42
Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha.....	Khambi.....	3,528*
			7,363

* Of these however, about 300 live on two farms belonging to the tribe.

MAHLABATINI (Nov., 1932).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve
Buthelezi, abakwa.....	Shenge.....	Mathole.....	2,500
Mbatheni, abasema.....	Shandu, Ndabezitha.	Mhloluthini...	900
Mpungose, abakwa.....	Khuba.....	Maqiyana.....	600
Ndebele, abakwa.....	Mazankosi.....	Shibibika.....	600
Ximba, abakwa.....	Mlaba.....	Sigungu.....	300
Zungu, abakwa.....	Gwabini, Nwane...	Mqiniseni.....	450
			5,350

MAPUMULO (Nov., 1932).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve
Bomvini, abasema or Bomvu, ama	Ngubane.....	Tyutyutyu.....	292
Cele, abakwa.....	Ndosi.....	Sobantu.....	346
Gcwensa, abakwa.....	Ndimande.....	Phungu.....	1,138
Khabeleni, abasema.....	Dlomo.....	Kuthula.....	353
Luthuli, abakwa.....	Mashize (Br: Ngcolosi, NTR: Mshibe)	Dingumuzi....	395
Mbedvini, abasema or Mbedu, ama	Mbedu (Br: Mpunzi, NTR: Khuzwayo, Dlodlo)	Ndleleni.....	759
Mkhize, abakwa.....	Gubhela.....	Majulumba....	1,164
Mthiyane, abakwa.....	Zigode.....	Sigogo.....	215
Ngcolosi, abakwa.....	Bhengu.....	Mmemezi.....	149
Ntuli, abakwa.....	Mbhele.....	John Ntuli....	683
Ntuli, abakwa.....	Mbhele.....	Zulu Ntuli....	1,483
Nyuswa, abakwa.....	Ngcobo.....	Mlamula.....	1,390
Nyuswa, abakwa.....	Ngcobo.....	Majwili.....	479
Qadini, abasema.....	Ngcobo.....	Mandlakayise..	810
Qwabe, abakwa.....	Mnguni, Gumede...	Mavuthwa....	1,726
Thulini, abasema.....	Zuba.....	Ziba.....	361
Zubane, abakwa.....	—	Mhadu.....	1,000
Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha.....	Ntyumayelo....	567
			13,310

MELMOTH (Nov., 1932).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Native owned	Euro-pean farms	Total
Biyela, abakwa...	Ntyangase....	Mkhombisi.	1,600	—	—	1,600
Biyela, abakwa...	Ntyangase....	Ngangezwe.	270	—	30	300
Mpungose, abakwa	Khuba.....	Maqiyana.	—	—	300	300
Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha...	Nkantini...	1,350	80	1,570	3,000
			3,220	80	1,900	5,200

MSINGA (Feb., 1933.)

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve
<i>Bomvini, abasema</i>	<i>Ngubane</i>	<i>Maizekanye</i>	3,766
<i>Cunwini, abasema or Cunu, ama</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Bulawayo</i>	3,980
<i>Mabaso, abakwa</i>	<i>Mabaso, Mntungwa</i>	<i>Mnjani</i>	723
<i>Ngweni, abasema</i>	<i>Zwane</i>	<i>Nkanyezi</i>	273
<i>Qanyini, abasema</i>	<i>Majozi</i>	<i>Mqadi</i>	5,877
<i>Sithole, abakwa</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Bhande</i>	630
<i>Thenjini, abasema</i>	<i>Mthembu</i>	<i>Kufakwezwe</i>	1,724
<i>Zondi, abakwa</i>	<i>Nondaba</i>	<i>Funizwe</i>	76*
			17,049

* Ethembeni mission reserve.

MTUNZINI (Nov., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve
<i>Cambini, abasema</i>	<i>Mathaba</i>	<i>Somshoko</i>	100
<i>Dube, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbuyazi</i>	<i>Magemegeme</i> ...	600
<i>Langeni, abasema</i>	<i>Mhlongo</i>	<i>Mthengeni</i>	78
<i>Mathonsi, abakwa</i>	<i>Dunge</i>	<i>Mgandeni</i>	120
<i>Mkhwanazi, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndonga</i>	<i>Nikiza</i>	800
<i>Mpungose, abakwa</i>	<i>Khuba</i>	<i>Siphoso</i>	970
<i>Nzimela, abakwa</i>	<i>Mnguni</i>	<i>Zimema</i>	315
<i>Nzuza, abakwa</i>	<i>Mahlobo</i>	<i>Muzutyngiwe</i> ..	2,200
<i>Zulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndaba, Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Thehemana</i>	1,067
			354
			8,324

NDWEDWE (Nov., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve	Mission Reserve	Total
<i>Cibane, abakwa</i>	—	<i>Miziyonke</i>	125	—	125
<i>Cili (Ciyi), abakwa</i>	(Br:) <i>Lushaba</i> ..	<i>Macala</i>	218	—	218
<i>Hlophe, abakwa</i>	—	<i>Mbango</i>	160	—	160
<i>Khumalo, abakwa</i> ...	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Msuthu</i>	132	—	132
<i>Langeni, abasema</i> ...	<i>Mhlongo</i>	<i>Magashana</i> ...	318	—	318
<i>Ndlovu, abakwa</i>	NTR: <i>Ndlovu, Gatyeni</i>	<i>Gibizwe</i>	106	12*	118
<i>Ngangeni, abasema</i> ..	(Br:) <i>Lushozi</i> ...	<i>Lokothwayo</i> ...	210	—	210
<i>Ngcolosi, abakwa</i> ...	<i>Bhengu</i>	<i>Ngqabuko</i>	156	3†	159
<i>Ngongoma, abakwa</i> ..	(Br:) <i>Ngcobo</i> ...	<i>Dumezweni</i> ...	1,124	81*	1,205
<i>Nyuswa, abakwa</i> ...	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Mfene</i>	1,432	100*	1,532
<i>Nyuswa, abakwa</i> ...	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Fana</i>	826	—	826
<i>Phephetheni, abasema</i>	<i>Gwala, Mphephetha, Mndlovu</i>	<i>Dlivane</i>	964	—	964
<i>Qadini, abasema</i> ...	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Mandlakayise</i>	1,900	963†	2,863
<i>Shangase, abakwa</i> ...	—	<i>Dabulizwe</i> ...	618	210†	828
<i>Wosiyana, abakwa</i> ..	(Br:) <i>Nzama</i> ...	<i>Muntuyedwa</i> ..	722	—	722
<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Wilson</i>	51	51†	102
<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Vuselela</i>	—	55†	55
Exempted and miscellaneous	—	—	30	1*	41
			9,092	1,486	10,578

* Umsunduzi mission reserve. † Inanda mission reserve. ‡ Itafamasi mission reserve.

NEWCASTLE (Dec., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Native owned	Urban and town-ship	European farms*	Total
<i>Cunwini, abasema</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Mlokothwa</i>	Un-known	Un-known	Un-known	110
<i>Gule, abakwa</i>	—	<i>Gule</i>	"	"	"	680
<i>Hlutiyini, abasema</i>	<i>Mthimkhulu</i> ..	<i>Nzimende</i> ..	"	"	"	4,100

NEWCASTLE (Dec., 1934)—(continued)

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Native owned	Urban and town-ship	European farms*	Total
<i>Khumalo, abakwa</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i> ...	<i>Cinza</i>	Un-known	Un-known	Un-known	368
<i>Kubheka, abakwa</i>	<i>Khathithe</i>	<i>Thakala</i> ...	"	"	"	1,040
<i>Ngweni, abasema</i>	<i>Mdolomba</i> ...	<i>Joel</i>	"	"	"	692
<i>Nkosi, abakwa</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	<i>Mthumeni</i> ..	"	"	"	2,510
			4,600†	1,300	3,600*	9,500

* Includes 100 on Koenigsberg Mission.

† This figure is made up of:—

18 farms collectively called Embabane.....	2,500
11 other native owned farms.....	2,100
	<u>4,600</u>

NEW HANOVER (Dec., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve	European farms
<i>Bomvini, abasema</i> ...	<i>Ngubane</i>	<i>Velaphi</i>	—	771
<i>Gcumisa, abakwa</i> ...	<i>Ngwazi, Jila</i>	<i>Swayimana</i>	2,892	—
<i>Gwamanda, abakwa</i> ..	<i>Muthwa</i>	<i>Khula</i>	—	438
<i>Langeni, abasema</i> ...	<i>Mhlongo</i>	<i>Magashana</i>	371	—
<i>Madlala, abakwa</i>	<i>Mlipha, Mndlovu</i> ..	<i>Zinti</i>	—	147
<i>Mafunze, abakwa</i> ...	<i>Dlomo</i>	<i>Langalakhe</i>	—	316
<i>Ndlovu, abakwa</i>	<i>Gatyeni</i>	<i>Macaleni</i>	—	253
<i>Nxamalata, abakwa</i> ..	<i>Zuma</i>	<i>Novuka</i>	—	148
<i>Nyavu or Nyamvu, abakwa</i>	<i>Mdluli</i>	<i>Somquba</i>	—	21
<i>Shangase, abakwa</i> ...	<i>Shuku</i>	<i>Ndabakujwayela</i>	379	—
<i>Thulini, abasema</i> ...	<i>Zuba</i>	<i>Ziba</i>	—	299
<i>Zondi, abakwa</i>	<i>Nondaba</i>	<i>Vova</i>	—	91
<i>Zondi, abakwa or Nadi, abase</i>	<i>Nondaba</i>	<i>Dlokwakhe</i>	—	505
<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Tony Mgadi</i> ...	—	402
			3,642	3,391
TOTAL.....			7,033	

NKANDLA (Nov., 1932).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve
<i>Biyela, abakwa</i>	<i>Ntyangase</i>	<i>Lukhulwini</i>	1,036
<i>Biyela, abakwa</i>	"	<i>Manyala</i>	528
<i>Biyela, abakwa</i>	"	<i>Zalaba</i>	326
<i>Cubeni, abasema</i>	<i>Shezi</i>	<i>Mdedane</i>	1,719
<i>Cunwini, abasema or Cunu, ama</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Sehla</i>	520
<i>Khabeleli, abasema</i>	<i>Dlomo, Mkhabela</i> ..	<i>Mnengwa</i>	746
<i>Khanyile, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngwane</i>	<i>Doni</i>	815
<i>Khanyile, abakwa</i>	"	<i>Sidunu</i>	474
<i>Magwaza, abakwa</i>	<i>Magwaza, Yengwayo</i>	<i>Mkhulumeleni</i> ..	817
<i>Mpungose, abakwa</i>	<i>Khuba</i>	<i>Zinyongo</i>	921
<i>Ntuli, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbhele, Mphemba</i> ..	<i>Maphoyisa</i>	1,577
<i>Ntuli, abakwa</i>	"	<i>Ntulizwe</i>	1,126
<i>Nxamalata, abakwa</i>	<i>Zuma</i>	<i>Ndukuyakhe</i>	384
<i>Sithole, abakwa</i>	<i>Mnyanda</i>	<i>Phineas Sithole (formerly Manzekofi)</i>	245
<i>Xulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Madango, Makhathini</i>	<i>Fulathelicala</i> ...	326
<i>Zibisini, abase</i>	<i>Mahlase, Gumede</i> ...	<i>Ndabihlezi</i>	557
<i>Zondi, abakwa</i>	<i>Nondaba</i>	<i>Sidumuka</i>	449
			12,566

NONGOMA (July, 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve
Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha.....	Mshiyeni.....	2,781
Zulu, abakwa.....	".....	Bokwe.....	2,694
Zulu, abakwa.....	".....	Mgixo.....	499
			5,974

NQUTU (Nov., 1932).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve
Cunwini, abasema or Cunu, ama	Nyanda.....	Sehla.....	45
Mazibuko, abakwa.....	Nzima.....	Mampungu.....	520
Mdlalose, abakwa.....	Nyanda (?), (Br.: Jomela)	Siboniseleni....	1,545
Ncubeni, abasema.....	Mlangantya, (Br.: Mlotsha, NTR.: Mncube)	Mgombane.....	741
Ngobese, abakwa.....	Donga.....	Msuthu.....	1,262
Sithole, abakwa.....	Mnyanda.....	Manzekofi.....	428
SOTHO, ba.....	—	Molefe, Isaac...	4,590
Zondi, abakwa.....	Nondaba.....	Sidumuka.....	337
Zulu, abakwa (an artificial tribe of mixed origin, created for Manzolwandle)	Ndabezitha.....	Manzolwandle..	1,551
			11,019

PAULPIETERSBURG (July, 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	European farms
Dlamini, abakwa.....	Dlamini, Mlangeni..	Luphondo.....	830
Dlamini, abakwa.....	Mlangeni, Dlamini..	Magubulundu...	790
Hlatywayo, abakwa.....	Mhayise (?).	Mgezeni.....	190
Mbatheni, abasema.....	Ndabezitha, Shandu	Mhlotuthini....	1,300
Mthethwa, abakwa.....	Nyambose.....	Mandlakayise..	560
Ntombela, abakwa.....	Mahlobo.....	Bangowakubo...	320
Sithole, abakwa.....	—	Mshudulwane...	50
Zibisini, abase.....	Zibisi, Gumede.....	Sikukuku.....	370
			4,410

PIETERMARITZBURG (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	European farms	Total
Mafunze, abakwa.....	Dlomo.....	Langalakhe...	1,200	134	1,334
Maphumulo, abakwa..	(Br.: Masiyane, Zulu)	Ndlovu.....	579	150	729
Mkhize, abakwa.....	Gubhela.....	Danini.....	—	609	609
Mkhize, abakwa.....	".....	Mguquka.....	—	284	284
Nzamalala, abakwa...	Zuma.....	Novuka.....	640	60	700
Nyavu, abakwa.....	Mdluli.....	Somquba.....	—	700	700
Qanyini, abasema.....	Majozi.....	Matata.....	—	365	365
Ximba, abakwa.....	Mlaba.....	Bhekamatye..	232	232	464
Zondi, abakwa or Nadi, abase	Nondaba.....	Dlokwakhe...	1,600	485	2,085
Zondi, abakwa or Mpumuza, abakwa	".....	Vova.....	1,000	319	1,319
Kholwa, ama.....	—	Mini, Stephen	—	595	595
Kholwa, ama.....	—	Siyoka.....	—	767	767
Kholwa, ama.....	—	Thiza, Jim....	—	89	89
Kholwa, ama.....	—	Mgadi, Tony.	—	87	37
			5,251	4,826	10,077

PINETOWN (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Mission	European farms	Total
Cele, abakwa.....	Ndosi.....	Mgijimi...	2,200	300†	—	2,500
Makhanya, abakwa	Gumede.....	Mphambili.	2,780	200*	20	3,000
Maphumulo, abakwa	Br.: Masiyane, Zulu	Nene.....	1,500	—	200	1,700
Mkhize, abakwa..	Gubhela.....	Nkasa.....	1,600	—	—	1,600
Mkhize, abakwa..	".....	Thimuni...	1,200	—	—	1,200
Mkhizi, abakwa..	".....	Hlehla.....	180	—	20	200
Ngangeni, abasema	Mthiya (Br.: Lushozi)	Lokothwayo	700	300‡	—	1,000
Ngcolosi, abakwa..	Bhengu.....	Ngqabuko..	850	—	50	900
Nyuswa, abakwa..	Ngcobo.....	Biza.....	650	100†	50	800
Qadini, abasema..	Ngcobo.....	Mandlakayise	—	—	200	200
Qwabe, abakwa...	Gumede.....	Joe Gumede	—	—	229	229
Thenjini, abasema	Mthembu....	Jono Mthembu	—	—	500	500
Thoyana (Tholana), abakwa	Thoyana....	Ogle, Roma	1,800	—	10	1,810
Thulini, abasema.	—	Sidiya.....	1,300	—	—	1,300
Kholwa, ama.....	—	Muthi Shabane	—	250§	—	250
Khruweni, abasema (Mixed)	—	Paul ka Jiwawa	—	—	206	206
			14,760	1,150	1,485	17,395

* Adams. † Umlazi mission. ‡ Mariannhill mission. § Ifumi mission.

|| A number of these live at Chatsworth, where all property is owned by Indians.

PORT SHEPSTONE (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Privately owned land (includes some native owned land)	Total
Bheleni, abasema or Mbhele, abakwa or ama	Ntuli.....	Mfulathelwa..	900	—	900
Bombo, abakwa.....	Shazi, Tshazi	Khulu.....	—	52	52
Cele, abakwa.....	Cele.....	Silahla.....	1,750	250	2,000
Cele, abakwa.....	Cele.....	Gobobo.....	—	160	160
Dungeni, abasema....	Mdunge, Cilizaza	Gaduphi.....	—	47	47
Madlala, abakwa or Dlala, ama	Madlala.....	Sokhaya.....	1,000	150	1,150
Madlala, abakwa or Dlala, ama	".....	Msebenzi.....	—	63	63
Nsimbini, izi.....	—	Fynn, Percy.	650	100	750
Nyuswa, abakwa.....	Ngcobo.....	Biza.....	—	55	55
Nzimakwe, ama.....	Nzimakwe...	Ncithwane...	700	—	700
Qwabe, abakwa.....	Gumede, Qwabe	Jemusisi (James)	—	400	400
Thulini, abasema....	Mthuli.....	Sidiya.....	—	47	47
Tshabeni (Shabeni), abaso	Tshaba, Shaba	Dingizwe....	—	680	680
Vundla, ama.....	—	Gamalakhe...	690	60	750
Xolo, abakwa.....	Xolo.....	Mlomo.....	2,850	500	3,350
			8,540	2,564	11,104

RICHMOND (Nov., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Native owned land	Mission	European farms	Total
Dlamini, abakwa	Sibalukhulu..	Zidunge....	—	—	—	607	607
Dlamini, abakwa	Dlamini, Sibalukhulu	Mafohla...	—	20	—	700	720
Khuzeni, abasema or Khuze, ama	"	Msigilande.	—	—	—	782	782

RICHMOND (Nov., 1934)—(continued).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Native owned land	Mission	European farms	Total
Mafunze, abakwa	Ngcobo.....	Langalakhe	—	—	—	741	741
Mkhize, abakwa	Gubhela.....	Nxamalala.	839	—	—	592	1,431
Mkhize, abakwa	".....	Bubula....	976	—	—	401	1,377
Mkhize, abakwa	".....	Mguquka..	—	—	—	108	108
Sithole, abakwa.	Mthembu....	Masetsha...	—	—	—	129	129
Kholwa, ama*..	—	Mnukwa...	—	50	578*	—	628
			1,815	70	578	4,060	6,523

* Indaleni mission.

STANGER (Dec., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	European farms	Mission reserve
Cele, abakwa.....	Ndosi.....	Mdunuselwa..	1,000	—
Dube, abakwa.....	Mbuyazi.....	Gundane.....	600	—
Mafunze or Fuze, abakwa....	Ngcobo.....	Mazinyane..	1,200	—
Magwaza, abakwa.....	Yengwana....	Madubeko....	900	—
Mathonsi, abakwa.....	Dunge.....	Ndabazezwe..	300	—
Nxumalo, abakwa.....	Ndwandwe....	Mambuka....	100	—
Qwabe, abakwa (Nkwenkwezi section)	Gumede.....	Siziba.....	2,000	—
Qwabe, abakwa (Nkanini section)	".....	Mandofana...	1,000	—
Thenjini, abasema.....	Shozi.....	Ndleleni....	800	—
Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha...	Mbango.....	1,600	—
Kholwa, ama.....	—	Josiah.....	—	1,500
			9,500	1,500
		Total.....	11,000	

UBOMBO (June, 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Reserve
Gumede, abakwa or Makhasa, abakwa	Gumede, Matshabane	Masakeni.....	150
Gumede, abakwa.....	Gumede, Matshabane	Ntenga.....	160
Jobe, abakwa.....	Manukuza, Gumede.	Zidlele.....	370
Matshabane, abakwa.....	Gumede.....	Nomagwabu-gwabu.....	760
Mngobokazi, abakwa.....	Ngwane.....	Nkomo.....	160
Myeni, abakwa.....	Mnguni, Mgwili...	Nkunzi.....	480
Myeni, abakwa.....	Mnguni, Ngwenya..	Gwalagwala...	530
Nibele, abakwa or Mdululi, abakwa	Mdululi.....	Mayabela.....	180
Nxumalo, abakwa or Mabaso, abakwa	Ndongeni.....	Macekeni.....	900
Zikhali (Zikhayi), abakwa or Mbila, abakwa	Mbuyazi.....	Jantoni.....	910
			4,600

UMZINTO (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Pri- vately owned	Total
Bheleni, abasema.....	Nxasane (?)..	Malahleka...	600	—	600
Bheleni, abasema.....	Ntuli.....	Mfulathelwa..	—	413	413
Bheleni, abasema.....	Ntuli.....	Mdingi.....	—	210	210
Bombo, abakwa.....	Tshazi, Shazi	Khulu.....	—	445	445
Cele, abakwa.....	Ndosi.....	Tshonkweni..	555	555	1,110

UMZINTO (Feb., 1933)—(continued)

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Locn.	Pri- vately owned	Total
Dumisa, abakwa.....	Duma, Mve-nya	Jack.....	1,150	2,923	4,073
Dungeni, abasema.....	Mdunge.....	Mbukwa.....	—	152	152
Dungeni, abasema.....	Mdunge.....	Tyesi.....	—	715	715
Hlokozi, abakwa or (NTR:) Belebeleni, abasema (mixed)	—	Joyce.....	—	203	203
Hlongwa, abakwa.....	Khaula.....	Dingezweni...	406	—	406
Mafunze, abakwa or Fuze, abakwa	Ngcobo.....	Bhanoyi.....	—	723	723
Mkhize, abakwa.....	Gubhela, Mkhize	Bangizwe....	161	—	161
Mkhize, abakwa.....	Gubhela.....	Nxamalala...	263	—	263
Ndelu, abakwa.....	Tshinga.....	Sicabha.....	720	950	1,670
Nhlangwini, abase.....	Dlamini, Si-balukhulu	Mdibaniso...	—	124	124
Nyuswa, abakwa.....	Ngcobo.....	Mathaphuna.	353	—	353
Qwabe, abakwa.....	Gumede.....	Ndunge.....	320	321	641
Thulini, abasema.....	Zakwe.....	Nkuku.....	1,100	726	1,826
Wohlo, abakwa.....	—	Hlomela.....	886	700	1,586
Kholwa, ama†.....	—	Isaac.....	—	926†	926
Kholwa, ama*.....	—	Ncishuyise...	—	483*	483
Kholwa, ama*.....	—	Mbhele, Samuel	—	197*	197
			6,514	10,766	17,280

* Ifafa mission.

† Umtwalumi mission.

UTRECHT (Dec., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	European farms
Dlamlenze, abakwa.....	—	Ngangaye.....	470
Khumalo, abakwa.....	Mntungwa.....	Sabulawa.....	2,180
Mbatheni, abasema.....	Ndabezitha, Shandu.	Gogo.....	3,080*
Nxumalo, abakwa.....	—	Dolo.....	590
Tshabalala, abakwa.....	—	Thekwane.....	680
			7,000

* This however, includes a few residents on native owned plots at Kingsley.

VERULAM (Dec., 1934).

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Native owned land	Land owned by Natives, Euro-peans and Indians	Land owned by Euro-peans and Indians	Total
Ndlovu, abakwa..	(NTR: Ndlovu, Gatyeni)	Gibizwe....	—	340	73	413
Ngongoma, abakwa	(Br.: Ngcobo).	Dumezweni	—	195	33	228
Qadini, abasema...	Ngcobo.....	Mandlaka-yise	161	310	375	846
Qwabe, abakwa...	Gumede.....	Luzulane...	—	87	200	287
Zizimbane, abase.. (i.e. Zanzibarist†)	—	Absolom...	—	76	33	109
Kholwa, ama.....	—	Gumede.....	—	—	114*	114
			161	1,008	828	1,997

* Mission lands.

† Actually, however, these people are not Swahili but natives of Nyasaland, see in Part III.

VRYHEID (July, 1933).

Tribe	<i>Isithakazelo</i>	Chief	European farms
<i>Buthlezi, abakwa</i>	<i>Tshenge</i>	<i>Mtshayeli</i>	403
<i>Gazini, abase</i>	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Zombode</i>	875
<i>Mbatheni, abasema</i>	<i>Shandu</i>	<i>Bikelabani</i>	1,083
<i>Mdlalose, abakwa</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Hali</i>	3,099
<i>Mthethwa, abakwa</i>	<i>Nyambose</i>	<i>Mandlakayise</i> ..	1,698
<i>Ntombela, abakwa</i>	<i>Mahlobo</i>	<i>Bangowakubo</i> ..	450
<i>Xulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Makhathini</i>	<i>Lelengophondo</i> ..	389
<i>Zondo, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthiyane</i>	<i>Mgoboyi</i>	999
<i>Zulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Khambi</i>	505
			9,501

WEENEN (Feb., 1933).

Tribe	<i>Isithakazelo</i>	Chief	European farms
<i>Bheleni, abasema or Bhele, ama</i>	<i>Mbhele</i>	Gilbert.....	853
<i>Cunwini, abasema</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Bulawayo</i>	2,274
<i>Mabaso, abakwa</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Mthukutheli</i>	239
<i>Sithole, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthembu</i>	<i>Bhande</i>	60
<i>Thenjini, abasema</i>	<i>Mvelase, Mthembu</i> ..	<i>Kufakwezwe</i>	1,746
<i>Zulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Gomonqo</i>	552
			5,724

3. SWAZILAND.

I am much indebted to the Swaziland Administration for permission to publish the following data, and for the time and trouble taken by its officers in preparing the figures and estimates and in collaboration on the sketches for the map.

Swaziland is at present divided into three areas: NORTH (Mbabane with the sub-district Pigg's Peak), CENTRAL (Bremersdorp with sub-districts Stegi and Mankaiana) and SOUTH (Hlatikulu).

Approximately one-third of the country consists of so-called "Native areas", the rest being land owned by European farmers, concessionaires and the Government.

The Natives are, with few exceptions, registered under chiefs of varying rank and importance, but it has not been possible to do more than estimate the proportion of followers that each Chief has in "Native areas" and on European-owned land. My impression is that the accuracy of the estimates given here is fair. All the figures refer, as they do elsewhere in this book, to adult male taxpayers only. If the ratio of taxpayers to population is 1 : 3.7 to 4, as some figures indicate, the total Native population of Swaziland would be somewhat over 100,000 souls.

Inasmuch as all the Natives in Swaziland belong to the Swazi nation, it might be thought that the following of each individual Chief is merely an administrative unit and therefore of no importance from any other point of view. Had that been the case, it would have been unnecessary to give figures showing the strength of each unit. As a matter of fact however, the chiefs' sections are the only means of ascertaining the distribution of the population for the purposes of the map, but more important than that, the chiefs and their respective followings are largely

a survival from other, and occasionally fairly remote, times. When, therefore, the origin of the various elements that form the Swazi nation are studied, the present chiefs and their groups are the natural starting point.

Together with the chiefs' names I give, as has been done for Natal and elsewhere, the name of his sib (his *isibongo*) and the *isinanatelo* (in Natal termed *isithakazelo*) that goes with it. I have already explained in another connection why the family name of the Chief does not always afford sure indications as to the make-up of his tribe, but on the other hand it is always a point of importance. About the elements of which each Chief's tribe is composed I am not in a position to say anything here, and the classification given further on (Part III, Section 14) is of value only within the limits indicated above, that is to say, the fact that a chief and his family are there classed as being true Swazis does not mean that the same applies to all or even the bulk of his followers. Thus the sib name of the Paramount Chief, *Sobhuza II*, is *Nkosi* and it will be noticed that there is, as one would expect, a marked preponderance of Chiefs of that name.

The names are given in the Swazi and not in the Zulu pronunciation, with a few exceptions for reasons which I need not specify here: what is written *k* between vowels is a fully voiced *g*, as in Zulu, and what I write *nk* the Swazis pronounce *ngh* (*inkomo* for instance being pronounced *inghomo*). The Zulu pronunciation and equivalents (e.g. Swazi *Mtsetfwa* = Zulu *Mthethwa*, Swazi *Sukati* = Zulu *Sukazi*) are however given, for the sake of better comparison with other Nguni *izibongo*, in the classification in Part III, Section 14 and in Part V, the Index.

BREMERSDORP (Jan., 1935)

Chief	<i>Isibongo</i>	<i>Isinanatelo</i>	Native area	European owned	Total
<i>Dunguzela</i>	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	394	44	438
<i>Gija</i>	" "	"	31	—	31
<i>Hodoba</i>	" "	"	54	—	54
<i>Magodotsheni</i>	" "	"	64	—	64
<i>Mahololo</i>	" "	"	320	20	340
<i>Makhalane</i>	" "	"	135	15	150
<i>Makhosikhosi</i>	" "	"	114	—	114
<i>Manyeva</i>	" "	"	45	—	45
<i>Matsafeni</i>	" "	"	—	21	21
<i>Mgebiseli</i>	" "	"	72	—	72
<i>Mgwaze</i>	" "	"	32	—	32
<i>Mshede</i>	" "	"	52	—	52
<i>Nogcogco</i>	" "	"	290	18	308
<i>Ntsambo</i>	" "	"	60	25	85
<i>Sibonangaye</i>	" "	"	—	85	85
<i>Sijula</i>	" "	"	280	67	347
<i>Malangatonke</i>	<i>Fakudze, abaka</i>	<i>Mntolo</i>	20	—	20
<i>Mphosi</i>	" "	"	123	7	130
<i>Siboshwa</i>	" "	"	120	6	126
<i>Mkhweli</i>	<i>Gamedze, abaka</i>	<i>Kunene</i>	239	—	239
<i>Vikizijula</i>	" "	"	98	—	98
<i>Madlinkomo</i>	<i>Mabuza, abaka</i>	<i>Shabalala</i>	139	—	139
<i>Mtfonga</i>	<i>Magagula, abaka</i>	<i>Gujwa, Mtfombeni</i>	272	—	272
<i>Phica</i>	" "	"	22	—	22
<i>Bulawako</i>	<i>Mamba, abaka</i> or <i>Ginindza, abaka</i>	<i>Lendze</i>	65	40	105
<i>Vanyane</i>	<i>Mkhatshwa, abaka</i>	<i>Nzumalo, Ndwan-dwe</i>	113	60	173
<i>Mandanda</i>	<i>Mtsetfwa, abaka</i>	<i>Nyambose</i>	370	64	434
<i>Lomagwaba</i>	<i>Nkambule, abaka</i>	<i>Msutfu</i>	57	6	63
<i>Mdwayimba</i>	<i>Shongwe, abaka</i>	<i>Kunene</i>	60	8	68
<i>Magciba</i>	<i>Sukati, abaka</i> ..	<i>Msime</i>	22	45	67

BREMERSDORP (Jan., 1935)—(continued)

Chief	<i>Isibongo</i>	<i>Isinanatelo</i>	Native area	European owned	Total
<i>Mshudulwane</i>	<i>Zwane, abaka</i> ..	<i>Ntyangase, Mangweni</i>	22	23	45
Unknown, nil....	Various (miscellaneous, resident in Bremersdorp and on missions, etc.)	—	—	14	14
			3,685	568	4,253

HLATIKULU (Jan., 1935.)

Chief	<i>Isibongo</i>	<i>Isinanatelo</i>	Native Area	European owned	Total
<i>Bhobho</i>	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	23	—	23
<i>Hendeleka</i> ...	"	"	260	—	260
<i>Hlubi</i>	"	"	143	—	143
<i>Luphuyane</i> ..	"	"	45	—	45
<i>Magele</i>	"	"	135	—	135
<i>Matsafeni</i> ...	"	"	9	28	37
<i>Melashwa</i> ...	"	"	—	61	61
<i>Mlotshwa</i> ...	"	"	375	—	375
<i>Mmemezi</i> ...	"	"	20	—	20
<i>Ndabankulu</i> ..	"	"	90	27	117
<i>Ndabazewe</i> ..	"	"	738	—	738
<i>Ngungunyane</i>	"	"	222	—	222
<i>Ntamo</i>	"	"	21	—	21
<i>Velabantu</i> ...	"	"	93	—	93
<i>Velakubi</i>	"	"	—	14	14

HLATIKULU (Jan., 1935)—(continued)

Chief	Isibongo	Isinanatelo	Native Area	European owned	Total
Somntsewu..	Bhembe, abaka.....	Mavundla.....	80	—	80
Salabewona..	Biyela, abaka.....	Ntyangase.....	282	282	564
Babili.....	Gamedze, abaka.....	Kunene.....	68	—	68
Mahagana..	Hlophe, abaka.....	Mabhengu.....	48	—	48
Madevu.....	Khumalo, abaka....	Kuhlase, Dlanga- mandla	51	50	101
Velaphi.....	Lukhele, abaka.....	Mdluli.....	—	43	43
Peula.....	Lushaba, abaka....	Gumede.....	25	25	50
Mashila....	Manana, abaka.....	Mcuntsu.....	21	21	42
Nyakenye...	Mathebula, abaka...	Masina, Kunene..	122	—	122
Mankenke...	Mathenjwa, abakwa.	Mgabadele.....	—	34	34
Mgodi.....	Mdluli, abaka.....	Bhekiswako.....	417	—	417
Senzenjani..	"	"	457	—	457
Dhume.....	Mkhatshwa, abaka..	Nxumalo, Ndwa- ndwe	68	—	68
Silwane.....	"	"	182	—	182
Mshobi.....	Mkhonza, abaka....	Mhlungwane.....	225	—	225
Ntsini.....	Mndzebele, abaka...	Hlophe, Nabonkosi	—	54	54
Zombizwe...	Mngomezulu, abaka.	Mdluli, Nkabandle	—	68	68
Zembe.....	Ngcampalala, abaka.	Shongwe.....	157	—	157
Mzila.....	Nhlabathi, abaka...	Nkosi.....	72	—	72
Fakisandla..	Nkambule, abaka...	Msutfu, Gasolo, Mshengu	—	113	113
Mfanyana...	Nkonyane, abaka...	Mdluli.....	248	—	248
Bokweni....	Nkosi, abaka.....	Mamba.....	606	—	606
Ludibi.....	"	"	70	—	70
Mdokwane..	Nsibande, abaka....	Goja, Mdlanyoka..	218	—	218
Makhwelela.	Nzima, abaka.....	Phakathi.....	90	—	90
Mkhubo.....	Shiba, abaka.....	Mkhwanazi, Mpofu	97	—	97
Habela.....	Shongwe, abaka....	Mtimande, Kunene	89	—	89
Mhawu.....	Simelane, abaka....	Mntungwa.....	150	—	150
Msula.....	"	"	73	—	73
Ntshingila..	"	"	540	—	540
Josiah.....	Vilakazi, abaka....	Mphephetsa.....	11	10	21
Cotton Plan- tations, Ltd.	Mixed.....	—	—	25	25
Chiefs un- traceable	Mixed.....	—	—	108	108
			6,673	963	7,646

MANKAIANA (Jan., 1935).

Chief	Isibongo	Isinanatelo	Native Area	European owned	Total
Bomu.....	Nkosi, abaka.....	Dlamini.....	300	80	380
Dalada.....	"	"	482	45	527
Jaha.....	"	"	100	20	120
Magwaza...	"	"	80	15	95
Matsafeni...	"	"	25	6	31
Mleshe.....	"	"	45	20	65
Mnduze.....	"	"	180	20	200
Mtyakela...	"	"	160	15	175
Ndunyane...	"	"	145	15	160
Nkundla...	"	"	170	25	195
Sengcakayane	"	"	200	20	220
Velakubi...	"	"	14	—	14
Mahenjane..	Fakudze, abaka....	Mntolo.....	45	10	55
Malangatonke	"	"	200	70	270
Siboshwa...	"	"	310	110	420
Velamwa...	Hlatywako, abaka...	Mayise, Ngwanya	200	70	270
Lofana.....	Mabuza, abaka....	Shabalala.....	30	20	50
Jabhane....	Maseko, abaka....	Kubone.....	80	—	80
Mvumeli...	"	"	90	50	140
Ngcamane...	"	"	90	15	105
Mthunzi...	Mdluli, abaka.....	Bhekiswako.....	510	100	610
Ntsini.....	Mndzebele, abaka...	Hlophe.....	65	—	65
Somntsewu..	Motsa, abaka.....	Mvulane, Dleba- nkomo	510	70	580

MANKAIANA (Jan., 1935)—(continued)

Chief	Isibongo	Isinanatelo	Native Area	European owned	Total
Mandanda..	Mtsetfwa, abaka....	Nyambose.....	100	10	110
Mtshwaiza..	Ndzawukhelwako, abaka	Sacolo.....	25	11	36
Fakisandla..	Nkambule, abaka...	Msutfu.....	125	20	145
Madubula...	Manyatsi, abaka....	Mphephetsa.....	110	30	140
Mvankeli...	Mabuza, abaka....	Shabalala.....	130	30	160
Khwebethisa.	Ntshalintshali, abaka	Maginindza.....	25	5	30
			4,546	902	5,448

MBABANE (Jan., 1935)

Chief	Isibongo	Isinanatelo	Native area	European owned	Total
Gija.....	Nkosi, abaka	Dlamini.....	—	38	38
Jaha.....	"	"	170	42	212
Londunduma....	"	"	93	23	116
Lutho.....	"	"	95	54	149
Maloyo.....	"	"	75	76	151
Mashila....	"	"	105	25	130
Matsafeni....	"	"	—	38	38
Mawile.....	"	"	56	37	93
Mnsi.....	"	"	66	45	111
Mvandaze.....	"	"	44	30	74
Zembe.....	Dvuba, abaka...	Mtima, Nyama- tane	38	100	138
Malangatonke....	Fakudze, abaka.	Mntolo.....	145	97	242
Dinabantu.....	Gama, abaka...	Mbhokane.....	270	60	330
Mvemve.....	Hlophe, abaka..	Mkhonkose, Ndzebele	—	93	93
Mashampu.....	Khumalo, abaka	Kuhlase, Mntu- ngwa	90	132	222
Nduku.....	Mabuza, abaka	Shabalala.....	—	82	82
Maloyi.....	Madvosela, abaka	Kunene, Vusa- muti	—	70	70
Hamu.....	Magongo, abaka	Nkosi.....	—	47	47
Mshinanga.....	Maseko, abaka or Ngcamane, abaka	Kubone.....	100	66	166
Mandanda.....	Mtsetfwa, abaka	Nyambose	—	—	—
	represented by Baleni (induna)	—	70	—	—
	Mjebovu (induna)	—	60	—	—
	Other indunas.	—	—	149	—
					279
Mphetsambalo....	Shongwe, abaka	Mcuse.....	—	166	166
Mshudulwane....	Zwane, abaka..	Ntyangase.....	70	7	77
Unknown*.....	unknown.....	—	—	252*	252
			1,547	1,729	3,276

* This is made up of: Mushroom Lands 182 and Usutu Mission 70.

PIGG'S PEAK (Jan., 1935)

Chief	Isibongo	Isinanatelo	Native area	European owned	Total
Cuthu.....	Nkosi, abaka	Dlamini.....	90	56	146
Delive (f.).....	"	"	35	—	35
Dunguzela.....	"	"	—	26	26
Gomba†.....	"	"	164	165	329
Gucuka.....	"	"	83	—	83
Heleba†.....	"	"	134	90	224
Lodlakhama.....	"	"	30	9	39
Madevu.....	"	"	162	—	162

PIGG'S PEAK (Jan., 1935—(continued))

Chief	Isibongo	Isinanatelo	Native area	Euro-pean owned	Total
Mancibane.....	" "	"	269	—	269
Mankantyuka.....	" "	"	60	5	65
Monile (f.).....	" "	"	58	—	58
Mphikeleli.....	" "	"	90	46	136
Msuduka.....	" "	"	130	—	130
Ngulube.....	" "	"	42	—	42
Sibonangaye.....	" "	"	127	—	127
Somntsewu.....	" "	"	23	—	23
Sikhumane.....	Magagula, abaka	Mtfombeni.....	80	28	108
Ngudumane.....	Mahlalela, abaka	Maziya, Mlangeni, Mantse- ngwane	54	—	54
Siphapha.....	Mavuso, abaka	Ncele	—	33	33
Sihlelo.....	Mdluli, abaka..	Bhekiswako, Lu- vuno	451	150	601
Mphetsambalo....	Mkhatshwa, abaka	Nxumayo, Ndwandwe	240	75	315
Myekwa.....	" "	"	31	31	62
Dliza.....	Shongwe, abaka	Kumene.....	105	72	177
Unattached.....	—	—	—	10	10
			2,458	796	3,254

STEGI (Jan., 1935)

Chief	Isibongo	Isinanatelo	Native area*
Klebe.....	Nkosi, abaka.....	Dlamini.....	66
Lasi.....	" "	"	58
Sijula (represented by Londumane)	" "	"	104
Mhawu.....	" "	"	83
Mkhatshwa.....	" "	"	77
Shayinkomo.....	" "	"	223
Nkosana.....	Dvuba, abaka.....	Mtimu, Nyamatane.	108
Bhusha.....	Magongo, abaka....	Nkosi.....	161
Ngudumane.....	Mahlalela, abaka....	Mlangeni.....	261
Nkonjane.....	Matse, abaka.....	Kunene, Mtilankatsa	179
Mpundle.....	Maziya, abaka.....	Mlangeni, Mcanco..	368
Phahla.....	"	"	351
Dinane.....	Mkhatshwa, abaka..	Nxumalo, Nxumayo.	498
Fobobo.....	Ndzimandze, abaka.	Nkosi.....	68
Kudlulwako.....	Shongwe, abaka....	Mabhengede.....	74
Majembeni.....	Sifundza, abaka....	Mfungandze.....	235
Malindza.....	Tsabetse, abaka....	Ndlovane.....	138
			3,352

* A very small proportion of these, however, do not reside within the Native Areas, but an estimate has proved impossible.

4. BASUTOLAND.

I am much indebted to the Administration for permission to publish the figures given below and for the assistance of its officers in furnishing these, and in the preparation of the sketches for the map.

Since the whole of Basutoland is a Native Territory, there is no question, as elsewhere in South Africa, of Natives living on European-owned land. The Bantu inhabitants of the country all belong to the "Basuto"* nation, which was formed by Moshesh from various elements less than a century ago, and which acknowledges his descendant Griffith as paramount chief to-day. The various elements that went to form this new nation have not become completely fused yet, and though many chiefs have a very mixed following, it is still possible in most of the cases to say which element preponderates over others. The chiefs and sub-chiefs named are naturally of very varying rank. The numerous headmen under them have, in many cases, been left out altogether.

The figures given below refer, as they do throughout this book, to adult male taxpayers only. Since the native authorities take part in the collecting of tax, there cannot be many men

liable for tax who are not shown in the books at all, and the figures should therefore be reasonably accurate. About the ratio of taxpayers to total population I am not in a position to say anything.

The bulk of the population, as will be seen from the map, occupies the western part of the country, which in the east is more mountainous and less able to support dense settlement. The people are there to be found mostly in the deep valleys, the high mountains on each side of the rivers remaining devoid of any population whatsoever.

The orthography current in Basutoland for the spelling of South Sotho has been adhered to in spite of a few peculiarities, of which one should mention that *oa*, *oe*, *ea*, *eo* stand for *wa*, *we*, *ya*, *yo* respectively; *kh* is a velar affricate, not an aspirate, and, while *ch* is the equivalent of *thš*, *tš* and *ts* stand for *thš* and *ts* respectively. *li* and *lu* are pronounced *di* and *du* as in other dialects of Sotho.

* "Basuto" is the European adaption of the native collective term *baSotho*, cf. Part III, Sect. 21.

BUTHABUTHE (Feb., 1935).

Chiefs and Headmen	Tribe	Taxpayers
MOPELI.....	Amongst <i>Mopeli's</i> followers, who are of mixed origin, the following tribes are best represented:— (1) <i>bahaMolibeli</i> (or <i>baKwena</i>) (2) <i>baTlou</i> . (3) <i>baSia</i> . (4) <i>Zulu</i> (i.e. members of the <i>Nguni</i> group, from Natal).	1,023
<i>Talimo</i>		182
<i>Sekhobe</i>		254
<i>Mahlifikifane</i>		195
<i>Lepekola</i>		278
Cartwright.....		284
<i>Mothuntsane</i>		280
<i>Majara</i>		536
<i>Manamoléla</i>		683
<i>Hlaswa</i>		336
		4,051
QOBELA.....	<i>maKholokwe</i>	236
<i>Molapo</i>		458
<i>Jameson</i>		262
<i>Mohlakaso</i>		103
		1,059
MATUMANE (form- erly <i>Thaabit</i>)	The bulk of this tribe consists of <i>maKhoakhoa</i> . Of other tribes, that best represented is the <i>maTsitsi</i> (<i>amaZizi</i>).	1,110
<i>Lethole</i>		180
<i>Ntlóbó</i>		451
<i>Lebusetsa</i>		438
<i>Tumane</i>		361
<i>Qamo</i>		89
<i>Hakella</i>		208
<i>Moorosi</i>		189
<i>Mohloki</i>	144	
		3,170
TOTAL.....		8,280

LERIBE, Hlotse (Feb., 1935).

Chief and sub-chiefs	Tribe	Taxpayers
MOTŠOENE.....	<i>baKwena</i> and others (much mixed)....	11,433
<i>Joang</i>	<i>baFokeng</i> (largely); some <i>baKwena</i>	1,724
<i>Mathe</i>	<i>baFokeng</i> and <i>baKwena</i>	2,150
<i>Selebalo</i>	<i>baKwena</i> and <i>maTébélé</i>	554
<i>Masopha</i>	<i>maTébélé</i> (mostly).....	322
<i>Chachole</i>	<i>baKwena</i> and <i>maTébélé</i> (equal).....	612
<i>Thasi</i>	<i>maTébélé</i> (mostly).....	472
<i>Malihotetso</i>	<i>baKwena</i> and <i>maTébélé</i> (equal).....	5,061
<i>Motsarapane</i>	<i>baKwena</i> , <i>baTaung</i> , <i>baFokeng</i>	1,818
<i>Tumahole</i>	<i>baKwena</i> (mostly).....	462
BOSHOANE.....	<i>maTébélé</i> (mostly) and <i>baKwena</i>	1,732
<i>Seshophe</i>	<i>baKwena</i> and <i>baHlakwana</i>	714
		27,054

BEREA, Teyateyaneng (Feb., 1935).

Chief, Headmen	Tribe	Taxpayers
MASOPHA.....	<i>baFokeng</i> , <i>baKwena</i>	8,739
<i>Koali</i> (sub-chief)....	<i>baFokeng</i> , <i>baKwena</i>	1,187
<i>Sauer</i> (sub-chief)...	<i>baFokeng</i> , <i>baKwena</i>	1,324
		11,250
MAJARA.....	<i>baFokeng</i>	1,927
BOSHOANE.....	<i>maTébélé</i> , <i>baFokeng</i> , <i>baKwena</i>	2,776
		15,953

MAFETENG (Feb., 1935).

Chief	baKwena	baHla-kwena	baFokeng	baTaung	baSia	baKubung	maKhoa-khoa	Mixed baSotho	Total
Mohlehi....	1,607	—	1,607	2,142	—	—	—	—	5,356
Moholobela..	—	—	—	1,035	1,725	—	—	690	3,450
Lerotholi....	—	—	2,027	579	—	—	—	289	2,895
Mohlalefi....	—	—	—	—	—	815	—	544	1,359
Solomon....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	865	865
Posholi....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	734	734
Mokale....	632	—	—	—	—	—	—	158	790
Qamako....	—	—	400	—	—	—	—	100	500
Paki....	—	—	233	—	—	—	—	58	291
Iagden....	—	—	466	—	—	—	—	117	583
Richard....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	337	337
Sechaba....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	276	276
Masesomô*..	—	87	—	—	—	—	—	22	109
Ntai*.....	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	21
Tsitso*....	51	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	57
Moorosi*....	—	—	—	—	—	—	40	6	46
Carlisle*....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	135	135
Malerotholi*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	205	205
Maholi*....	—	439	—	—	—	—	—	110	549
Loto*.....	72	65	—	—	—	—	—	7	144
	2,378	591	4,733	3,756	1,725	815	40	4,664	18,702

* These are commonly ranked as "Sub-chiefs".

MASERU (Feb., 1935).

Chief	baKwena	baHla-kwena	baFokeng	baTsoe-neng	baTaung	Mixed baSotho	maTê-bêlê	Total
Paramount Chief..	—	—	—	—	—	10,049	—	10,049
Ramabanta.....	432	—	432	—	—	186	185	1,235
Seeiso.....	561	513	464	—	—	489	415	2,442
Sekhonyana.....	1,043	—	348	348	348	231	—	2,318
Khoabane.....	2,075	—	830	—	200	1,045	—	4,150
	4,111	513	2,074	348	548	12,000	600	20,194

NOTE.—While the totals are fairly accurate, the figures given per tribe are only very approximate, being based on estimates only.

MOHALES HOEK (Feb., 1935).

Chief.	baKwena	baFokeng	baPhuthi	baTaung	Mixed baSotho	maTêbêlê (ama-Hlubi)	aba-Thembu (baThepu)	Total
Bereng.....	—	—	5,661	—	3,397	—	2,264	11,322
Goliath.....	—	—	—	—	687	—	458	1,145
Mohale.....	—	—	—	—	731	732	—	1,463
Phakiso.....	390	90	—	—	106	195	—	781
Moeketsi.....	—	—	—	2,030	338	338	—	2,706
Moorosi.....	—	—	—	—	253	—	—	253
	390	90	5,661	2,030	5,512	1,265	2,722	17,670

QUTHING, Moyeni (Feb., 1935).

Chief and Sub-chiefs.	Mixed baSotho	baKwena	baHla-kwena	baFokeng	maKholokwe	baSia	baTlô-kwa	baPhuthi	baTaung	baKhalla (baKxatla)	baPedi (maAoa)	ama-Hlubi	aba-Thembu (baThepu)	ama-Vundla	Total.
SEMPE NKUEBE.....	398	70	27	—	—	—	—	—	66	—	—	—	—	—	561
Tsepo Nkuebe.....	278	2,183	273	11	—	—	55	484	132	—	—	18	23	—	3,457
Qefata Nkuebe.....	—	407	—	314	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	751
Nkuebe S. Nkuebe.....	—	690	—	100	—	—	—	70	—	—	—	18	—	—	878
Jobo Ntho.....	68	—	58	187	—	—	—	127	—	—	—	127	—	—	567
Vova Tyali.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	616	616
Nkoto Tsekoa.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	423	—	—	—	—	—	—	423
Mosiameyane.....	—	—	—	—	—	136	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	136
Solomon Nkuebe.....	214	453	95	—	—	—	—	80	111	—	—	—	93	—	1,046
Mohapi Letsie.....	—	150	—	—	—	—	—	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	161
Maseribane.....	—	240	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	240
Molapo Koali.....	—	240	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	240
Raphalana.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	77	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	77
Sejakhosi.....	—	84	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	84
Theko.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	193	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	193
Tolongane.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	108	—	—	—	—	—	108
George Ntho.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	77	—	—	77
Alex Mafantiri.....	—	6	—	185	—	—	—	28	—	—	—	58	—	—	277
Fielbert.....	—	112	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	112
Mafura Kaloli.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	442	—	—	—	—	—	—	442
Litau.....	—	27	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	27
Letsika.....	—	—	—	—	28	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	28
D. Letsie.....	—	18	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	18
Damane.....	—	—	—	33	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33
Daniel Masiu.....	—	—	105	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	105
Boke.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	146	—	—	—	—	—	—	146
A. Matete.....	—	—	—	36	—	—	—	45	—	20	—	—	9	—	110
Tsoene Letsie.....	—	232	—	59	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	291
Moshe Rakhomo.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	65	—	—	—	—	—	65
	958	4,912	558	925	58	136	325	1,710	520	108	20	203	220	616	11,269

QACHA'S NEK (Feb. 1935)

I was unable to make enquiries personally in this District. I therefore append a few remarks made by the Assistant Commissioner on the subject of the tribal make-up of the population. He says:—

“The Natives residing in this district are very mixed. They consist principally of *baSotho*, *baPhuthi* and *Thembus*, but many other tribes are represented.

Up to about 50 years ago this district was mainly unpopulated except by herds in charge of cattle-posts. As the lowlands became overpopulated the mountain areas were gradually occupied and Natives from various parts of Basutoland and adjoining Native areas in the Union migrated into this district. After the Basuto war of 1880, several Chiefs and their people (Basuto) were moved from East Griqualand and settled along the Orange River Valley. Since then many thousands of Natives from the Transkei (mostly Tembus and other Xosa speaking people) have settled under the District Chief *Makhaola Lerotholi*. It is therefore impossible to state what tribe or tribes reside under any particular Chief. The *baSotho* are, of course, the dominant tribe and the others live under *Sotho* chiefs and recognize their authority. The *baPhuthi* chiefs who originally occupied the Quthing and a portion of the Mohale's Hoek and Qacha's Nek districts are gradually disappearing as the Basuto chiefs take their place. In the North-western portion of the district the tribe of *baTl'koa* reside under their own chiefs (descendants of *Sekonyela*), but this information will be found under sub-district Mokhotlong.”

Under the circumstances I am therefore unable to say even approximately what the strength of the various tribes is.

The taxpayers are actually registered under a large number of headmen, but to give the figures for each of these would have taken up much space without serving any useful purpose.

Chief, sub-chiefs	Taxpayers
Chief <i>Theko Makhaola</i>	2,289
Sub-chief <i>Sefaha</i>	257
Sub-chief <i>Tsiu</i>	294
Sub-chief <i>Mphosi</i>	485
Sub-chief <i>Lelingoana</i>	590
Sub-chief <i>Tsepa</i>	328
Sub-chief <i>Mosuo</i>	1,519
Sub-chief <i>Mahabe</i>	813
Sub-chief <i>Mphahama</i>	438
Sub-chief <i>Rapase</i>	318
Sub-chief <i>Potso</i>	300
Sub-chief <i>Mokoto</i>	608
Sub-chief <i>Shoaepane</i>	329
Sub-chief <i>Malematsela Shao</i>	145
Sub-chief <i>Sehlabathêbê</i>	243
Sub-chief <i>Seeiso</i>	370
Chief <i>Ntaote</i>	805
Chief <i>Sekake</i>	1,272
	11,403

MOKHOTLONG (Feb., 1935).

I have been unable to make personal enquiries in this very inaccessible area and therefore append the following remarks by the Officer-in-Charge:—

“Originally the whole district was occupied by the *baTl'koa* tribe under Chief *Lelingoana*. Later the Paramount Chief, *Letsie I*, placed *Rafolatsane Letsie* over the area East of the Orange River and left the area West of the Orange River to *Lelingoana*. Most of the *baTl'koa* then moved to the west of the Orange.

Rafolatsane did not bring a great many followers with him and proceeded to augment his following with immigrants from the lowlands of Basutoland, the Quthing district and East Griqualand. From the lowlands came members of all the Basuto tribes, from Quthing there came mainly *abaThembu*, and from East Griqualand mainly *baKoena* and *baSia*.

Lelingoana augmented his following with a certain number of immigrants, mainly *baTaung* from East Griqualand and Herschel.

In 1925, Chief *Seeiso Griffith* was placed by his father, the present Paramount Chief, over the whole of the Mokhotlong district and given a portion of the country East of the Orange as personal holding.

On Chief *Rafolatsane's* death his daughter-in-law, *Mankata*, succeeded him as sub-chief under Chief *Seeiso*, and on *Lelingoana's* death his son *Mosuo* succeeded him as sub-chief under Chief *Seeiso*.

It is thus impossible to give even approximate lists of tribes under these Chiefs, except in the case of *Mosuo* whose following, although mixed, is mainly *baTl'koa*.”

Chief, sub-chief	Tribe	Taxpayers
Chief <i>Seeiso</i> , chief of whole district, with a personal ward as well.	Mixed.....	1,694
Sub-chief <i>Mankata</i> (f.).....	Mixed.....	1,562
Sub-chief <i>Mosuo</i>	<i>baTl'koa</i> (mainly).....	3,980
		7,236

5. ORANGE FREE STATE.

THABANCHU (Dec., 1934)

Area	Loen.	Euro- pean & Native owned farms	Total	Basuto- land <i>baSotho</i> and <i>baRo- long</i>	Mixed	Coloured
Thabanchu Locn.....	571	—	571	519	11	41
Ratlou, Mokoena and Motlatla Locn.	692	—	692	667	5	20
Seliba, Talla and Rooibult Locn.	538	—	538	537	1	—
Bofulo, Kgalala, and Morago Locn.	518	—	518	353	114	51
Tax Area 5.....	—	546	546	486	59	1
Tax Area 6.....	—	1,149	1,149	976	164	9
Tax Area 7.....	—	909	909	791	115	3
Tax Area 8.....	—	1,429	1,429	1,300	125	4
Miscellaneous, whole district.....	?	253	253	197	21	35
	2,319	4,286	6,605	5,826	615	164

NOTE.—*John S. Moroka* is recognised as Chief of the *baRolong* (*Seleka* branch, totem *tau*), whose numerical strength is estimated at about 4,000 taxpayers.

WITZIESHOEK (Nov., 1934)

Chief	Tribe	Reserve
Charles <i>Ntsane Mopedi</i>	Paulus <i>Mopedi's</i> tribe (<i>baFokeng</i> , <i>baHlakwana</i> , <i>baTaung</i> , <i>baThsweneng</i> , <i>baSia</i> and other clans)	2,440
Eva <i>Mota</i>	Koos <i>Mota's</i> tribe (mainly <i>baTl'kwa</i> , with small numbers of <i>baMaksotleng</i> , <i>baMokca-long</i> , <i>baTaung</i> , <i>baTloung</i>)	372
		2,812

6. CAPE PROVINCE (North West.)

BARKLY WEST (June, 1934).

Area	Reserve	European Owned	Tribe
Mayen Reserve.....	210	—	<i>baThlaping</i> .
Mamutla Reserve.....	216	—	”
Shalen Reserve.....	275	—	”
Driefontein Reserve.....	118	—	”
Soedin Reserve.....	177	—	”
Sekin Reserve.....	94	—	”
Upper Mayaekgoro Reserve	171	—	”
Lower Mayaekgoro Reserve	196	—	”
Barkly West Urban Locn.	—	229	Largely <i>baThlaping</i> and Mixed.*
Windsorton Urban Locn..	—	319	” ” ”
Defined Locations on Dig-gings :—			
Longlands.....	—	115	” ” ”
Gong-Gong.....	—	160	” ” ”
Delports Hope.....	—	140	” ” ”
Sydney-on-Vaal.....	—	115	” ” ”
Holpan and Klipdam...	—	150	” ” ”
Pniel (Mission) Estate....	—	155	” ” ”
	1,457	1,383*	TOTAL: 2,844.

* Of the 1,383 taxpayers resident on European owned land, 75 per cent. (ca. 1,037) are estimated to be *baThlaping*, the rest (ca. 346) are mostly *South Sotho*, *Zulu* and *Xosa*.

DOUGLAS (May, 1934.)

Area	Taxpayers	Tribes
Reserve.....	1,107	Largely <i>baThlaping</i> and other <i>beTswana</i> ; a number of <i>South Sotho</i> , <i>Zulu</i> , <i>Fingo</i> and <i>Xosa</i> .
Douglas urban locns. (includes Campbell)	664	
European farms.....	263	
	2,034	

KURUMAN (May, 1934.)

Area	Reserve	European Owned	Tribe
Dikgoen Reserve.....	25	—	<i>beTswana</i> (Bechuana).
Batharos Reserve.....	308	—	<i>baThlaro</i> .
Mecwetsanen Reserve....	108	—	”
Manyedin Reserve.....	159	—	<i>baThlaping</i> .
Vlakfontein Reserve.....	101	—	”
Smauswane Reserve.....	62	—	”
Koning Reserve.....	83	—	<i>baThlaro</i> .
Gathlose Reserve.....	330	—	”
Maremane Reseve.....	181	—	”
Seodin Reserver.....	221	—	”
Khuis Reserve.....	93	—	”
Maropin Reserve.....	243	—	”
Upper Gamopedi Reserve	73	—	<i>baThlaping</i> .
Lower Gamopedi Reserve.	169	—	<i>baThlaro</i> .
Sediben Reserve.....	66	—	”
Maipen Reserve.....	151	—	”
Tsinen Reserve.....	243	—	”
Maipenecke Reserve.....	194	—	”
Logobate Reserve.....	112	—	”
Bothetheletsa Reserve....	97	—	<i>baRolong</i> .
Kuruman urban.....	—	130	<i>beTswana</i> (Bechuana).
Oliphantshoek urban....	—	58	” ”

KURUMAN (May, 1934)—(continued)

Area	Reserve	European Owned	Tribe
European farms—			
Ward 13.....	—	34	” ”
” 14.....	—	48	” ”
” 15.....	—	59	” ”
” 16.....	—	16	” ”
” 17.....	—	25	” ”
” 18.....	—	9	” ”
” 19.....	—	31	” ”
” 20.....	—	88	” ”
” 21.....	—	86	” ”
” 22.....	—	37	” ”
” 23.....	—	50	” ”
” 24.....	—	30	” ”
” 25.....	—	97	” ”
” 26.....	—	75	” ”
” 27.....	—	29	” ”
” 28.....	—	38	” ”
” 29.....	—	51	” ”
” 30.....	—	94	” ”
Miscellaneous.....	—	7	” ”
	3,019	1,092	TOTAL: 4,111.

TAUNG (Aug., 1934.)

Area*	Tax-payers	Tribe	Chief
Taung Reserve.....	4,970	<i>baThlaping</i>	John <i>Kxosietsile</i> (<i>Kgo-sietsile</i>).
Manthe Section of Taung Reserve	1,200	”	Moshesh <i>Kxantlapane</i> (<i>Kgantlapane</i>).
Kaukwe Reserve.....	25	”	John <i>Kxosietsile</i> .
	6,195		

* There are no natives on the European owned lands in the district.

VRYBURG (May, 1934.)

Area	Locn.	Euro-pean farms	Tribe	Chief
Genesa Reserve...	688	—	<i>baRolong</i>	<i>Thiboxang Letloxile</i> .
Kgokgole Reserve.	55	—	”	<i>Xaonale Kanone</i> .
Tlakgameng Resv.	272	—	”	<i>Maikao Thebe</i> .
Madeakgam Resv.	67	—	”	<i>Kxosihebe Letloxile</i> .
Morokweng Reserve	598	—	”	<i>Xabahole Lobone</i> .
Konkie Reserve...	217	—	”	<i>Piet Sethlabetsi</i> .
Motitong Reserve..	260	—	”	<i>Kxosieyang</i>
	85	—	<i>baThlaro</i>	<i>Phokomosi</i> .
Takwaneng Reserve	241	—	<i>baThlaping</i>	<i>Lekwe Mahura</i> .
Klein Chwaieng Resv	166	—	”	<i>Puléló Thaxanyane</i> .
Motitong Reserve..	195	—	”	<i>Pako Senae</i> .
Takong Reserve...	440	—	”	<i>Oomang Xaseemelwe</i>
Heuning Vlei Reserve	139	—	<i>baThlaro</i>	<i>Kemotlokile Buti Bareki</i> .
Madibeng Reserve.	32	—	”	<i>Xabusetse Senewe</i> .
Linopeng Reserve.	92	—	”	<i>Ditira Mosexedi</i> .
European farms...	—	1,563	<i>baThlaping</i> , <i>baRolong</i> , <i>baThlaro</i> , a few <i>amaXosa</i> .	
	3,547	1,563	TOTAL: 5,110.	

MAFEKING (Nov., 1934)

(A) TRIBES.

Chief or Headman	Tribe	Area	Reserve	European farm	Total
<i>MONTSIWA, Lotlamoreng</i> (chief)	<i>Rathsidi</i> branch of the <i>baRolong</i>	Mafeking (M)*.	6,200	—	
<i>Lekoko, R. D.</i>	„ „	„ „	300	—	
<i>Mokgoetsi, P.</i>	„ „	„ „	900	—	
<i>Tawana, J.</i>	„ „	Makxabaneng (M)	200	—	
<i>Tawana, T.</i>	„ „	Dithakong (M).	400	—	
<i>Tawana, A.</i>	„ „	Modimola (M)..	397	—	
<i>Mothsegare, S.</i> ...	„ „	Maretsane (S)†.	645	—	
<i>Molefe, T.</i>	„ „	Mosita Reserve.	214	—	9,256
<i>MASIBI, M.</i> subject, with reservations, to <i>Montsiwa</i>)	<i>baThlaro</i> or <i>baxa-Mothlware</i>	Disaneng (M)..	492	—	492
<i>PHOI, R.</i> (chief)	<i>Ratlou</i> branch of the <i>baRolong</i>	Motsitlane (S)..	580	—	
<i>Gontse, E.</i>	„ „	Setlagole (S)...	354	—	
<i>Letsapa, T.</i>	„ „	Setlagole (S)...	230	—	
<i>Letsapa, J.</i> (deposed)	„ „	Kraaipan (S)...	456	—	
<i>Mokoto, J.</i>	„ „	Maribogo Stn. (S)	296	—	
<i>Phoi, M.</i>	„ „	Maribogo Pan (S)	324	—	
<i>Mongala, K.</i>	„ „	New Kraaipan (S)	121	—	
<i>Mothlabani, R.</i> ...	„ „	Thlakayeng (S).	193	—	2,554
<i>Mothibi, S. M.</i> (acknowledges <i>Matlaba</i> of <i>Lichtenburg</i>)	<i>Rapulane</i> branch of the <i>baRolong</i>	Lothlakane (M)	678	—	678

* Molopo Reserve.
† Setlagole Reserve.

MAFEKING (Nov., 1934)—(continued)

(A) TRIBES—(continued)

Chief or Headman	Tribe	Area	Reserve	European farm	Total
<i>Marumolwa, L.</i> (acknowledges <i>Thiboxang</i> of <i>Vryburg</i>)	<i>Ratlou</i> branch of the <i>baRolong</i>	Thsidilamolomo (M)	366	—	366
<i>Motsewakhumo, T.</i> (acknowledges <i>Thiboxang</i> of <i>Vryburg</i> ; and <i>Maromola</i> as his senior)	<i>Ratlou</i> branch of the <i>baRolong</i>	Pitsani (M)....	884	—	884
—	Mixed (mostly <i>Tswana</i> and these largely of <i>Montsiwa's</i> tribe)	European farms South of the <i>Maretsane</i> River	—	788	
—	„ „	European farms North of the <i>Maretsane</i> River	—	403	1,191
—	Mixed.....	Mafeking urban location	—	—	702
			14,230	1,191	16,123

(B) DISTRIBUTION ACCORDING TO AREA :

Molopo Reserve (all the places marked M. above).....	10,817
Setlagole Reserve (marked S.).....	3,199
Mosita Reserve.....	214
European Farms.....	1,191
Urban.....	702
TOTAL.....	16,123

7. BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

I am much indebted to the Administration for permission to publish the figures given below and for the assistance of its officers in obtaining other information regarding the tribes of the Protectorate.

The totals are taken from the tax estimates for 1934, while the distribution per district is largely based on information obtained on the spot by myself some time before.

The whole of the Protectorate does not fall within the scope of this work which deals only with the Bantu groups found in South Africa, and more detailed figures are accordingly only given for the tribes that belong to these groups.

About the accuracy of these figures of taxpayers I am not in a position to say anything. The fact that the Government has the co-operation of the Chiefs in the collection of tax no doubt would ensure accuracy, but on the other hand, the country is so vast that there is a possibility of men who live in the less accessible areas being able successfully to elude their obligations altogether and thus not being shown in the books at all. However, this possible source of under-estimation of the population is partly corrected by the presence in the books of a number of names of men who have died or disappeared or reached the age of exemption.

With regard to the maps, which purport to show the distribution of the Native population, it is essential to bear in mind one characteristic feature of the life of the Bechuana. This is that of no section of the population can it be said that it is really permanently settled, in the sense that it is to be found living in one spot all the year round. The reason for this lies in the fact that these people dwell on the fringe of the Kalahari

Desert, where water is scarce and arable land not available everywhere. Each tribe has its chief town (or *stad*) and usually some other villages of less importance, and in these the people have fairly well-built and permanent dwellings. The *stad* is the seat of tribal government and the focus of social life, but in spite of that, the bulk of the tribe only lives there for the smaller part of the year. The system of having cattle posts scattered all over the country, on account of the scarcity of water, keeps many young men and boys in these out-of-the-way places for long periods on end. The difficulty of finding good soil for cultivation in the same way renders it necessary for practically the whole population to shift, each family with all its belongings, to its lands, which may be a journey of several days distant. There they live, mostly in somewhat less solidly constructed huts, but otherwise just as well as in town, and there is the tendency to settle there for good; which tendency however, meets with opposition from the chiefs.

The only time therefore when the people really assemble in the stads is in winter, after the harvest, when they are waiting for the spring rains to set in, as a signal for ploughing to commence again. For many months each year the stads are thus almost deserted and this should be remembered when looking at the maps, for these would otherwise give the impression of a large settled population living permanently in huge towns. Exactly the opposite is the case, but to give an idea of the distribution of the population when it is not in the stad, but engaged in agriculture out in the veld, is manifestly impossible.

To give figures relative to the distribution of the population at a time when it does not happen to be congregated in the towns, is equally impossible at present.

LOBATSI (1934).

Tribe	Chief	Taxpayers			
		Barolong Farms (Reserve)	Crown Land	Lobatsi Block (European owned)	Total
<i>baRolong</i> (Rathsidi branch)	<i>Lotlamoeng Montsiwa</i>	800	400	221	1,421

KANYE (1934).

Tribe	Chief	Taxpayers			Total
		Kanye stad	Mosupa stad	Rest of Reserve	
<i>baNgwaketse</i>	<i>Bathweng</i>	4,719	ca. 280	1,000	—
<i>baKxatla baMmanaana</i> .	<i>Xobuamang</i> , subject to <i>Bathweng</i>	—	ca. 840	—	6,839

MOLEPOLOLE (1934).

Tribe	Chief	Town, Village	Tax-payers
<i>baKwena</i>	<i>Kgari Sechele</i>	<i>Molepolole</i>	3,753
<i>baHuruthse</i>	„	<i>Mmankzodi</i>	300
<i>bazaMaletse</i>	„	<i>Xabane</i>	400
			4,453

GABERONES (1934).

Tribe	Chief	Town, Village	Tax-payers	Total
<i>baKxatla baxaKxafela</i> ..	<i>Molefi Pilane</i>	<i>Mochudi</i>	2,154	3,284
		<i>Morwa</i>	110	
		<i>Bokaa</i>	150	
		<i>Udi</i>	106	
		<i>Modipane</i>	68	
		<i>Mabalane</i>	100	
		<i>Sekwane</i>	170	
		<i>Mathubudukwane</i>	240	
		<i>Malolwane</i>	170	
		<i>Molotwane</i>	16	
<i>bazaMaletse</i>	<i>Seboko Mokzosi</i> ...	<i>Ramoutsa</i>	1,122	1,251
		<i>Moxobane</i>	87	
		<i>Otsi</i>	42	
<i>baTlokwa</i>	<i>Matlala Xaborone</i> (Gaborone)	<i>Tlokweg</i>	311	311
			4,846	

SEROWE (1934).

Tax Area	Total	Tribes*	Chief
No. 1 Serowe.....	5,167	<i>baMangwato</i> <i>maKalaka</i> <i>maSarwa</i>	<i>Thseledi Khama</i> .
No. 2 Tswapong.....	2,845	<i>baMatšwapong</i> <i>baKxalazadi</i>	
No. 3 Bobonong and Madinare.....	1,665	<i>baBirwa</i> <i>baTalaota</i>	
No. 4 Tonota.....	1,000	<i>baKhuruthse</i>	
No. 5 Shoshong.....	1,643	<i>baKaa</i> <i>baPhaleng</i> <i>baKxalazadi</i>	
No. 6 Bakalaka.....	2,536	<i>maKalaka</i>	
No. 7 Botletle.....	1,244	<i>baKhuruthse</i> <i>maKalaka</i>	
	16,100		

* I have not been able to ascertain the numerical strength of each tribe.

Of the *maKalaka* (*vaKalanga*) mentioned above, there are various sections, e.g. of *Chizwina* (*Sebina*), *Chilagwane* (*Selolwane*) and *Nswazwi* (*Mfhafhsa*).

In so far as they are speakers of *chiKalanga*, have *Kalanga* culture and therefore belong to the Rhodesian Shona culture complex, these people do not fall within the purview of this book. Tradition, however, has it that these three sections derived their origin from the Sotho-Tswana group, see the remarks on this point, Part III, Section 32.

FRANCISTOWN (1935).

Village	<i>vaKa- langa</i> (<i>maKa- taka</i>)	<i>ama- Ndebele</i> (<i>maTšē tšē</i>)	<i>baRo- long</i>	<i>baKhu- ruthse</i>	Various
Francistown.....	—	—	—	—	285
Matsiloye.....	—	—	277	—	—
Habangaan.....	788	—	—	—	—
Morokostad.....	—	—	235	—	—
Masunga.....	231	—	—	—	—
Masoyane.....	141	—	—	—	—
Ramokati.....	—	—	—	557	—
Maunya.....	—	—	—	43	—
Jakalas.....	—	192	—	—	—
Sevia.....	—	119	—	—	—
Sebele.....	84	—	—	—	—
	1,244	311	512	600	285
Total.....			2,952		

NGAMILAND (1934).

This district has a total of 5,783 taxpayers who belong to the following tribes* :—

baTawana (an offshoot of the *baMangwato* and therefore a tribe of the Bechuana) under Chief *Mathiba*.

maKuba (said to be the most numerous of all the tribes in this district).

baNaywa (said to belong to the Shona group of Southern Rhodesia).

baKxalazadi.

maSubia.

ovaHerero.

maMpukushu, a small tribe, said to number about 5,000 souls and to have immigrated from Angola, which is borne out by the matrilineal succession customary amongst them.

* This information is largely taken from Capt. G. E. Nettleton's "History of the Ngami-land Tribes" in "Bantu Studies", VIII, No. 4 (1934).

GHANZI (1934).

Tribe	Headman	Village	Tax- payers
<i>baRolong</i>	<i>Motsinyane</i>	Habakobis.....	?
<i>baRolong</i> and <i>baKxalazadi</i> ..	<i>Sekopetso</i>	Noyane.....	?
<i>baKxalazadi</i>	<i>Kaomi</i>	Kalkfontein....	?
<i>baKxalazadi</i>	<i>Leswape</i>	Koli.....	?
<i>ovaHerero</i>	<i>Kudukaba</i>	Makunda.....	?
			393

OTHER DISTRICTS.

For the sake of completeness we may add that the district of Kasane (Chobe) has 669 taxpayers, Lehututu 1,319 and the Tuli Block 38, but about the tribes to which these taxpayers belong I am unable to say anything definite.

8. TRANSVAAL.

BARBERTON (Apr., 1934)

Chief	Tribe	Crown land	European owned	Total
<i>Mhola Dlamini</i>	amaSwazi (<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>)..	—	1,876	1,876
<i>Mfana Nkosi</i>	amaSwazi (<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>)..	—	730	730
<i>Sidlamafa Shongwe</i>	amaSwazi (<i>Shongwe, abaka</i>)	91*	1,200*	1,291
<i>Miyomo Ntiwane</i> (headman)	<i>Mkhatshwa, abakwa</i> (of Zulu i.e. Natal origin)	266	—	266
<i>Mbudula</i>	Mixed Swazi and Nhlangu (Mahlalela, <i>abaka</i>)	845	—	845
<i>Maqokeza Ngomane</i>	amaTshangana (<i>Ngomane, vaka</i>)	225*	700*	925
<i>Hoyi Ngomane</i>	" " "	—	785†	785
<i>Lugedlane Ngomane</i>	" " "	—	807‡	807
<i>Makosonke Mkhathwa</i> (headman)	Mixed Tshangana and Nhlangu	120	48	168
<i>Dantyi Nkosi</i> (of Nelspruit district)	amaSwazi (<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>)..	10	42	52
Unknown.....	Swazi and Zulu (no fixed residence)	—	178	178
		1,557*	6,366*	7,923

* These figures may be incorrect.

† Company owned farms.

‡ Company and privately owned.

BLAUWBERG (Dec., 1934.)

Chief	Tribe	Name of Area	Locn.	Native owned	European owned	Total	
<i>Mmalebôxô</i> (Malaboch)	<i>baXananwa</i> ..	Malaboch's Locn.	883	—	—		
		Crown Lands (36 farms)	428	—	—		
		Goudmyn 1726 and Toverfontein 1923	—	150	—		
		Bognafuran 1070	—	60	—		
		Various European owned farms	—	—	599		
		<i>baTsorwana</i> ..	Wuppertoe 1032	—	55	—	
		<i>baThlaloza</i> (<i>baThaloha</i>)	Poplar 1008 and Schellenberg 1008	—	30	20	
		<i>baTlókwa</i>	do. do.	—	30	—	
		<i>baTlókwa</i>	Drensteinpest 1028	—	90	—	
		<i>baTau</i> (or <i>di-Bata</i>)	Werden 1017	—	115	—	
<i>baBirwa</i>	Gemarke 1012	—	140	—			
<i>maTébélé</i> (<i>baThokwa</i>)	Schroelen 1029	—	50	—			
<i>vhaVenda</i> (<i>baTswetla</i>), clan: <i>vha-Laudzi</i>	The Bulbul 1059	—	115	—			
<i>baKoni</i>	Borkum 1019	—	—	30	2,795		
<i>Kibi</i>	<i>baXananwa</i> ..	Departmental lands	50	—	—		
		Various European farms	—	—	141	191	
<i>Matlala</i>	<i>baKoni, ba-Matlala</i>	Miltonduff 1062, New Jerusalem 1065	80	—	—		
		Various European farms	—	—	1,038	1,118	

BLAUWBERG (Dec., 1934)—(continued)

Chief	Tribe	Name of Area	Locn.	Native owned	European owned	Total
<i>Molótó</i>	<i>baKwena</i> or <i>baMoletše</i>	Schoonveld 986	—	110	—	
		Koekoek 1007	—	—	4	
		<i>baThlaloza</i> (<i>baThaloha</i>)	Terbrugge 987	—	40	—
		Brussels 1002	—	125	—	
		Westheim 983, Persie 982, Triest 984	—	270	—	
<i>baKoni</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	Various European farms	—	—	426	
		Weltevreden 1006, Lissa 1003, Triest 984	—	212	—	1,187
		<i>baTlókwa</i>	Bouwlust 1001, Brilliant 1000	—	135	—
<i>Manthata</i> (a relative of, and subject to, <i>Mmathšaka</i>)	<i>baThlaloza</i> (<i>baThaloha</i>)	Koekoek 1007	—	25	—	160
		<i>baKoni</i>	Uitkyk 988..	—	180	—
<i>Dikzale</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	Wesel 981...	—	—	55	55
<i>Makxatho</i>	<i>baTlókwa</i>	Overdyk 1011	—	55	—	55
Nil	Mixed, detribalised	Various European farms	—	—	80	80
Unknown.....	Tribe unknown					
			1,441	1,987	2,393	5,821

DUIVELSKLOOF (Dec., 1934)

Chief	Tribe	Locn.	Native owned	Crown land	European farm	Total
<i>MODJADJI</i>	<i>baLobedu</i> (includes many hundreds of <i>vaTonga</i>)	3,894	772	269	410†	386
<i>Mohokoni</i>	<i>baLobedu</i>	—	—	139	—	5,870
<i>Sekxôpô</i>	<i>baLobedu</i>	459	—	—	250	709
<i>Mamaïla</i>	<i>baLobedu</i>	—	—	84	651	735
<i>Rakwadu</i>	<i>baLobedu</i>	—	40	—	123	163
<i>Moïla</i>	<i>baLobedu</i> and <i>vhaVenda</i>	—	—	—	181	181
<i>Maupa</i>	<i>baKhaha</i> (<i>baKxaxa</i>)	—	—	—	477	477
<i>Tsolobolo</i>	<i>baLetswalo</i> or <i>baNareng</i>	—	—	—	200	200
<i>Pheêha</i>	<i>baBirwa</i>	—	—	—	40	40
<i>Magoro</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i> (includes <i>baSotho</i>)	—	20	—	83	103
<i>Tshivhulane</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	—	—	49	—	49
<i>Tswale</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i> (and <i>baSotho</i>)	—	—	—	357	357
<i>Mashamba</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	—	—	—	19	19
<i>Hlaniki</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	—	—	645	—	645
<i>Msengi</i>	".....	—	—	130	—	130
<i>Homu</i>	".....	—	—	209	—	209
<i>Siandane</i>	".....	—	—	132	—	132
<i>Thomo</i>	".....	—	—	115	—	115
<i>Ndindane</i>	".....	—	—	28	—	28
<i>Šikukwane</i>	".....	—	—	17	—	17
<i>Mbahlo</i>	".....	—	—	50	—	50
<i>Nwandzekudzeku</i>	".....	—	—	21	—	21
<i>Mahlate</i>	".....	—	—	32	—	32

† Medingen mission.

DUIVELSKLOOF (Dec. 1934)—(continued)

Chief	Tribe	Loen.	Native owned	Crown land	Euro-pean farm	Total
<i>Mninginisi</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	—	—	18	—	18
<i>Tsauke</i>	„	—	—	33	—	33
<i>Ndengeza</i>	„	—	—	146	—	146
<i>Mthimkhulu</i>	„	—	—	195	—	195
<i>Masanganye</i>	„	—	—	208	—	208
<i>Nkomo</i>	„	—	—	107	—	107
<i>Duwula</i>	„	—	—	—	270	270
<i>Mahatlane</i>	„	—	—	—	41	41
<i>Khamanyane</i>	„	—	—	—	112	112
<i>Šhemu</i>	„	—	—	—	93	93
<i>Mahlayekhaya</i>	„	—	—	—	19	19
<i>Mdono</i>	„	—	—	—	44	44
<i>Jafuta</i>	„	—	—	—	42	42
<i>Mahontsi</i>	„	—	—	—	142	142
<i>Ngobe</i>	„	—	—	153	—	153
		4,353	832	2,780	3,640	11,605

ERMELO (June, 1934).

The district is divided up into ten areas for the purposes of tax collection and in consequence the figures showing distribution on different categories of land and the strength of tribes are based on estimates only.

Area	Tax-payers	Area	Tax-payers
1. Ermelo.....	2,937	6. The Gem.....	642
2. Morgenzon.....	1,014	7. Redhill and The Brook..	712
3. Davel.....	856	8. Amsterdam.....	806
4. Breyten.....	959	9. Bankplaats.....	607
5. Lake Chrissie.....	932	10. Sheepmoor.....	949
		TOTAL.....	10,314

Nature of Land	Taxpayers
Urban Areas.....	1,520
Mines.....	300
Native owned Land.....	28
European owned farms.....	8,466
	10,314

Chief	Tribe	Taxpayers
<i>Bashele</i> *.....	<i>Nhlapho, abakwa</i> (of Zulu, i.e. Natal origin)	2,000*
Unknown.....	Other Zulus, i.e. Natives from Natal....	1,094
Unknown.....	Swazi.....	6,188
Unknown.....	Ndebele (<i>Ndzundza, abaga</i>).....	1,032
		10,314

* There is no certainty whatsoever about this figure. For further details see *Bashele*'s tribe in Part III, No. 13-586.

GROOT SPELONKEN (Nov. 1934)

There has been a considerable infiltration of *vaTonga* into this district. While the second column names the most important element in the tribe, the following three indicate the actual ratio of the various elements, each of which speaks a different language.

Chief	Tribe	Sotho	Venda	Tonga	Total	Euro-pean farms	Loen.
<i>Ratsaka</i>	<i>baTl'kwa</i>	199	—	—	199	199	—
<i>Pheéha</i>	<i>baBirwa</i>	499	—	—	499	499	—
<i>Molema</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	242	483	242	967	317	650
<i>Hayi</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	—	—	42	42	42	—
<i>Raphathléló</i>	<i>baTlókwa</i>	444	—	296	740	740	—
<i>Pelo-ya-kzomo</i> ..	<i>baBirwa</i>	150	—	101	251	251	—
<i>Mmathsaka</i>	<i>baTlókwa</i>	1,708	—	180	1,888	538	1,350
<i>Ramokxopa</i>	<i>baTlókwa</i>	1,880	—	211	2,091	491	1,600
<i>Makzatho</i>	<i>baBirwa</i>	209	—	23	232	232	—
<i>Moila</i>	<i>baLobedu and vhaVenda</i>	40	39	—	79	79	—
<i>Sekxôpô</i>	<i>baLobedu</i>	120	—	61	181	181	—
<i>Mangulwana</i> ..	<i>vaTonga</i>	53	—	158	211	61	150
<i>Mashamba</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	135	271	135	541	541	—
<i>Mahontsi</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	22	—	33	55	55	—
<i>Nwanhlalala</i> ..	<i>vaTonga</i>	—	—	25	25	25	—
<i>Mangobe</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	24	—	56	80	80	—
<i>Bokisi</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	27	—	60	87	87	—
<i>Mutshila-wa-nngwe</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	16	32	16	64	64	—
		5,768	786	1,678	8,232	8,232	3,750

HAMANSKRAAL (Feb., 1935).

Chief	Tribe	Loca-tion and Tribally owned farms	Synd-icate and Privately (native) owned	Euro-pean owned	Total
<i>Makôpane, Hendrik</i> ...	<i>baKxatla-ba-Moséthla</i> ..	1,451	348	19	1,818
<i>Motsepe, Alfred</i>	<i>baKxatla-ba-Mmakau</i> ..	102	—	—	102
<i>Moepi, Johannes</i>	<i>baKxatla-ba-Mothsa</i> ...	3,806	—	—	3,806
<i>Maubane, Alfred</i>	<i>baKxatla-ba-Mothsa</i> ...	—	—	79	79
<i>Maloka, Lehau (f.)</i>	<i>baKxatla-ba-Mothsa</i> ...	—	—	234	234
<i>Maloka, Phôpôlô</i>	<i>baKxatla-ba-Mothsa</i> ...	—	—	?	?
<i>Moéma, Stephanus</i>	<i>baKxatla-ba-Mothsa</i> ...	92	—	—	92
<i>Thsane, Edward</i>	<i>baKxatla-ba-Seabe</i>	300	—	—	300
<i>Masung, David</i>	<i>baKoni, baxaMatlala</i> ..	51	10	—	61
<i>Lefti, Stuurman</i>	<i>baPedi</i>	216	—	38	254
<i>Tšiempi</i>	<i>baPedi-ba-Namane</i>	—	—	?	?
<i>Maribe, Jonathan</i>	<i>baPedi-ba-Namane</i>	—	65	—	65
<i>Mamoxale, J. O. M.</i> ...	<i>baKvena-ba-Moxôpa</i> ..	339	—	—	339
<i>Ramakókó, Bethuel</i> ...	<i>baPhalane or baTlase</i>	—	—	?	?
<i>Mabhogo, Cornelius</i> ...	<i>abagaNdzundza</i> (Nde-bele)	90	—	—	90
<i>Mahlangu, Lazarus</i>	<i>abagaNdzundza</i> (Nde-bele)	62	—	—	62
<i>Mahlangu, Januarie</i> ...	<i>abagaNdzundza</i> (Nde-bele)	—	214	—	214
<i>Mabhena, Lot</i>	<i>abagaManala or ama-Nala</i> (Ndebele)	56	—	—	56
<i>Kekana, Sello</i>	<i>baMoletlane or baxaŠi-kwane</i> (<i>maTébélé</i>)	138	—	—	138
<i>Kekana, Johannes</i>	<i>baMoletlane</i>	498	—	—	498
<i>Mathibe, Hazael</i>	<i>baHwaduba</i> (<i>maTébélé</i>)	767	—	—	767
<i>Nawa, Ehrens</i>	<i>baxaSeleka</i>	116	—	—	116
Unknown.....	<i>maGwamba</i> (or <i>vaTonga</i> or Shangaans)	—	—	1,415	1,415
Unknown.....	Various tribes of the Transvaal	67*	1,280	2,035	3,382
		8,151	1,917	3,829	13,897

* This is the artificial "Botsabelo" (Sotho) tribe of *Josiah Kgapole* on *Vygebosch-laagte 168*.

LEYDSDORP (Jul., 1934)

Chief	Tribe	Locn.	Native owned	Euro-pean farms	Crown land	Total
<i>Selwana</i>	<i>baPhalaborwa vaTonga</i>	97	—	—	—	137
<i>Makhušane</i>	<i>baPhalaborwa</i>	171	—	—	—	171
<i>Maséké</i>	<i>baPhalaborwa</i>	24	—	—	—	24
<i>Masišimala</i>	<i>baSai or bahaMasišimala</i>	246	—	10	—	256
<i>Sekôrôrô</i>	<i>baMahlô</i>	543	—	789	—	1,332
<i>Mamidja</i>	<i>bahaMamidja or bahaMametša</i>	211	—	202	—	413
<i>Makhuva</i>	<i>vaTonga (vakaMathevula)</i>	127	—	—	—	127
<i>Maake</i>	<i>baKaxa</i>	—	60	240	—	300
<i>Moxoboya</i>	<i>baPhalaborwa</i>	—	—	109	—	109
<i>Nkomo</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	—	—	30	—	30
<i>Maféfé</i>	<i>baPedi (baxaMakakala)</i>	—	—	—	319	319
<i>Muhlava</i>	<i>vaTonga (vaNkuna)</i>	—	670	420	—	1,090
Unknown.....	Mixed (mostly Sotho)	—	83	127	—	210
		1,459	813	1,927	319	4,518

LICHTENBURG (Nov., 1934)

(A) DISTRIBUTION PER AREA.

Area	Description	Locn.	Native owned	Euro-pean farm	Urban	Total	Tribe	Chief or headman
1	Rietfn. 7.....	—	80	—	—	—	<i>baNoxeng, or baxaRapôxô</i>	<i>Mosiane, Jac.</i>
	Rietkuil 32... European farms	—	50	1,020	—	1,150	Mixed.	
1.D.	Diggings.....	—	—	2,040	—	2,040	Mixed.	
2	4 farms.....	—	100	—	—	—	Mixed (mostly <i>baNoxeng</i> also <i>baKolobeng</i>)	
		—	—	1,000	—	1,100	Mixed.	
3A	Putfn. Reserve	300	—	—	—	300	<i>baTloung</i>	<i>Šole, W.T.</i>
3B	Holgat Mission	—	—	250	—	250	Mixed.	
4	Geluk 97..... European farms	—	8	1,012	—	1,020	Mixed.	
5	Jachtkraal 230 Leeuwspruit 232 European farms	—	10	—	—	—	Mixed.	
		—	20	—	—	—	Mixed.	
		—	—	600	—	630	Mixed.	
6	Doornlaagte 322 European farms	—	100	—	—	—	Mixed.	
		—	—	180	—	—	Mixed.	
		—	—	—	—	280		
7A	Kunana Reserve	700	—	—	—	700	<i>Ratlou</i> branch of <i>baRolong</i>	<i>Mošwété, A.</i>
7B	Middleton Est.	—	140	—	—	140	Mixed.	
8	De Hoop 302. 5 farms..... European farms	—	20	—	—	—	<i>baNoxeng</i>	<i>Mosiane.</i>
		—	140	—	—	—	Mixed.	
		—	—	174	—	—	Mixed.	
		—	—	—	—	334		

LICHTENBURG (Nov., 1934)—(continued)

(A) DISTRIBUTION PER AREA—(continued)

Area	Description	Locn.	Native owned	Euro-pean farm	Urban	Total	Tribe	Chief or headman
9	Polfn. Reserve	320	—	—	—	320	<i>Rapulane</i> branch of <i>baRolong</i>	<i>Matlaba, I.</i>
10	Biesiesvlei 57. European farms Lichtenburg urban locn.	—	20	—	—	—	Mixed.	
		—	—	520	—	—	Mixed.	
		—	—	—	100	—	Mixed.	
		—	—	—	—	640		
11	Rooijantjiesfn. Reserve	380	—	—	—	380	<i>baKolobeng.</i>	<i>Moleté, B.</i>
		1,700	688	6,796	100	9,284		

(B) STRENGTH OF TRIBES

Chief	Tribe	Locn.	Native owned	Euro-pean farm	Urban	Total
<i>Mosiane, Jac...</i>	<i>baNoxeng or baxaRapôxô</i>	—	80	—	—	—
		—	50	—	—	—
		—	20	—	—	150
<i>Šole, W. T.....</i>	<i>baTloung</i>	300	—	—	—	300
<i>Mošwété, A....</i>	<i>Ratlou baRolong</i>	700	—	—	—	700
<i>Matlaba, I....</i>	<i>Rapulane baRolong</i>	320	—	—	—	320
<i>Moleté, B.....</i>	<i>baKolobeng</i>	380	—	—	—	380
Unknown.....	Mixed (mostly <i>Tswana</i>)	—	538	6,796	100	7,434
		1,700	688	6,796	100	9,284

LOUIS TRICHARDT (July, 1933)

The *vhaVenda* of this district and Sibasa are a people very homogeneous in language and culture. The tribes do not therefore represent units ethnologically distinct from one another, but merely the followings of the various royal houses. One finds no tribal names amongst the *vhaVenda* for that reason, every tribe being known as "the people of So-and-So", giving the family name which is inherited by each successive chief. There is a fairly strong foreign (*Sotho, Tonga*) element in each *Venda* tribe, as shown in the third column below.

(A) VENDA TRIBES

I.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *Mphefu*.

Office No.	Chief and Headmen	Tribe	Locn.	Euro-pean farm
1	<i>MPHEFU</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	1,318	—
3	<i>Midana</i>	"	—	517
4	<i>Matidza</i>	"	—	489
5	<i>Ratombo</i>	"	—	233
6	<i>Ravele</i>	"	—	387
7	<i>Nqalambi</i>	"	—	258
8	<i>Ndwammbi</i>	"	—	310
9	<i>Nyatema (Radziilani)</i>	"	—	110
10	<i>Marandela</i>	"	—	335
11	<i>Mbulaheni</i>	"	—	177
13	<i>Manenzhe</i>	"	—	133
15	<i>Tshirundu</i>	"	—	68
17	<i>Mathsaba</i>	<i>Sotho, ba</i>	—	147
18	<i>Mufeba</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	—	60
19	<i>Magadane</i>	"	—	73
20	<i>Ramakhadwane</i>	"	—	87
21	<i>Tshiembe</i>	"	—	321
22	<i>Ramalamula</i>	"	—	54
23	<i>Ne-Mulambyane</i>	"	—	45
24	<i>Matamela</i>	"	—	145
38	<i>Makonjelela, son of Mamphija</i>	"	—	55

LOUIS TRICHARDT (July 1933)—(continued)

(A) VENDA TRIBES—(continued)

I.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *Mphedu*—(continued)

Office No.	Chief and Headmen	Tribe.	Locn.	Euro- pean farm
44	<i>Musingadi</i>	"	—	56
45	<i>Munungufhala</i>	"	—	19
47	<i>Sephuma</i>	<i>Sotho, ba</i>	—	121
48	<i>Serakalala</i>	"	—	276
49	<i>Tôpôrô</i>	"	—	294
50	<i>Lishivha</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	—	133
51	<i>Masesébe</i>	<i>Sotho, ba</i>	—	47
52	<i>Madzhié</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	—	39
53	<i>Seakaméla</i>	<i>Sotho, ba</i>	—	315
54	<i>Khariba</i>	"	—	141
57	<i>Mathsété</i>	"	—	50
93	<i>Ndadza</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	—	71
95	<i>Rapadi</i>	"	10	—
96	<i>Makhado</i>	"	1	—
98	<i>Mphaila</i>	"	1	—
99	<i>Mamuhohi</i>	"	10	—
148	<i>Magwada</i>	"	48	—
150	<i>Sebola</i>	<i>Sotho, ba</i>	—	133
151	<i>Makaulula</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	219	—
152	<i>Ne-Tshitoni</i>	"	143	—
153	<i>Manduwane</i>	"	46	—
154	<i>Mabunga</i>	"	188	—
155	<i>Matsa</i>	"	114	—
156	<i>Ne-Tshiendeulu</i>	"	166	—
157	<i>Tshikoja</i>	"	20	80
158	<i>Funyufunyu</i>	"	—	148
159	<i>Nthulane</i>	"	—	29
160	<i>Ramavhoya</i>	"	—	27
161	<i>Mahadulula</i>	"	—	301
171	<i>Mudimeli</i>	"	—	43
177	<i>Muthumuni</i>	"	—	99
			2,284	6,126
TOTAL.....			8,410	

II.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *Sinthumule*.

Office No.	Chief and Headmen	Tribe	Locn.	Euro- pean farm
2	<i>SINTHUMULE</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	1,167	—
25	<i>Muthoiwana</i>	"	—	64
26	<i>Makata</i>	"	—	61
27	<i>Manavhela</i>	"	118	—
28	<i>Khangala</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	2	—
29	<i>Mailula</i>	"	—	61
30	<i>Sundani</i>	"	—	260
60	<i>Mamadi</i>	<i>Sotho, ba</i>	—	27
64	<i>Tshingwalo</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	—	66
79	<i>Madzivhangdila</i>	"	—	42
166	<i>Ralubuvhi</i>	"	—	69
167	<i>Khorommbi</i>	"	—	23
168	<i>Maemu</i>	"	—	46
169	<i>Mayinganya</i>	"	—	18
172	<i>Ravele</i>	"	119	—
173	<i>Tshikhudo</i>	"	—	19
			1,406	756
TOTAL.....			2,162	

III.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *Musekwa*.

Office No.	Chief	Tribe	Locn.	Euro- pean farm
12	<i>MUSEKWA</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	289	—

LOUIS TRICHARDT (July, 1933)—(continued)

IV.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *Kutama*.

Office No.	Chief and Headman	Tribe	Locn.	Euro- pean farm
16	<i>KUTAMA</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	718	—
59	<i>Ramokhupa</i>	"	—	76
TOTAL.....			794	

V.—INDEPENDENT HEADMEN.

Office No.	Chief and Headmen.	Tribe	Locn.	Euro- pean farm
32	<i>Booi Tshinetisa</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	—	193
35	<i>Mamphoto</i>	"	—	224
36	<i>Mutshila-wa-nngwe</i>	"	—	49
42	<i>Masingi</i>	"	—	41
61	<i>Nihabalala</i>	"	—	789
62	<i>Mashau</i>	"	—	616
63	<i>Masia</i>	"	—	109
65	<i>Masakona</i>	"	—	555
66	<i>Rasengane</i>	"	—	429
69	<i>Mashamba</i>	<i>vhaVenda and ba- Sotho</i>	—	163
162	<i>Ramaru</i>	<i>Venda, vha</i>	—	158
163	<i>Munzhedzi</i>	"	—	238
164	<i>Magobo</i>	"	—	106
			—	3,770

VI.—HEADMEN REPRESENTING CHIEFS.

Office No.	Headman	Tribe	Locn.	Euro- pean farm
55	<i>Ne-Phembane</i> (for RA- MBUDA)	<i>Venda, vha</i>	—	19
174	<i>Ravele</i> (for TSHIVHASE)....	"	—	36
			—	55

(B) *vaTONGA*.

Office No.	Independent headmen	Euro- pean farm
67	<i>Bungeni</i>	617
68	<i>Bokisi</i>	203
70	<i>Wayini</i>	96
71	<i>Ntuse</i>	70
72	<i>Jack Sibitane</i>	319
73	<i>Jacob Mavulele</i>	175
74	<i>Jonas Mahange</i>	163
75	<i>Yingwane</i>	137
76	<i>Mahatlane</i>	102
78	<i>Huhlwane</i>	395
80	<i>Hanis</i>	86
81	<i>Jan Mangotla</i>	107
82	<i>Mamukeyane</i>	20
83	<i>Mudzivadi</i>	76
84	<i>Mahime</i>	44
85	<i>Mutshini</i>	75
86	<i>Makhanane</i>	9
87	<i>Makuleke</i>	64
88	<i>Makasela</i>	148
89	<i>Mbokota</i>	165
90	<i>Malase</i>	28
91	<i>Maphophe</i>	10
92	<i>Makwale</i>	86
97	<i>Nkunzana</i>	37

LOUIS TRICHARDT (July, 1933)—(continued)

(B) *vaTONGA*—(continued)

Office No.	Independent headmen	European farm
102	<i>Matsela</i>	152
105	<i>Njakanjaka</i>	657
107	<i>Ntsanwisi</i>	211
111	<i>Tuwika</i>	142
112	<i>Tshavane</i>	323
113	<i>Tshavane</i> (another).....	134
114	<i>Nwamande</i>	41
117	<i>Nwankoti</i>	51
118	<i>Nwadzinginya</i>	65
119	<i>Ntsendani</i>	127
120	<i>Nwasimulo</i>	47
122	<i>Sandaku</i>	93
123	<i>Simange</i>	74
125	<i>Shahale</i>	133
132	<i>Sigalo</i>	132
133	<i>Sinyame</i>	83
136	<i>Nwamandla</i>	179
137	<i>Madzive</i>	117
165	<i>Nkomisi</i>	35
		6,028

(C) *baSOTHO*.I.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *Kibi*.

Office No.	Chief and Headmen.	Tribe	Locn.	European farm
40	<i>KIBI</i>	<i>baXANANWA</i>	147	—
39	<i>Sekhuba</i>		4	—
41	<i>Rapanyane</i>		20	—
56	<i>Tukwiše</i>		41	—
			212	—

II.—INDEPENDENT HEADMEN.

Office No.	Headman	Tribe	Locn.	European farm
176	<i>Lexôô</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , mixed.....	27*	—
149	<i>Mmathšaka</i>	<i>baTlókwa</i>	—	50
			27	50

* Native owned farm Bethel, not a location in this case.

III.—HEADMEN REPRESENTING CHIEFS

Office No.	Headman	Tribe.	Locn.	European farm
14	<i>Mathšira</i> (for <i>MMALEBÔXÔ</i>)..	<i>baXananwa</i>	—	11
31	<i>Makafêla</i>	„.....	—	1
33	<i>Mokala</i>	„.....	—	32
34	<i>Motepa</i>	„.....	—	11
46	<i>Phala</i>	„.....	2	—
58	<i>Mošolombi</i>	„.....	—	12
37	<i>Siyema</i> (for <i>RAMOKXOPA</i>)..	<i>baTlókwa</i>	—	19
			2	86½

LOUIS TRICHARDT (July, 1933)—(continued)

(D) MISCELLANEOUS.

Office No.	Designation	Taxpayers
94	Elsewhere, especially Pretoria and Johannesburg....	31
104	Messina*.....	1,278
175	Messina*.....	2,163
		3,472

* This includes the mine labourers, who are of very heterogeneous composition.

(E) SUMMARY FOR DISTRICT.

	Locn.	European owned land	Total
<i>Venda</i> chiefs and headmen.....	4,697	10,783	15,480
<i>Tonga</i> headmen.....	—	6,028	6,028
<i>Sotho</i> chiefs and headmen.....	241	136	377
Miscellaneous.....	—	3,472	3,472
	4,938	20,419	25,357

LYDENBURG (June, 1934)

(Excluding Schoonoord.)

Area (European farms)	<i>Sotho, ba</i>	<i>Swazi, ama</i>	<i>Tshangana, ma</i>	<i>Nhlanganu, va</i>	<i>Pai (Mbayi), ba</i>	<i>Pulana, ma</i>	<i>Ndzundza, abaga</i>	Tribe unknown	Total
1.....	239	17	1	3	—	1	2	3	266
2.....	263	25	13	4	1	—	32	5	343
3.....	156	27	4	2	—	—	43	8	240
4.....	147	214	12	21	21	5	69	17	506
5.....	62	91	35	34	5	1	88	14	330
6.....	56	125	76	37	21	9	38	19	381
7.....	40	81	65	76	11	7	21	6	307
8.....	562	146	181	130	36	14	13	23	1,105
9.....	151	45	78	93	113	8	—	11	499
10.....	182	32	77	122	22	45	1	10	491
11.....	132	45	45	78	50	17	—	6	373
12.....	94	64	29	61	71	27	4	12	362
13.....	34	19	34	29	4	11	—	3	134
14.....	135	99	58	46	28	6	19	44	435
15.....	632	21	69	255	51	78	—	31	1,137
16.....	52	28	18	3	5	1	4	38	149
	2,937	1,079	795	994	439	230	334	250	6,058

Area 7 is situated to the East, N.E. and S.E. of Lydenburg and adjacent to the town lands.

Area 14 is the urban area of Lydenburg.

Under No. 16 are registered those taxpayers who have no domicile.

The only native owned land is the southern portion of Boomplaas 445 (in Area 8), occupied by natives of mixed origin, but mostly *Sotho*.

MIDDELBURG (Sept., 1934)

Chief	Tribe	European farm	Native owned	Urban Locn.	Total	Area
<i>Jafta Mahlangu</i>	<i>Ndzundza, abaga (Ndebele)</i>	178	—	—	—	Area 5.
		630	—	—	—	Area 6.
		1,075	—	—	—	Area 7.
		780	—	—	—	Area 8.
					2,663	
<i>Bashele</i>	<i>Nhlapo, abakwa</i>	65	—	—	—	Area 6.
		490	—	—	—	Area 7.
		145	—	—	—	Area 8.
					700	
Various Chiefs.	<i>baSotho</i> (Various tribes)	670	—	—	—	Area 5.
		570	—	—	—	Area 6.
		82	—	—	—	Area 7.
					1,322	

MIDDELBURG (Sept., 1934)—(continued)

Chief	Tribe	European farms	Native owned	Urban Locn.	Total	Area
Joshua Ramo- pudu Seth Ramaube	Mixed Sotho viz.: <i>baKôpa</i>	—	180	—	—	Doornkop 506.
	<i>baPedi</i>	—	187	—	—	„ „
	<i>baPedi</i>	—	388	—	388	Doornkop 42.
	Mixed (mainly Sotho)	267	—	—	267	Toevlugt 472 (<i>Bothsabelo</i> Mission).
	Mixed (Zulu, Swazi, Ndzun- dza, Sotho)	—	—	492	—	Middelburg town locn.
		—	54	—	54	Hendrina town locn.
		4,952	755	546	6,253	

NELSPRUIT (May, 1934)

Chief	Tribe	Crown land	European farm	Total
Jacob.....	<i>baPai</i> (<i>Mhawule</i>).....	230	100	330
Masoyi (headman)...	<i>maPulana</i> or <i>abakaMasuku</i> (Swazi for <i>baxaMasexo</i>)	193	290	483
Mhwayi.....	<i>baPai</i> (mostly).....	200	94	294
Dantyi.....	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i> (Swazi).....	195	620	815
Sibhulu.....	<i>Khumalo, abaka</i> (Swazi).....	471	108	579
Bhevula Nkosi.....	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i> (Swazi).....	2	350	352
Msogwaba.....	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i> (Swazi).....	—	647	647
Mhola.....	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i> (Swazi).....	—	1,200	1,200
Dingane.....	<i>Nhlanganu, va</i> (a few <i>Pai</i>)....	480	—	480
Silikane.....	<i>Swazi, ama</i>	63	—	63
		1,834	4,409	5,243

NYLSTROOM (Aug., 1934)

This district is for registration purposes divided into 12 areas. The totals for these areas have been computed but not actually counted. The total for the district is accurate.

A.—DISTRIBUTION PER AREA.

Area No.	Farm	Locn.	Native owned	European farm	Total	Tribe and chief
1	Pic van Teneriffe, Sonkwastad, Ballymore	244	2	326	572	<i>baThlalerwa</i> (<i>Šongwane</i>).
2		—	—	174	174	Mixed <i>beTswana</i> from the Protectorate: <i>ba-</i> <i>Mangwato, baKwena,</i> etc.
3		—	—	996	—	400 <i>baxaLaka</i> (Alfred <i>Masibi</i>). 298 <i>baxaLaka</i> (Hendrik <i>Mankopane Masibi</i>). 298 Mixed.
					996	

NYLSTROOM (Aug., 1934)—(continued)

A.—DISTRIBUTION PER AREA—(continued)

Area No.	Farm	Locn.	Native owned	European farm	Total	Tribe and chief
4	Waternval 1316	—	15	—	—	Mixed.
		—	—	245	—	115 <i>baKxatla baxaKxa-</i> <i>fêla</i> (<i>Ofentse Pilane</i>) 115 <i>baxaSeleka</i> (Ehrens <i>Nawa</i> , subject to <i>Ku-</i> <i>têrê</i>) 15 mixed.
5		—	—	296	260	130 <i>baxaLaka</i> (Alfred <i>Masibi</i>). 130 <i>baxaLaka</i> (Hendrik <i>Mankopane Masibi</i>). 36 mixed.
6		—	—	444	—	200 <i>baxaLaka</i> (Alfred <i>Masibi</i>). 200 <i>baxaLaka</i> (Hendrik <i>Mankopane Masibi</i>) 44 mixed.
		—	—	—	444	44 mixed.
7	Olievenpoort 1323	—	93	—	—	<i>baKwena baMoxôpa</i> (<i>J.O.M. Mamozaale</i>)
		—	—	273	—	50 <i>baKwena baMoxôpa</i> (<i>J.O.M. Mamozaale</i>) 173 <i>baKxatla baxaKxa-</i> <i>fêla</i> from Mochudi, B.P. 50 Mixed.
8	Rhenosterhoek- spruit 662	—	71	—	—	Mixed (Zachariah <i>Ranta</i>)
		—	—	753	—	280 <i>baxaSeleka</i> (Ehrens <i>Nawa</i> , subject to <i>Ku-</i> <i>têrê</i>) 280 <i>baKxatla baxaKxa-</i> <i>fêla</i> (<i>Ofentse Pilane</i>) 45 <i>baxaLaka</i> (Alfred <i>Masibi</i>). 148 Mixed.
9	Middelfontein Mission	—	—	194	—	Mixed.
		—	—	1,260	—	Largely <i>baxaMokôpane</i> (<i>Piet Mokôpane</i>).
10		—	—	353	1,454	Mixed, with a prepon- derance of <i>baxaMokô-</i> <i>pane</i> (<i>Piet Mokôpane</i>) and <i>baxaLaka</i> (Alfred <i>Masibi</i>).
11	Vangheining 759	—	42	—	—	<i>baKxatla ba Mosêthla</i> (Hendrik <i>Makôpane</i> , subject to Chief of same name in Ham- anskraal district).
		—	—	2,058	—	100 <i>baKxatla ba Mosê-</i> <i>thla</i> , as above. 1,958 mixed.
12	De Hoop 994.	—	93	—	—	Mixed.
		—	—	793	—	353 <i>baxaMokôpane</i> (<i>Piet</i> <i>Mokôpane</i>). 260 <i>baKxatla baMmakau</i> (Alfred <i>Motsepe</i>). 180 Mixed.
		244	316	8,165	8,725	

NYLSTROOM (Aug., 1934)—(continued)

B.—STRENGTH OF TRIBES.

Chief	Tribe	Area	Locn.	Native owned	Euro-pean farm	Total
Zachariah Songwane	baThlalerwa or baBidi	1	244	2	326	572
Alfred Masibi...	baxaLaka.....	3	—	—	400	
		5	—	—	130	
		6	—	—	200	
		8	—	—	45	775
Hendrik Mankopane Masibi	baxaLaka.....	3	—	—	298	—
		5	—	—	130	—
		6	—	—	200	628
Ehrens Nawa, subject to Kutêré	baxaSeleka.....	4	—	—	115	—
Hendrik Makôpane	baKxatla ba Mosêthla	11	—	42	—	—
		11	—	—	100	142
J.O.M. Mamoxale	baKwena baMoxôpa	7	—	93	50	143
Piet Mokôpane...	baxaMokôpane.....	12	—	—	353	353
Molefi Pilane....	baKxatla baxaKxafêla (from Mochudi, B.P.)	7	—	—	173	173
Alfred Motsepe...	baKxatla baMmakau	12	—	—	260	260
Ofentse Pilane....	baKxatla baxaKxafêla	4	—	—	115	—
		8	—	—	280	402
Januarie Mahlangu	abagaNdzundza (Ndebele)		—	—	?	?
Unknown.....	Mixed: baMangwato, baKwena and others	2	—	—	174	—
	Members of all the foregoing tribes and of others, especially vaTonga	3	—	—	298	—
		4	—	15	15	—
		5	—	—	36	—
		6	—	—	46	—
		7	—	—	50	—
		8	—	71	148	—
		9	—	—	194	—
		9	—	—	1,200	—
		10	—	—	353	—
		11	—	—	1,958	—
		12	—	93	180	—
				179	4,710	4,889
			244	316	8,165	8,725

PIETERSBURG (Feb., 1935).

Chief	Tribe	Name of Area	Location and Native owned	Euro-pean owned land	Total
x Molôtô.....	baKwena or baMoletse	Molitzia's Locn.	3,110	2,368	5,478
Matlala.....	baKoni or baMatlala	Matlala Locn...	2,548	362	2,910
Mphahlêlé.....	baKxaxa or baKoni or baMphahlêlé	Mpahlele's Locn.	1,970	168	2,138
Molêpo.....	baMolêpo.....	Molepo's Locn..	1,067	455	1,522
Dikxale, C.....	baKoni.....	Lekgale's Locn..	1,090	ca. 200	ca. 1,290
Mmamabolo, Athlone	baxaMmamabolo.. (diKolote)	Mmamabolo's Locn.	1,398	ca. 402	ca. 1,800
Mmamabolo, J...	baxaMmamabolo..	Doornfontein Locn.	844	ca. 300	ca. 1,144
Mašane.....	baMaune (Ndebele) or baxaLetwaba	Mashashane's Locn.	1,325	1,782	3,107
Mafêfê.....	baxaMazakala (baPedi)	Mafefe's Locn..	364	57	421
Thšwene.....	baxaThšwene or baKxaxa or baKoni	Choene's Locn..	248	ca. 60	308
Solomon Maraba	baMaune (Ndebele) or baxaLetwaba	Maraba's Locn.	471	20	491

PIETERSBURG (Feb., 1935)—(continued)

Chief	Tribe	Name of Area.	Location and Native owned	Euro-pean owned land	Total
Maja.....	baKoni or baKxaxa	Kopermyn 500.	256	—	256
Mathabatha.....	baMathabatha or baKxaxa or baKoni	Mathabathe's Locn.	167	50	217
Mothiba.....	baKoni.....	Mothiba's Locn.	336	ca. 40	376
Lamula.....	baxaLaka (Ndebele)	Rosenkrantz...	67	—	67
Jack Eland.....	baMaune (Ndebele) or baxaLetwaba	Schuinsrand, Gladdepunt	ca. 80	413	ca. 493
Mothapo.....	baKoni.....	Laastehoop....	—	460	460
Mmathšaka.....	baTlôkwa.....	Various Euro-pean farms	—	18	18
Manthata (a relative of, and subject to, Mmathšaka)	baTlôkwa.....	Johnstonshoek..	11	—	11
Kxopa.....	diKolobe.....	Various Euro-pean farms	—	ca. 400	ca. 400
Mojapelo.....	baHlalerwa or baThlalerwa	Various Euro-pean farms	—	236	236
Makxoba.....	baTlou.....	Various Euro-pean farms	—	ca. 450	450
Sello Kekana....	baxaSebitšêlé (Ndebele)	Various Euro-pean farms	—	343	343
Nkwane.....	baKoni (mixed)...	Cyferkuil, Rietpol	—	108	108
Bob.....	vaTonga (vaHle- ngwe, vakaTšauke)	Various Euro-pean farms	—	41	41
Phambane.....	vaTonga (mixed)...	Doornfontein...	312	—	312
			15,664	8,733	24,397

PIET RETIEF (July, 1933)

Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	Euro-pean farm*
Dlamini, abakwa.....	Nkosi.....	Ngubu.....	800
Dlamini, abakwa.....	Nkosi.....	Magubulundu	1,400*
Hlatywako, abakwa (Swazi)....	Ngwanja.....	Mhlaba.....	1,500
Ntyangase, abakwa.....	Somlambo.....	Mqumtsheli..	850
Sibiya, abakwa.....	Gumede.....	Bekayiphi....	800*
INDEPENDENT HEADMEN.			
Simelane, abakwa.....	Mpembe.....	Mpumulwane.	200
Ndlovini, abasema.....	Mtungwa.....	Tshayinja....	150*
Ntyangase, abakwa.....	Somlambo.....	Mpindiso....	75
Msibi, abakwa.....	Khoza.....	Mtuwani.....	500*
Khumalo, abakwa.....	Mtungwa.....	Mahambana...	60
Mahlobo, abakwa.....	Masinga.....	Nkamfu.....	125
Magagula, abakwa (Swazi)....	Nkosi, Dlamini...	Boya.....	125
Dlamini, abakwa (Swazi)....	Nkosi.....	Manyosi.....	125
Sukazi (Sukati), abakwa (Swazi)	—	Photholozu...	400
Mpungose, abakwa.....	Khuba.....	Mgixo.....	175
Mbokazi, abakwa (Swazi)....	—	Msinzwane...	220
Shongwe, abakwa.....	Ndimande.....	Saul.....	175
Khaba, abakwa.....	—	Khwahla.....	325
Nxumalo, abakwa.....	Mkhatywa.....	Lufu†.....	170
Dlamini, abakwa (Swazi)....	Dlamini.....	Msindo†.....	500
Dlamini, abakwa (Swazi)....	Dlamini.....	Nyabela.....	450
Dlamini, abakwa (Zulu)....	Dlamini.....	Jacob.....	175
Dlamini, abakwa.....	Dlamini.....	Ndabambi†...	60
Mtyali, abakwa.....	Hlabangani.....	Zililo.....	70
Yende, abakwa.....	Mphanga.....	Thunzi.....	600
Zwane, abakwa.....	Ntsele.....	Johannes....	100
Mthethwa, abakwa.....	Nyambose.....	Mzwakali....	500
Vilakazi, abakwa.....	Mphephepha....	Swartbooi....	150
Kubheka, abakwa.....	Khadide.....	Macala.....	600
Sidwi, abakwa (Swazi)....	Malangatyana...	Mshiyane....	125
			11,505

* Part of these live on a number of farms purchased for them by the Government.

PILANSBERG (Nov., 1934)

It has not been possible to have separate columns for reserves and native owned lands, which latter are however, practically all tribally owned. There are furthermore seven Crown farms occupied by 84 taxpayers (60 are *baKxatla* of *Pilane*), who are included in the figures given below, though it is impossible to say in which column they preponderate.

Chief	Tribes	Loen. and Native owned	European farm	Total
<i>Pilane, Ofentse</i>	<i>baKxatla baxaKxafela</i>	2,620*	1,315	3,935
<i>Ramakôkê, B.</i>	<i>baTlase</i> or <i>baPhalane</i>	840	204	1,044
<i>Mabe, M.</i>	<i>baThlako</i>	1,027	—	1,027
<i>Ntwane, B.</i>	<i>baThlako</i>	87	—	87
<i>Sedumedi, K.</i>	<i>baTlôkwa</i>	177	20	197
<i>Thlaxeng Matlapeng.</i>	<i>baTlôkwa</i>	156	20	176
<i>Moxale, Frank</i>	<i>baPô</i>	188	—	188
<i>Sefanyetso, S.</i>	<i>baTawung</i>	55	—	55
<i>Šongwane, S.</i>	<i>baThlalerwa</i>	160	59	219
<i>Mokxatle, Herman†.</i>	<i>baFokeng</i> or <i>baKvena</i> <i>ba Makxongwane</i>	—	82	82
<i>Zibi, Shadrach F.</i>	<i>amaHubi</i>	205	—	205
	Miscellaneous <i>beTswana</i> from Transvaal and Protectorate	20	429	449
	Miscellaneous from Nyasaland	—	150	150
		5,535	2,279	7,814

* Made up of Holfontein and adjoining farms 205, and Saulspoor and adjoining farms 2,415.

PILGRIMSREST (June, 1934)

Pilgrimsrest is in many ways a peculiar district, which calls for some remark. It is bisected by the abrupt escarpment of the Drakensberg running North-South, so that the western part is mountainous with considerable altitudes, while the eastern part consists of the foothills and what is known as the "Low Veld", adjoining the National Park. Remarkably enough, the escarpment is everywhere so steep that there is only one single line of communication between the two divisions of the district, namely the road up Kowyns Pass at Graskop. I mention these geographical features because the difference in altitude, and therefore in climate, between these two areas is considerable, and constitutes a most important factor in the life of the natives of this district. The High Veld tribes will not on any account exchange their bracing climate for the heat of the Low Veld, nor can the tribes inhabiting the latter ever be prevailed upon to settle on the bare High Veld.

After having been almost entirely devoid of population in former times, this area by reason of its geographical position eventually had to become the meeting place of the tribes from the East, the South, the West and the North-West, and that is what has actually happened. The result is a confused tangle of tribes and sections and scattered units, very often no larger than just a family, speaking several languages and following different customs. This is not least due to the circumstance that much of this immigration took place so recently that there was no room and no time for strife between the tribes, for the establishment of hegemonies or the consolidation of new groups and spheres of culture influence. As a result, we find to-day immigrants from all quarters of the compass (save due North, where there are no people) peaceably living side by side, and the boundaries of tribal influence intersecting and overlapping to an amazing extent. Since quite a number of the original immigrants are still alive to-day, the melting process, which will eventually fuse all these people into a more homogeneous mass of unpredictable constitution, has not yet set in to any appreciable extent.

The map, to give at least an idea of this state of affairs, had to be based on a very detailed examination, which took an extraordinary amount of time and trouble, but even so it hardly does justice to the chaotic complication of the distribution of tribes in this district. The tables of figures, for the same reasons, take on a different appearance here, because instead of merely giving the name of each tribe and that of its chief, I am obliged also to show how each chief has under him followers belonging to numerous and very different culture groups. That these figures can be given at all is largely due to work previously done on these lines by Mr. C. Bourquin, and to his active collaboration later on, both of which are gratefully acknowledged here.

Since, further, all the tribes in this district are to my knowledge quite unknown in literature, some remarks, more extensive than I have generally elected to make about tribes in this book, did not appear to be out of place, and will be found in Part 3*, for as a matter of fact some of these groups are

* I refer especially to the remarks regarding the *baPai*, and *maPulana* in section 35 of Part 3, and the *baRôka* in section 34 (34-905), but the other tribes in this district are also dealt with in their proper place in Part 3.

about as interesting as any I have yet come across in the Union. For me, Pilgrimsrest district, in which are spoken the languages: *Zulu*, *Xosa* (by a number of people introduced by farmers from the Cape), *Swazi*, both the *Nhlanganu* and *Nkuna* dialects of *Tonga*, *sePedi*, *hiPai* and *seRôka*, remains an area unique in the whole of South Africa and therefore well deserving some extra space and attention.

There are no native reserves or native owned lands in this district, but very many natives live on the large blocks of crown land below the Berg. I am unable to say how many reside on government ground, and how many on privately and company owned farms, nor is it important for the ethnological purpose of this book to indicate more than is done on the map, since the natives can still live under practically the same tribal conditions everywhere, the district being as yet little developed. How long this will last it is difficult to foresee, and already a considerable number of people have in recent times been cleared off farms on which afforestation was contemplated by the Government.

baKUTSWE

Chief, Headman	Total	Kutswe, ba	Pai, ba	Swazi, ama	Tshangana, ma	Nhlanganu, va
<i>MATHIBÈLA</i>	1,043	600	—	—	143	300
<i>Mangeleza</i>	123	80	43	—	—	—
	1,166	680	43	—	143	300

baPAI (vaMBAYI)

Chief, Headmen	Total	Kutswe, ba	Pai, ba	Swazi, ama	Tshangana, ma	Nhlanganu, va
<i>MASUKU, Simon</i>	364	—	334	—	10	20
<i>SEGENGE</i>	59	—	59	—	—	—
<i>ŠILE (Lukas)</i>	181	—	171	—	—	10
<i>KHWAKHWENI</i>	91	—	46	45	—	—
<i>NYABANYABA</i>	71	—	71	—	—	—
	766	—	681	45	10	30

maPULANA

Chief, Headmen	Total	Pulana, ma	Rôka, ba	Pai, ba	Tshangana, ma	Nhlanganu, va
<i>MUTIBIDI</i>	344	129	—	—	27	188
<i>KABIŠE</i>	1,347	1,110	—	—	—	237
<i>Tseladiadya</i>	294	194	100	—	—	—
<i>STEPHANUS</i>	737	410	—	—	60	267
<i>NARIŠE</i>	854	384	190	—	10	270
<i>MATLUŠE</i>	1,209	729	—	—	380	100
<i>THŠEISE (Lekana)</i>	82	36	—	36	—	10
<i>STEPHEN</i>	550	350	50	—	50	100
<i>SEHLARE</i>	1,641	1,200	81	—	300	60
<i>MAKUKÉ</i>	442	382	—	—	10	50
	7,500	4,924	421	36	837	1,282

HIGH-VELD SOTHO TRIBES recognising SEKHUKHUNE.

Chief, Headmen	Total	Tribes	Rôka, ba	Pai, ba	Nhlanganu, va
<i>MAROLE</i>	337	<i>baxaMohlala</i>	320	17	—
<i>Hlakudi</i>	50	<i>baxaMohlala</i>	50	—	—
<i>Piet MORABA</i>	180	<i>baxaMoraba</i>	168	—	12
<i>Kxopong</i>	21	<i>baxaMphoxo</i>	21	—	—
<i>MABUŠE</i>	184	<i>baxaNkwane</i>	170	—	14
<i>MORWAŠAI</i>	28	<i>baRôka</i>	—	28	—
	800		729	45	14

PILGRIMSREST (June, 1934)—(continued)

amaSWAZI

Chief	Isibongo	Total	Swazi, ama	Pai, ba
MSABA.....	abakaMkhabela.....	120	60	60

vaNHLANGANU

Chief, Headman.	Total	Róka, ba	Pulana, ma	Pedi, ba mixed	Tshangana, ma	Nhlanganu, va
ŠOBYANA.....	848	10	—	—	220	618
Mahlalela.....	37	—	—	—	—	37
NDJONDJELA (now Jongilanga)	343	—	—	—	113	230
Zuka.....	46	—	—	—	—	46
Matches (independent headman).	619	—	—	—	150	469
Manhoko, Christian (independent headman, Sekukuniland)	88	—	—	34	8	46
	1,981	10	—	34	491	1,446

maTSHANGANA

Chief, Headmen.	Total	Róka, ba	Pulana, ma	Pedi, ba mixed	Tshangana, ma	Nhlanganu, va
THULI-LAMAHASHE.....	2,498	—	—	—	1,698	800
Tshukela.....	162	—	—	—	162	—
Mphahlela (Mnyamana).....	102	—	—	—	86	16
BANTOM.....	184	20	—	—	153	11
Nozibiza (Windvoel).....	151	—	25	—	113	13
	3,097	20	25	—	2,212	840

SUMMARY: STRENGTH OF GROUPS.

baKUTSWE.....	680
maPULANA.....	4,949
baPAI (vaMBAYI).....	834
baPEDI (?), High-veld Sotho recognising Sekhukhume.....	763
baRÓKA.....	496
amaSWAZI.....	105
vaNHLANGANU.....	3,910
maTSHANGANA.....	3,693
	15,430

POKWANI (Feb., 1935).

Chief	Tribe	Area†	Loen. and Native owned	European farm*	Total
Sekwati Mampuru	baPEDI (baMaroteng)	Hooggelegen 364, Vergelegen, Sterkspruit	1,215	100	1,315
Morwamakoti Mampuru	baPedi (baMaroteng)	Brakfontein Loen.	152	300	452
Jack Petlwane Matlala	baKONI (baxa-Phokwane)	Phokwane Loen. Uitkyk, Ontevreden, Frischgewaagd	786	400	1,186
Lekhine Mampane	baKONI (baxa-Tisane, senior branch)	Magale Loen., Nooitverwacht	50	157	207

POKWANI (Feb., 1935)—(continued)

Chief	Tribe	Area†	Loen. and Native owned	European farm*	Total
Ntladi Morwanguwato	baKONI (baxaTisane, junior branch)	Mooifontein Loen., Bothaspruit	110	100	210
Thakxodi.....	baKoni§.....	Tweefontein 418	247	50	297
Manhlanyane.....	baKoni§.....	Tweefontein 418	109	—	109
Molepane†.....	baKoni§.....	Boschpoort 417	88	—	88
Tšabadi†.....	baKoni§ (baxa-Maêpa)	Boschpoort 417	52	—	52
Motšatši Phahla..	baTAU, 1st section	Loopspruit, Meerlust	338	100	438
Mašilo Mankopane Tséké	baTAU, 2nd section (baMasemola)	Magale Loen., Heerlykheid	1,140	300	1,440
Lekoko Marišane	baTAU, 3rd section (baMarišane)	Mooifontein Loen., Zoetevelde	448	400	848
Nkxonyeletše.....	baKWENA (baMongatane, baKzalaxadiše)	Loopspruit 328, Proberen	325	—	325
Kxaxodi Maphôtô	baKWENA (baMongatane)	Fort Weber Loen., Leeuwkraal	301	60	361
Joshua Ramopudu	baKWENA (baKôpa, 1st section)	Rietkloof Loen.	320	36	356
Hlakudi Matsepê	baKWENA (baKôpa, 2nd section)	Brakfontein Loen.	120	42	162
Jafta Mahlangu.	abagaNdzundza (amaNdebele)	Kafferskraal and many others	—	1,710	1,710
Msindo.....	abagaNdzundza (amaNdebele)	Buffelsvallei and others	—	308	308
Paledi Mathêbê..	baNTWANE.....	Kameeldoorn...	—	43	43
Sekhukhume.....	baPEDI (from Geluks Loen., see Schoonoord)	Drakenstein, Canaan, Loopspruit, Vooruitzicht	55	—	55
Nil	Miscellaneous.....	passim.....	—	49	49
			5,856	4,155	10,011

* The figures in this column have been estimated, excepting the last four.

† The farms mentioned in this column are locations or native owned, with the exception of those for the last four figures, which are European owned.

‡ These two men acknowledge the suzerainty of Frank Maserumule (Schoonoord.)

§ These baKoni are said to be of a stock different (bašele) from the foregoing three sections of what was formerly one tribe.

POTGIETERSRUST (Aug., 1934)

(excluding Sebitiela)

Chief	Tribe	Name of Area	Loen.	Native owned	European farm	Total
Piet Mokopane	baxaMokopane	1. Valtyn's Loen... 2. Lisbon 993 (Native owned)† 3. Koedoesfontein 974 Rietfontein 349. Rotterdam 553. Schiedam 1981.. Sterkfontein 279 and 377 Weenen 253... Witpoort 547... Other European farms	1,775	—	—	3,845
			—	0	—	—
			—	—	41	—
			—	—	32	—
			—	—	30	—
			—	—	22	—
			—	—	70	—
			—	—	30	—
			—	—	45	—
			—	—	1,800	—

POTGIETERSRUST (Aug., 1934)—(continued)

Chief	Tribe	Name of Area	Locn.	Native owned	European farms	Total	
Alfred Masi-bi	<i>baxaLaka..</i>	1. Mapela's locn. (Includes Drenthe 982 : 113 taxpayers)	1,921	—	—	3,175	
		2. Swartfontein 121 Abbotts Poort 164	—	37	—		
		Scirappes 3....	—	80	—		
		Blinkwater 713.	—	37	—		
		Bavaria 261....	—	33	—		
		3. Wydehoek 606. Other European farms	—	—	25		1,000
Mankopane Hendrik Masibi	<i>baxaLaka..</i>	1. Bakebergs locn.	1,141	—	—	1,720	
		2. Doornfontein 660	—	41	—		
		3. Klipplaatdrift 277	—	—	38		
		Other European farms	—	—	500		
Kutêrê Kobe Seleka	<i>baxaSeleka.</i>	2. Beauty, Lily, Rietfontein,† Kafferskraal, Bosschediesch	—	380	—	480	
		3. Kameelfontein 65	—	—	10		
		Vanwyksfontein 136 and other European farms	—	—	90		
Nkilikilana (petty chief)	<i>baxaLetwaba (baMaune)</i>	3. Zuid Brabant 344	—	—	70	105	
Lucas Eland (petty chief)	<i>baxaLetwaba (baMaune)</i>	Lunsklip 306...	—	—	35	195	
		3. Makapansgat 347	—	—	95		
		Swartkrans 49. De Berg 348... Weenen 253...	—	—	45		25
Samson Tauetswala (petty chief) Matlala.....	<i>baBirwa...</i>	3. Canton 169.... Ashton 166....	—	—	70	92	
		—	—	—	22		
Sello Kekana No Chief...	<i>baMatlala (baKoni)</i>	2. La Pucella 110	—	186	—	400	
		3. European farms	—	—	214		
		2. Grasvley 355... Carlsruhe 99 and Nietmogelik 100	—	134	—		230
No Chief...	Mixed.....	3. European farms	—	—	230	230	
		2. Rooiipan 508...	—	39	—		
		3. Other European farms	—	—	969		
			4,837	1,065	5,538	11,440	

† No people on this farm.

PRETORIA (Dec., 1933).

Chief	Tribe	Area	Locn. and Native owned	Urban	European farm	Total
Alfred Motsepe.	<i>baKxatla-ba-Mmakau</i>	Hoekfontein Locn.	1,400	—	—	3,200
J. O. M. Mamo-zale	<i>baKwena-ba-Mox'pa</i>	Hebron Locn.	1,156	400	1,400	
Cornelius Mabhogo	<i>abagaNdzundza (amaNdebele)</i>	European owned farms	—	200	800	500
Lot Mabhena..	<i>abagaManala (amaNdebele)</i>	" "	—	—	200	200
Paledi Mathêbê.	<i>baNtwane....</i>	" "	—	—	100	100
Tšiempi.....	<i>baPedi-ba-xa-Namane</i>	" "	—	—	50	50

PRETORIA (Dec., 1933)—(continued)

Chief	Tribe	Area	Locn. and Native owned	Urban	European farms	Total
Joh. Moepi....	<i>baKxatla-ba-Mothsa</i>	" "	—	—	100	100
Hendrik Makô-pane	<i>baKxatla-ba-Mosêthla</i>	" "	—	—	50	50
Filius Mozale..	<i>baPô.....</i>	Boschfontein. European owned farms..	20	—	—	40
Unknown.....	Mixed.....	Various small holdings	120	—	20	
Unknown.....	Mixed.....	Urban locations and other areas in or adjoining urban area	—	1,100	—	3,772
Unknown.....	Mixed.....	European owned farms	—	—	2,552	
			2,696	1,700	5,772	10,168

RAYTON (Feb., 1935).

The system of registration in this district is according to farms, and the furnishing of exact figures for tribes therefore an impossibility. It is equally impossible to state exactly how many taxpayers reside on native owned land, but they number approximately 900, of which about 550 are *baNtwane* of chief Paledi, at Kwarrielaagte.

Chief	Tribe	Taxpayers
Various chiefs of the <i>Ndzundza</i> amaNdebele	<i>amaNdebele (abagaNdzundza)....</i>	4,220
Lot Mabhena.....	<i>amaNdebele (abagaManala)....</i>	280
Johannes Kekana.....	<i>baMoletlane (maTêbêlê).....</i>	200
Paledi Mathêbê.....	<i>baNtwane.....</i>	2,000
David Mašung.....	<i>baKoni, baMatlala.....</i>	200
Joshua Ramopudu.....	<i>baKwena (baKôpa).....</i>	70
Hlakudi Motsepê.....	<i>baKwena (baKôpa).....</i>	30
Unknown.....	<i>baTav.....</i>	50
Unknown.....	<i>maPulana (on Tweefn. 522)....</i>	100
Unknown.....	<i>amaSwazi.....</i>	50
Unknown.....	Various <i>vaTonga.....</i>	200
Unknown.....	Mixed.....	979
		8,379

RUSTENBURG (Nov., 1934)

A.—DISTRIBUTION OF TRIBES.

The district is for tax purposes divided into areas numbered 1-157 as shown below. The population in most cases belongs to one tribe, only the chief of which is named here. Further details about these tribes see under B.

No.	Area	Locn.	Native owned	European farm	Urban	Total	Chief
1	Locn. and native owned farms	3,522	—	—	—	3,522	<i>Mokxatle.</i>
2	" "	1,423	—	—	—	1,423	<i>Mamoxale, J. O. M.</i>
4	" "	1,220	—	—	—	1,220	<i>Mošome.</i>
5	" "	171	—	—	—	171	<i>Mooketsi.</i>
7	" "	795	—	—	—	795	<i>Motsatse.</i>
10	" "	251	—	—	—	251	<i>Selon.</i>
14	Urban	—	—	—	100	—	Mixed.
	Nooitgedacht 908	—	120	—	—	—	<i>Ramakôkô.</i>
	"	—	20	—	—	—	Mixed.
	Roodekraalspruit	—	40	—	—	—	<i>Ramakôkô.</i>
	"	—	40	—	—	—	<i>Mokxatle.</i>

RUSTENBURG (Nov., 1934)—(continued)
A. DISTRIBUTION OF TRIBES—(continued)

No.	Area.	Locn.	Native owned	European farm	Urban	Total	Chief
15	European farms.	—	—	700	—	—	<i>Mokxatle.</i>
		—	—	200	—	—	<i>Mamoxale.</i>
		—	—	75	—	—	<i>Zibi.</i>
		—	—	200	—	—	Mixed.
						1,495	
16	Syferfn. 425.....	—	30	—	—	—	<i>Selon.</i>
	European farms.	—	—	570	—	—	Mixed.
		—	—	150	—	—	<i>Maemane.</i>
		—	—	54	—	—	<i>Mabalane.</i>
					804		
17	European farms.	—	—	200	—	—	<i>Mabalane.</i>
		—	—	626	—	—	Mixed.
					826		
18	European farms.	—	—	170	—	—	<i>Motsatse.</i>
		—	—	110	—	—	<i>Mošome.</i>
		—	—	17	—	—	<i>Mooketsi.</i>
		—	—	70	—	—	<i>Selon.</i>
		—	—	100	—	—	<i>baRotse</i> (no chief).
					467		
18	Locn. and Native owned farms	68	—	—	—	68	<i>Sefanyetso.</i>
19	European farms.	—	—	250	—	—	<i>Maemane.</i>
		—	—	200	—	—	<i>Mokxatle.</i>
		—	—	100	—	—	<i>Ramakôkô.</i>
		—	—	526	—	—	Mixed.
					1,076		
43	Locn. and native owned farms	645	—	—	—	645	<i>Filius Moxale.</i>
44	" "	490	—	—	—	490	<i>Mabalane.</i>
114	" "	202	—	—	—	202	<i>Lexwale.</i>
157	European farms and Mines	—	—	864	—	864	Casual (non-Union).
		8,787	250	5,182	100	14,319	

B.—STRENGTH OF TRIBES.

Chief	Tribe	Locn. and Native owned	European farm	Urban	Total
<i>Mokxatle, A.</i>	<i>baFokeng</i> or <i>baKwena.</i>	3,522	—	—	—
		40	700	—	—
<i>Mamoxale, J. O. M.</i>	<i>baKwena</i> or <i>baMoxôpa.</i>	1,423	200	—	1,623
		202	—	—	202
<i>Lexwale, B.</i>	<i>baKwena</i> or <i>baModimosana</i> or <i>baMaaka</i>	1,220	110	—	1,330
		—	—	—	—
<i>Mošome, Sal.</i>	<i>baKwena</i> or <i>baModimosana</i>	645	—	—	645
<i>Moxale, Filius.</i>	<i>baPô.</i>	251	—	—	251
<i>Selon, H. (Mmaselwane)</i>	<i>baKwena</i> or <i>baMmatau</i>	50	70	—	120
<i>Maemane.</i>	<i>baKwena</i> or <i>baMmanamela</i>	—	150	—	150
		—	250	—	250
<i>Motsatse Thlôlwe.</i>	<i>baTlôkwa.</i>	795	170	—	965
<i>Mabalane, A.</i>	<i>baPhiring.</i>	—	54	—	54
		—	200	—	200
		490	—	—	490
<i>Mooketsi.</i>	<i>baHuruthse</i> or <i>baThsweneng</i>	171	17	—	188
<i>Sefanyetso, E.</i>	<i>baTavung.</i>	68	—	—	68
<i>Ramakôkô, B.</i>	<i>baPhalane</i> or <i>baTlase.</i>	120	—	—	120
		40	100	—	140
<i>Zibi, S. F.</i>	<i>amaHlubi.</i>	—	75	—	75
	<i>baRotse.</i>	—	100	—	100
	Mixed.	—	—	100	100
		20	—	—	20
		—	200	—	200
		—	570	—	570
		—	626	—	626
		—	526	—	526
	Casual (non-Union)...	—	864	—	864
		9,037	5,182	100	14,319

SCHOONOORD (June, 1934)

Office No.	Chief, Headman	Locn.	Native owned	European farm, Company farm, and Crown land	Total	Tribe	Totem
1	<i>Kzolokwe.</i>	322	—	—	322	<i>baPedi</i> (Maroteng)	<i>noko.</i>
2	<i>Maserumule.</i>	565	—	—	565	<i>baKoni</i> (Matlala)	<i>phiri.</i>
3	<i>Sebasa.</i>	696	—	—	696	<i>baTau.</i>	<i>tau.</i>
4	<i>Dihlakaneng.</i>	180	—	—	180	<i>baTau.</i>	<i>tau.</i>
5	<i>Makomane.</i>	455	—	—	455	<i>baTau.</i>	<i>tau.</i>
6	<i>Komane Mankopane</i>	463	—	—	463	<i>baTau.</i>	<i>tau.</i>
7	<i>Mol ke.</i>	168	—	—	168	<i>baTau.</i>	<i>tau.</i>
8	<i>Mantimo.</i>	110	—	—	110	<i>baTau.</i>	<i>tau.</i>
9	<i>Lekwankwa.</i>	38	—	—	38	<i>baNareng.</i>	<i>kzomo.</i>
10	<i>Ramakxwale.</i>	177	—	—	177	<i>baTau.</i>	<i>tau.</i>
11	<i>SEKHU-KHUNE</i>	765	—	—	765	<i>BAPEDI (MAROTENG)</i>	<i>noko.</i>
12	<i>Sefôxôle Seralake</i>	147	—	—	147	<i>baPedi (Maroteng)</i>	<i>noko.</i>
13	<i>Sefôxôle.</i>	184	—	—	184	<i>baPedi (Maroteng)</i>	<i>noko.</i>
14	<i>Phaša Phokwane</i>	151	—	—	151	<i>baR ka.</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
15	<i>Phaša Nkwane</i>	584	—	—	584	<i>baRôka.</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
16	<i>Seopêla.</i>	143	—	—	143	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
17	<i>Morêtsêlê †.</i>	87	—	—	87	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
18	<i>Thsêsane.</i>	53	—	—	53	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>thswene.</i>
19	<i>Tswaledi.</i>	92	—	—	92	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>tau.</i>
20	<i>Maloma.</i>	200	—	—	200	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>tlou.</i>
21	<i>Sekêlê.</i>	102	—	—	102	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
22	<i>Markus Senamêla</i>	53	—	—	53	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>thswene.</i>
23	<i>Kxôbise.</i>	113	—	—	113	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>tau.</i>
24	<i>Mahurane.</i>	—	—	54	54	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
25	<i>Lesedi.</i>	27	—	—	27	<i>baKoni, baxa-Mawêla</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
26	<i>Sebêkê.</i>	94	—	—	94	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>tlou.</i>
27	<i>Masêkê.</i>	220	—	—	220	<i>baKoni (Matlala)</i>	<i>phiri.</i>
28	<i>Mašupe Maila</i>	315	—	—	315	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>tlou.</i>
29	<i>Mamapôto Thswane</i>	78	—	—	78	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>tlou.</i>
30	<i>Mphêhlê.</i>	148	—	—	148	<i>baR ka.</i>	<i>tlou.</i>
31	<i>Kabu.</i>	134	—	—	134	<i>baRôka.</i>	<i>tlou.</i>
32	<i>Mašeu.</i>	—	48	—	48	<i>baKwena.</i>	<i>kwena.</i>
33	<i>Mahlabaphôkô</i>	32	—	—	32	<i>baRôka.</i>	<i>tlou.</i>
34	<i>Dink †.</i>	17	—	—	17	<i>baRôka</i> (now under 31)	<i>tlou.</i>
35	<i>Jan Lekentle.</i>	150	—	70	220	<i>baTswako</i> or <i>baMohlala</i>	<i>kzomo</i>
36	<i>Mosisi.</i>	—	80	27	107	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>nkwe.</i>
37	<i>Ngobe.</i>	—	—	76	76	<i>amaSWAZI.</i>	
38, 55	<i>Ngungunyane</i>	—	—	168	168	<i>amaSWAZI.</i>	
39	<i>Mabili.</i>	—	—	19	19	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
40	<i>Kzolane.</i>	—	—	104	104	<i>baPedi (Maroteng)</i>	<i>noko.</i>
41	<i>Kzalaka.</i>	—	64	—	64	<i>baKoni (baKxopane)</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
42	<i>Mathume Moêla</i>	—	82	—	82	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>kwena.</i>
43	<i>Mazomarêla.</i>	—	—	71	71	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
44	<i>Šurwane.</i>	—	—	87	87	<i>baKoni (baxa-Maêpa)</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
45	<i>Letuwana.</i>	—	—	65	65	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>tlou.</i>
46	<i>Phatane Maša</i>	—	—	114	114	<i>baKoni (baMaša)</i>	<i>tlou.</i>
47, 115	<i>Pudi.</i>	8	8	29	47	<i>baKwena (baMosêhla)</i>	<i>kwena</i>
48	<i>Maleka.</i>	—	—	35	35	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>nkwe.</i>
49	<i>Senyane.</i>	—	—	108	108	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>kwena.</i>
50	<i>Marabunye.</i>	—	—	103	103	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
51	<i>Ngwanatso-mane Ranthô</i>	—	—	194	194	<i>baKoni.</i>	<i>phuthi.</i>
52	<i>Makôpôlê Maša</i>	—	—	162	162	<i>baKoni (baMaša)</i>	<i>tlou.</i>

SCHOONOORD (June, 1934)—(continued)

Office No.	Chief, Headman	Locn.	Native owned	European farm, Company farm, and Crown land	Total	Tribe	Totem
53	Maleme.....	—	—	76	76	baKoni (baxa-Tau)	tau.
54	Mapale.....	—	—	48	48	baKoni (ba-Saxwéwé)	thšwene.
55	Tumiše.....	—	—	29	29	maPulana....	tau.
56	Malekane....	—	—	81	81	baKoni.....	phuthi.
57	Masólé.....	—	—	84	84	baPai.....	kwená.
59	—	—	—	19	19	baKoni.....	thšwene.
61	—	—	—	21	21	Mostly baKoni	
68	—	—	—	59	59	Mostly va-Nhlanganu and baSotho	
70	Mathafeng Mokxantswane	—	—	24	24	baKoni (ba-Nareng)	nare.
71	Idem.....	—	—	382	382	Idem.....	
74	—	—	—	230	230	baPai and va-Nhlanganu	
75	—	—	—	64	64	Mixed.	
77	—	—	—	15	15	Mixed.	
79	Mamphahlane	—	—	161	161	baKoni.....	nare.
80	—	—	—	74	74	baKoni.	
81	—	—	—	54	54	Mixed.	
82	Riba.....	—	—	346	346	baPai originally, but style themselves baKoni	phuthi.
83	Tumiše.....	—	—	252	252	maPulana....	tau.
84	Morwasi....	—	—	205	205	baRôka.....	nare.
85	Mamokxéxé..	—	—	205	205	baKoni.....	kwená.
86	Kzwana†....	—	—	41	41	baKoni.....	nare.
87	Hendrik Mpuru	—	—	178	178	baKoni.....	phuthi.
88	Morwama-kxane	—	—	132	132	baKoni.....	tau.
89	Malemane....	—	—	273	273	baNareng (ba-Tswako)	kzomo.
90	Mahlaxaume..	—	—	269	269	baPai (baxa-Makofane)	seboko
91	Mokwadibe...	—	—	64	64	baKwena (ba-Mongatane)	kwená.
92	Makxamatho.	—	—	102	102	baKwena.....	kwená.
93	Sedupa†....	—	—	11	11	baKoni.....	tau.
94	Kzakanthšane	—	—	50	50	baRôka.....	nkwe.
95	Kabiše.....	—	—	106	106	maPulana...	tau.
96	Maxwaxwa...	—	—	84	84	baRôka (baxa-Malépe)	kolobe.
97	Senyeletše...	—	—	23	23	baRôka.....	kolobe.
98	Ntwampe Maxakala	—	466	—	466	baPedi (Maroteng)	noko.
99	Ntobeng†....	—	—	86	86	baRôka (ba-Kzautswana)	nare.
100	Monampane..	—	—	175	175	baKwena.....	kwená.
101	Mnyamana....	—	—	59	59	amaSWAZI..	
102	Kôpyane.....	—	—	57	57	baPedi (Maroteng)	noko.
103	Mmutlane....	—	—	151	151	baRôka.....	nare.
104	Selatole.....	—	—	110	110	baRôka.....	phuthi.
	Phaša Ramókš	—	—	57	57	baRôka.....	phuthi.
105	Mafsiakxomo.	—	60	60	120	baRôka.....	noko.
106	Marathane...	—	—	69	69	baRôka.....	tlou.
107	Mswazi.....	—	90	—	90	abagaNdzundza (Ndebele)	tlou.
108	Mašuphya...	29	—	—	29	baPedi (Maroteng)	noko.
109	Mathule.....	—	—	16	16	baKoni.....	kwená.
110	—	—	—	40	40	Mixed.	
111	—	—	—	192	192	baKoni	
112	Christiaan Manhoko (Manok)	—	137	15	152	vaNhlangu and Mixed.	
117	Moribišane...	42	—	—	42	baKoni.....	phuthi.
		7,142	1,035	6,335	14,512		

SEBITIELA (June, 1934)

(part of Potgietersrust assigned to the S.J.P. for tax purposes)

Chief	Tribe	Area	Locn.	Tribally owned	European farm	Total
Sello Kekana	baMoletlane or baxaSebitiela	Zebediela's locn.	2,450	—	—	
		Rooibosbaak 1627	—	44	—	
		Platnek 1627...	—	15	—	
		Taaiboschlaagte 788	—	5	—	
		Gewensch 628.	—	30	—	
		Madras 960*...	20*	—	—	
		Keulen 961*...	21*	—	—	
		Marsfn. 54.....	—	—	70	
		Frischgewaagd 201	—	—	45	
		European farms	—	—	758	
			2,501	94	873	3,468
Piet Mokô-pane	baxaMokôpane	European farms	—	—	245	245
Unknown...	Natives from Nyasaland and Rhodesia (not permanent residents)	Zebediela Estates	—	—	540	540
Totals for District.....			2,501	94	1,658	4,253

* Govt. farms.

SIBASA (Sept., 1934)

A.—TRIBES OF vhaVENDA.

I.—TRIBE OF CHIEF TSHIVHASE.

Headman	Total	Locn.	Crown land	European farm	Remarks
1 Malusela.....	412	412	—	—	
2 Denge.....	447	447	—	—	
3 Mukosi.....	267	267	—	—	
4 Tshikhobokhobo...	180	180	—	—	
5 Ravele.....	215	205	10	—	
6 Makumbane.....	613	609	—	4	Palmaryville.
7 Raihogwa.....	352	352	—	—	
8 Buđeli.....	247	247	—	—	
9 Takalani.....	400	400	—	—	
10 Masindi.....	550	545	5	—	
11 Nemurangoni.....	71	71	—	—	
12 Ravhura.....	303	283	15	5	Georgenholtz Mission.
13 Ratshifanga.....	68	—	68	—	Vhutalu.
14 Tshikhwihulu.....	275	265	—	10	Beuster Mission.
14/1/1 Mavhungu.....	34	—	—	34	Beuster Mission.
15 NeTshidzivhe.....	84	70	14	—	
16 Rařinala.....	182	—	182	—	Depeni, Shanzha.
17 Mapholi.....	180	180	—	—	
18 Masikwa.....	292	292	—	—	
19 Randima.....	405	405	—	—	
20 Masindi.....	228	228	—	—	
21 Muřheiwana.....	143	143	—	—	
22 Nyamande.....	97	47	50	—	Mařangari.
23 Tshisinachute.....	161	—	161	—	Mianzwi.
24 Ramalivhana.....	52	26	26	—	Makwarana.
25 Makhwaha.....	102	102	—	—	
26 Rasivhaga.....	53	53	—	—	
27 Muofhe.....	144	144	—	—	
28 Nyamuofhe.....	123	—	60	63	Mandala farm and Mission resp. Tshiombo.
29 Khangale.....	49	—	49	—	

SIBASA (Sept., 1934)—(continued)

A.—TRIBES OF *vaVENDA*—(continued)I.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *TSHIVHASE*—(continued)

Headman	Total	Loen.	Crown land	Euro-pean farm	Remarks.
30 <i>Iigee</i>	319	319	—	—	<i>Shakadza, Gundani Muhuyu, Tshikundamalema. Palmaryville.</i>
31 <i>NeThengwe*</i>	824	624	200	—	
32 <i>Ratshalingwa</i>	152	—	152	—	
33 <i>Tshikundamalema</i> ..	103	—	103	—	
34 <i>Mahwasane</i>	194	186	—	8	
35 <i>Tshikororo</i>	46	46	—	—	
97 <i>Tsatsawane</i>	128	128	—	—	
	8,495	7,276	1,095	124	

* Though *Ne-Thengwe* is, for reasons that I do not comprehend, officially ranked as a headman of *Tshivhase*, this is not actually his position amongst the *vaVenda*. He is herefore differently classified in Part 3, Section 4 (No. 44-53).

II.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *MPHAPHULI*.

Headman	Total	Loen.	Crown land	Remarks
48 <i>PHASWANE</i> ..	437	237	200	<i>Phaswane's Location and Lukalo, Dikhuledza, Gunda, Mbvumoni, Mushiru, resp.</i>
36 <i>Tshimange</i>	430	430	—	
37 <i>Mbara</i>	346	346	—	
38 <i>Masindi</i>	126	126	—	
39 <i>Edmund</i>	212	212	—	
40 <i>Netswanga</i>	271	271	—	
41 <i>Vhuromu</i>	131	131	—	
42 <i>Mphego</i>	177	177	—	
43 <i>Mphephu</i>	333	333	—	
44 <i>Mathieledzha</i> ..	352	352	—	
45 <i>Tshikalange</i> ...	249	249	—	
46 <i>Mudzhiba</i>	223	223	—	
47 <i>Mafenya</i>	243	243	—	
49 <i>Madzhuda</i>	423	273	150	<i>Phaswane's Location and environs, resp.</i>
50 <i>Madzhadzhi</i> ...	460	360	100	<i>Phaswane's Location and Tshitumbe, Gondo, Begwa, Dopeni resp.</i>
51 <i>Lambane</i>	107	—	107	<i>Lambane.</i>
52 <i>Makuya</i>	94	—	94	<i>Tshulu.</i>
54 <i>Mabadahanya</i> ..	107	—	107	<i>Soni.</i>
55 <i>Maba</i>	158	20	138	<i>Tshidzini.</i>
	4,879	3,983	896	

III.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *RAMBUDA*.

Headman	Total	Loen.	Crown Land	Remarks
56 <i>Matsindise</i>	300	300	—	
57 <i>NeFefe</i>	41	—	41	<i>Fefe.</i>
58 <i>NeGogogo</i>	30	—	30	<i>Gogogo.</i>
59 <i>Khangale</i>	216	216	—	
60 <i>Siaga</i>	82	82	—	
61 <i>Silidi</i>	13	13	—	
62 <i>Muzila</i>	65	—	65	<i>Tshamulumbiwi.</i>
63 <i>Mabila</i>	48	—	48	<i>Helula.</i>
64 <i>Nyakhakhu</i>	19	—	19	<i>Guyuni.</i>
65 <i>NePile</i>	102	102	—	<i>Pile.</i>
66 <i>NeFolovhoqwe</i> ..	39	—	39	<i>Folovhoqwe</i> (9 of these live on farms, names unknown)
	955	713	242	

SIBASA (Sept., 1934)—(continued)

IV.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *LWAMONDO*.

Headman	Total	Loen.	Euro-pean farm	Remarks
67 <i>Tshisudzungwane</i>	219	219	—	Rembander.
68 <i>Gelebe</i>	324	324	—	
69 <i>NeTshvhale</i>	360	360	—	
70 <i>Tshikhobokhobo</i> .	204	184	20	
71 <i>Belemu</i>	46	46	—	
81 <i>Khangale</i>	160	160	—	
82 <i>Maqale</i>	158	158	—	
	1,471	1,451	20	60 <i>vaVenda</i> , 100 <i>vaTonga</i> , all on <i>Dzweram</i> . 58 <i>vaVenda</i> , 100 <i>vaTonga</i> , all on <i>Dzweram</i> .

V.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *KHAKHU*.

Headman	Total	Loen.	Euro-pean farm	Remarks
72 <i>Ne-Nngwekhulu</i> .	120	120	—	

VI.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *MADZIVHANDILA*.

Headman	Total	Loen.	Euro-pean farm	Remarks
73 <i>Sikhwetha</i>	221	—	221	Goedverwachting Mission.
74 <i>NeMuhwuhoya</i> ..	119	—	119	Goedverwachting Mission.
75 <i>Mulangaphuma†</i>	53	—	53	Goedverwachting Mission.
76 <i>Moses</i> (Mission)	48	—	48	Goedverwachting Mission.
77 <i>Dombwe</i> (<i>Masimula</i>)	76	—	76	Laatstgevonden.
78 <i>Neumbane</i>	29	—	29	(A few <i>vaTonga</i>) Laatstgevonden.
79 <i>Mhlanganisi</i>	47	—	47	(All <i>vaTonga</i>) Laatstgevonden.
83 <i>NeLuwhalani</i> ...	85	—	85	Mixed <i>vaVenda</i> and <i>vaTonga</i> Goedverwachting Mission.
87 <i>Ndwammbi</i>	55	—	55	Goedverwachting Mission.
	733	—	733	

VII.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *MUGIVHI*.

Headman	Total	Loen.	Euro-pean farm	Remarks
80 <i>Sigama</i>	129	10	119	Knobnose Location and Rembander resp.

VIII.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *NE-TSIANDA*.

Headman	Total	Loen.	Euro-pean farm	Remarks
84 <i>Mamphogoro</i> ...	176	—	176	Rembander.
85 <i>Muhanelwa</i>	54	—	54	Laatstgevonden*.
86 <i>Masindi</i>	102	—	102	Weltevreden (72 <i>vaVenda</i> , 30 <i>vaTonga</i>).
	332	—	332	

* Most of these have been given notice to quit and have gone elsewhere.

IX.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *RASENGANE*.

Chief	Total	Loen.	Crown land	Euro-pean farm	Remarks
133 <i>Rasengane</i> (<i>Gingi</i>)	198	198	—	—	Tabaan's Location.

SIBASA (Sept., 1934)—(continued)

X.—INDEPENDENT HEADMEN.

Headman	Total	Locn.	Crown land	European farm	Remarks
102 Masia.....	691	—	300	391	(250 <i>vhaVenda</i> and 441 <i>va-onga</i>). Crown Land: Hoogmoed and Middelpaas. The 391 on European farms live scattered on Onverwacht, Naboomkop, Vygeboomdrift, Waterboom, Versameling van Waters, and about 100 on Ongedacht (Kurulen Mission).
105 Mavhuleni.	47	47	—	—	
106 Tshilindi...	138	138	—	—	
112 Nngwekhulu	168	168	—	—	(84 <i>vhaVenda</i> , 84 <i>vaTonga</i>) Tabaan's Locn.
113 Tshimbupfe	678	678	—	—	(230 <i>vhaVenda</i> , 448 <i>vaTonga</i>).
118 Mbubani...	146	146	—	—	
130 Magoro....	60	—	30	30	Crown Land: Marseilles. European farm: Magoro.
138 Vhangani..	57	57	—	—	New England (native owned).
	1,985	1,234	330	421	

B.—TRIBES OF *vaTONGA*.I.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *MHINGA*.

Headman	Total	Locn.	Crown land	Remarks
93 Mūseki.....	329	329	—	
94 Jacobus.....	100	100	—	
95 Maphophe.....	90	90	—	
96 Šikokololo.....	10	—	10	Live and pay tax in the National Park.
98 Makuleke.....	219	219	—	Makuleke's Location.
	748	738	10	

II.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *ŠIKUNDU*.

Headman	Total	Locn.	Crown land	Remarks
88 Šifašane.....	249	249	—	
89 Magomane.....	207	207	—	
90 Ngezimane.....	203	196	7	
91 Saselamane.....	75	75	—	
92 Mavumelani....	41	41	—	
53 Ndengeza.....	87	15	72	
	862	783	79	

III.—TRIBE OF CHIEF *ŠIGALO*.

Headman	Total	Locn.	Crown land	European	Remarks
99 Matwuke..	301	281	20	—	
109 Mphagati..	42	—	42	—	
" "	193	—	—	193	Versameling van Waters.
	536	281	62	193	

SIBASA (Sept., 1934)—(continued)

IV.—INDEPENDENT HEADMEN.

Headman	Total	Locn.	Crown land	European farm	Remarks
100 Piet Booii..	387	387	—	—	
101 Mutititi....	308	308	—	—	
103 Mphambo..	94	94	—	—	
104 Madobi....	130	—	130	—	Middelpaas.
107 Hasane....	308	308	—	—	
108 Nkunzane..	89	—	89	—	Hoogmoed.
110 Mušane....	29	29	—	—	
111 Gija.....	176	176	—	—	(<i>Ngoni-Zulu</i> and <i>Tonga</i>) Tabaan's Locn.
114 Mulamula..	351	351	—	—	
115 Nkuri.....	476	476	—	—	Tabaan's Locn.
116 Hlomela...	91	46	—	45	Skuinshoogte (Company farm.)
117 Madontsi..	122	—	122	—	Phukwane.
119 Tšhapu (Chop)	107	107	—	—	
120 Nhombelani	93	93	—	—	
121 Mahunise..	68	34	34	—	Thonjane.
122 Mukhomi..	163	163	—	—	
123 Gonono....	57	—	—	57	Middelpaats (few) and Ongedacht (Kurulen Mission).
124 Phaphazela.	416	416	—	—	
125 Madžosi...	77	38	—	39	New England (native owned) and Onverwacht, resp.
126 Šigamane..	132	66	66	—	Native owned: New England, Crown Land: Muziafera.
127 Mudavula..	290	290	—	—	
128 Nwamatatane	80	—	—	80	Caledon, Nieuweveld.
129 Mavambe..	263	133	130	—	<i>Dzamba</i> (i.e. Mawambe's Location).
131 Ndengeza..	15	—	—	15	Kristalfn. (Company farm).
132 Šihemu....	5	—	—	5	Magoro.
134 Nwadzekudzeku	50	—	50	—	
135 Mahontsi..	73	—	—	73	Skuinshoogte.
136 Misc.....	—	—	—	—	
137 Mahatlane.	11	—	11	—	Hoogmoed.
	4,471	3,525	632	314	

C.—SUMMARY FOR DISTRICT.

	Total	Locn.	Crown land	European owned land
<i>Venda</i> chiefs and headmen....	19,297	14,985	2,563	1,749
<i>Tonga</i> chiefs and headmen....	6,617	5,327	783	507
	25,914	20,312	3,346	2,256

SPRINGS (Dec., 1934)

Chief	Tribe	European farm	Urban	Total
Unknown.....	Mixed <i>Sotho</i>	1,300	630	1,930
"	<i>amaNdebele</i> (mostly <i>Ndzundza</i> , <i>abaga</i>)	1,300	630	1,930
"	Mixed <i>Zulu</i> (i.e. from Natal)....	120	70	190
"	Mixed <i>Xosa</i> (i.e. from the Cape).	83	41	124
		2,803	1,371	4,174

TZANEEN (Dec., 1934).

Chief	Tribe	Name of Area.	Locn.	Native owned.	European owned.	Crown land.	Total.
<i>MODJADJI</i>	<i>baLobedu</i>	Shirulurulu.....	—	159	—	—	—
		Various European farms.....	—	—	420	—	579
<i>MOXOBOYA</i>	<i>baPhalaborwa</i>	Mogoboya's Locn.....	979	—	—	—	979
<i>MAAKE</i>	<i>baKxaxa (baKhaha)</i>	Maake's Locn.....	729	—	—	—	729
<i>Maupa*</i>	<i>baKxaxa (baKhaha)</i>	—	—	—	102	—	102
<i>MAMATHÔLA</i>	<i>baLetswalo or baNareng</i>	Mamothola's Locn.....	429	—	—	—	—
(<i>Mamathlôla</i>)		Various European farms.....	—	—	280	—	709
<i>Tsolobolo*</i>	<i>baLetswalo or baNareng</i>	"	—	—	130	—	130
<i>Seitswadi*</i>	<i>baLetswalo or baNareng</i>	"	—	—	100	—	100
<i>Thathane*</i>	<i>baLetswalo or baNareng</i>	"	—	—	50	—	50
<i>Makxoba*</i>	<i>baTlou</i>	"	—	—	700	—	700
<i>MUHLAVA</i>	<i>vaNkuna (vaTonga)</i>	Muhlaba's Locn.....	1,828	—	—	—	1,828
<i>NWAMITWA</i>	<i>vakaValoyi (vaTonga)</i>	Nwamitwa's Locn.....	1,256	—	—	—	—
<i>Mabele</i> (Headman).....	" "	Meadowbank.....	—	50	—	—	—
<i>Mguasana</i> (Headman).....	" "	Runnymede.....	—	31	—	—	—
<i>Malubane</i> (Headman).....	" "	Mamitwaskop.....	—	10	—	—	1,347
<i>Dumeri</i> (Independent Headman).....	<i>vaTonga</i>	—	—	—	—	120	120
<i>Šihoko</i> (Independent Headman).....	<i>vaTonga (vakaMavun a)</i>	Shirulurulu.....	—	116	—	—	116
			5,221	366	1,782	120	7,489

* These chiefs are not recognised by the Government.

VENTERSDORP (Nov., 1934)

Chief or Headman	Tribe	Tribally owned	Pri- vately Native owned	Euro- pean farm	Urban	Name
<i>Malekutu, T</i>	<i>baHlalerwa</i> ...	—	—	240	—	Uitkyk 33 M.
<i>Serobatse, J. G.</i> (chief)	<i>baKwena or baFokeng</i>	192	—	—	—	Kwaggaslaagte 66, Dunbar 59
<i>More, T. S.</i>	<i>baKwena baMoxôpa</i>	212	—	—	—	Zwartkop 48, Hartebeest- laagte 82, Elandsfn. 19.
<i>Monnakzotla, R.</i> (chief)	<i>baKubung</i>	250	—	—	—	Elandsfn. 19.
<i>Mathope, P.</i>	<i>baKubung</i>	—	130	—	—	Elandsfn. 19.
<i>Ngakane, M.</i>	Mixed.....	—	58	—	—	Klipgat 14.
<i>Phiri, A.</i> (subject to Aug. Mokxatle of Rustenburg)	<i>baKwena or baFokeng</i>	—	173	—	—	Kafferskraal 101.
Unknown.....	Mixed (includes miscellaneous)	—	—	2,238	—	Diggings.
	Mixed.....	—	—	4,556	—	European farms of district.
	"	—	—	—	220	Ventersdorp.
		654	361	7,034	220	Total : 8,269.

WITBANK (Nov., 1934).

Area	Tribe	Taxpayers
European owned farms, whole district	Mixed, largely <i>amaNdebele</i> of the <i>Manala</i> and <i>Ndzundza</i> sections and various <i>baSotho</i> , but with a considerable number of members of other tribes, as e.g. <i>Swazi</i> , <i>vaTonga</i> , South-Sotho, Fingo, Bechuana and Nyasaland natives.	2,712

ZEERUST (May, 1934).

Chief	Tribe	Area	Locn.	Native owned	Euro- pean owned
<i>Lucas Mangope</i>	<i>baHuruthse</i>	Motchedie 146B	433	—	—
<i>Abram Moilwa</i>	"	Linokana 143..	1,742	—	—
<i>Herman Thêbê</i>	<i>baHuruthse (boomokxahla)</i>	Koppieskraal 272	—	162	—
<i>Monamere Moilwa</i> .	<i>baHuruthse</i>	Leeuwfontein 126	—	659	—
<i>George Moilwa</i>	"	Braklaagte 168.	—	441	—
<i>M. Tiro</i>	"	Borakalalo 146/9	162	—	—
<i>Israel Xopane</i> (Gopane)	"	Maanwane 146.	431	—	—
<i>Mpolokang Menwe</i>	<i>amaXosa</i>	Witkleigat 273.	45	—	—
<i>Thêbê Suping</i>	<i>baHuruthse</i>	Vinkrivier 132..	—	1,065	—
<i>Tsiepe Moxobywa</i> (Mogobyoa)	"	Hartebeestfn. 195	—	190	—
<i>Michael Moatsi</i>	<i>baMalette</i>	145*	—	—	—
<i>Sentšho Maotwe</i>	<i>baPhalane</i>	Vleesfontein 207	—	—	185†
	<i>baKxatla baxa-Kxafêla</i>	Rooderand 174.	—	—	122‡
<i>Sam Thambe</i> (<i>isi-bongo : Ndlovu</i>)	Fingo.....	Swartkopfn. 328	—	46	—
Unknown.....	Mixed.....	Slurry.....	—	—	320
Unknown.....	"	Zeerust Locn...	—	—	257
Unknown.....	"	European farms (includes Ottoshoop ca. 100 men)	—	—	2,658
			2,958	2,563	3,542
		TOTAL.....		9,063	

* Government lease.

† Mission ground.

‡ Leased.

PART 3.

CLASSIFICATION OF THE BANTU TRIBES OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The considerations by which I have been guided in classifying the South African Bantu tribes have already been referred to in Part 1. The numbering of all the tribes, which is done for the sake of easier indexing and some other reasons of convenience, is not simply consecutive, but reflects the classification that has been adopted. The number given to a particular tribe is therefore in itself a classificatory index to the group and sub-group to which that tribe belongs.

The Bantu tribes of South Africa are grouped into five big divisions, viz.

1. *NGUNI*; 2. *TONGA*; 3. *SOTHO*; 4. *VENDA*;
5. *LEMBA* and Others.

These numbers are retained when these divisions are split up into groups, and thus for instance:

11. "Cape Tribes Proper" is Group 1 of Division 1;
22. "Nkuna *Tonga*" is Group 2 of Division 2;
31. "South Sotho" is Group 1 of Division 3,

and so on, as may be seen under the various headings further down. Within these groups, sub-groups and sections are also marked in similar fashion, but the "Group Index" is kept separate from the "Tribe Index", which comes after it. Thus for instance in the number 25-010 "*Mhinga*", the Group Index is 25, of which the 2 indicates "*Tonga* Division", and the 5 "Northern Group" of that division, while the Tribe Index is 010 for this particular tribe in that group.

The numbers for the tribes have with few exceptions been taken at intervals to allow of corrections and additions. But all numbers stand in strict numerical sequence and for that reason it is sufficient that the Index in Part 5 contains references only to these numbers.

1. *NGUNI* DIVISION.

The term *Nguni* is used in an entirely arbitrary sense, which has however already received the sanction of several years' usage in scientific literature. Actually, though not commonly heard, the tribal name *abeNguni* occurs, also as *isithakazelo* (*Mnguni*), far and wide wherever tribes of "Nguni" stock are encountered, but exactly what people were originally designated thereby is to my mind still a matter of uncertainty, notwithstanding the conviction of a few authors that they have fathomed the problem. To whichever view one inclines, the main fact remains that the term "Nguni" is now used by us to label a whole great division of the South African Bantu, and that this meaning by no means coincides with the original content of the native tribal name *abeNguni*. The main reason for its adoption lies in the absence of any other name that would be equally suitable. However valid the arguments, therefore, that might be adduced against its use as a collective term, these will probably have to yield to this necessity. A parallel case is that of the term "Bantu", which though chosen almost at random, met a real need and accordingly took its place in our scientific vocabulary almost immediately.

The great majority of the Nguni dwell below the escarpment of the Drakensberg, taking up all the country between the mountains and the sea, right from Swaziland through Natal to the Ciskei in the Cape Province. As characteristic of Nguni culture we should mention: a very pronounced "cattle complex," with a great number of attendant beliefs and rites, but none the less dependent on hoe-culture; a circular lay-out of the "kraal" (or village) with the cattle fold in the centre; a bee-hive type of hut constructed of wattling without walls, and though permanent, very similar to the more movable Hottentot dwelling; large oval war shields; lack of bow and arrow; absence of totemism and divination by means of bone-throwing; relative unimportance of circumcision though practised (but no longer in many parts), elaborate first fruit ceremonies in which the chief and cattle

(a black bull) play a prominent part; a peculiar division of the polygamous household into sections (right hand or "great" huts, and left-hand huts, etc.), and a number of smaller but no less distinctive points; also a well defined form of Bantu speech, characterised by the non-Bantu sounds called "clicks" (derived from Hottentot and Bushman), which are common to all the different dialects, one might even say languages, since the most important of them, as Cape Nguni (Xosa), Natal Nguni (forms of Zulu), Swazi, and Transvaal Ndebele are only to a certain point mutually intelligible.

The Nguni division comprises a number of fairly diverse groups, some of which are also geographically widely separated from one another.

The presence of off-shoots of the "Natal Group" in countries so far distant as Rhodesia, Gasaland and Nyasaland is, however, due to the phenomenal movements of tribes that were witnessed during the first half of the last century, following on and as a result of the inauguration of *Shaka's* reign. The wars and expeditions of this founder of the Zulu dynasty in Northern Natal (Zululand), were the direct cause of the emigration of large bodies of Natal natives. The culture they took with them became that of the off-shoots of the "Natal Group" referred to, and this is therefore virtually "Natal Nguni" culture, except insofar as it has been modified by the long journeys, the fighting, and the close contact with strange tribes. These modifications, though considerable, are therefore of recent date, a circumstance which should always be borne in mind in studying these younger groups.

It is different with the Transvaal Ndebele, who doubtlessly also hail from Natal, as their traditions testify, but with whom both tradition and the diversity between the various tribes, besides the peculiarities that characterise them all, point to an emigration from below the Drakensberg of at least 250 to 300 years ago.

The Swazi to the North, and the Cape tribes to the South of Natal, must of course by virtue of their differing forms of speech and customs be grouped apart from the Natal Nguni.

The Nguni Division therefore naturally falls into the following groups :

11. Cape Tribes Proper.
12. Fingo and other immigrants into the Cape.
13. Tribes of the Natal Group.
(This includes some tribes not within the boundaries of the Natal Province).
14. Swazi.
15. Southern Transvaal Ndebele.
16. Northern Transvaal Ndebele.
17. Tšhangana or Gasaland Ngoni.

18. Rhodesian Ndebele (*Mzilikazi's* people).

19. Central African Ngoni (*Zwangendaba's* people).

All these tribes still live within the boundaries of the Union and the adjoining Protectorates, with the exception of the last two mentioned and part of those under 17. About the numbers and distribution of these, as they are at present, I have no information, and they fall outside the purview of this work. The history of Nos. 18 and 19 is too well known, and too easily accessible in various books, to require being outlined here. The people classed under Group No. 17 were the rulers of Gasaland in Portuguese East Africa until their power was broken in 1895, when a considerable number, accompanied by their chief, crossed the border into the Transvaal to rejoin others of their kin who had preceded them thither. It is to them that our information under No. 17 refers. Those that remain in Gasaland are under a foreign power, and I am in consequence not in a position to say anything about them.

11. CAPE TRIBES PROPER.

This section comprises, generally speaking, those Bantu who had already settled within the boundaries of the present Cape Province before the end of the 17th century, that is to say, before the large-scale immigration of the Fingo and other tribes (enumerated in section 12) took place. I say "already settled", because those first mentioned Bantu were themselves comparative newcomers in the country, having been still on the march (that is, very gradually advancing) to the South and West, as they had probably been for centuries, when the European colonists on the frontier, which was also gradually being extended eastwards, first came into contact with them. It was the expansion of the Cape Colony from the West that arrested the further progress of the Bantu down the continent.

The westernmost tribes, which formed the vanguard in this leisurely migration southwards and westwards, naturally had to bear the brunt of any conflict, should opposition to their progress arise. After what was probably a long period of contact with, and desultory fighting against, the Hottentots, real opposition first presented itself in the shape of the European farmer. In numerous border encounters during the troubled times that followed the newcomers from East and West battled for the right of way. In the end neither really gained his point, for while the course of Bantu expansion westwards was stayed, the direction of European expansion was deflected North, and the Transkei remains a purely native territory to this day.

But one result of all this has been that by far the most well known of all the Cape tribes is that of the *amaXosa*, for it was they who fought most of the battles with the White Man.

The view that the Bantu of the Cape Province are exclusively or largely Xosa is still common enough, but it completely obscures the problems that exist there. It is true that the *amaXosa* were an exceedingly numerous and powerful tribe, until the cattle killing of 1857 greatly reduced their numbers and importance and, without being able to share the extravagant partisanship which some authors display for the Xosa, one must nevertheless wonder at the remarkable powers of expansion that Xosa language and custom have proved to possess, inasmuch as both have secured a footing far beyond the boundaries of the Xosa country. But there are in the Cape, besides the Xosa, many other powerful tribes which not only belong, ethnologically and linguistically, to the same group but also form by far the largest part of it. The question of the relationship of these various tribes to one another therefore arises.

Now in spite of the time and trouble expended on this problem by various investigators, the question of the common origin and close relationship, or otherwise, of the Cape tribes (and of the Natal tribes also, for that matter) is still an open one.

The evidence of painstaking research is everywhere visible in the works of the two chief authors on this subject, A. T. Bryant for Natal and J. H. Soga for the Cape, and yet I invite the reader to compare for instance the answers given by these authors to the question: Who were the *abaMbo*? and to convince himself of the extreme difficulty, one might say the impossibility, of reconciling and co-ordinating the findings of these authors.

The fact that they have arrived at different conclusions does not reflect in any way on the quality of their work, but to the student, who wishes to see the Nguni group as a whole, it gives pause, and a warning to go slowly. I may be thought unduly sceptical, but in my opinion the truth is that we are still far from understanding the genesis and inner structure of the Nguni group, and the same applies, within the narrower limits of the Cape Province, to the complex of tribes that I have grouped together as the "Cape Nguni Proper". For though the relationship to one another of the numerous sub-sections of e.g. the Xosa is well known and beyond question, since it is defined by the genealogies of chiefs, which are well remembered, little or no information of this sort exists regarding the relationship between say the *Bomvana*, *Mpondomise*, *Mpondo* and others, and for the present we can do no more than juxtapose them as members of this group, until much more intensive investigations have shed additional light on the matter. But it is doubtful whether such light will ever be forthcoming, because little more can be expected to be revealed by still extant tradition and one will have to rely on a minute examination of ethnological features, and this of course, with such a primitive culture, only leads to vague reconstructions. A great difficulty is that one finds so few striking differences which could serve as clues, for as a matter of fact the Cape Nguni present, in respect of language and custom a picture of, relatively speaking, the most extraordinary uniformity. I must leave the matter at that and therefore classify the "Cape Nguni" in three large sub-sections; to attempt a further sub-division would, I feel, be too hazardous altogether:

11-000 to 199 *amaXosa*.

11-200 to 599 *abaThembu* and Others.

11-600 to 999 *amaMpondo*.

11-000 to 199 *amaXOSA*.

The numerous ramifications of this tribe can best be seen in the genealogical table given by Soga, SEB p. 82. The name *amaXosa* is generally and collectively applied to all the tribes grouped under this heading, because of their common origin. But it is further also quite often applied, though erroneously, to *abaThembu*, *amaQwathi*, *amaBomvana* and many others of the tribes inhabiting the Western Transkei and the Ciskei. The further one goes away from their country, the more one finds the name *Xosa* in use as a collective

term for all Cape natives, so that to many people in the Transvaal, *Xosa* and "Cape native" are synonymous. But even in the Cape Province itself this sort of thing is not so uncommon, and it is to be feared therefore that the figures for *amaXosa*, with chiefs unknown, which now follow, include firstly a considerable number of natives who belong to other Cape tribes, and secondly, other natives who are called *Xosa* but who are completely detribalised, and deserve the name only by virtue of their use of the *Xosa* language.

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Loen. and Native owned	European owned	Total
	<i>amaXOSA</i>					
	Of these natives, about whose chiefs nothing is known, a number no doubt belong to other tribes, as explained above. Others may however conceivably belong to tribal units of whose existence I am not aware, and this is one of the reasons why a number is allotted to each district.					
11-005	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Adelaide	—	1,300	1,300
11-010	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Alexandria	—	4,037	4,037
11-015	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Bedford	54	1,125	1,179
11-020	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Cathcart	—	2,435	2,435
11-025	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	East London	—	7,263	7,263
11-030	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Grahamstown	—	2,966	2,966
11-035	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Indwe	—	718	718
11-040	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Keiskama Hoek	?	?	571
11-045	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Kingwilliamstown	1,445	1,996	3,441
11-050	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Middeldrift	24	—	24
11-055	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Peddie	?	?	2,202
11-060	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Seymour	140	1,552	1,692
11-065	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Somerset East	—	1,500	1,500
11-070	<i>amaXOSA</i>	Unknown	Stutterheim	670	2,626	3,296
11-075	<i>amaXosa</i> , subject to 11-105 <i>Sandile</i> .					
11-080	<i>amaXosa</i> , subject to 12-132 <i>Zibi</i> .					
11-085	<i>amaGCALEKA</i>	<i>Zwelidumile Sigcau</i>	Elliotdale	899	—	
			Idutywa	5,573	—	
			Kentani	2,365	—	
			Nqamakwe	200	—	
			Willowvale	8,506	—	17,543
	<i>amaBomvana</i> , No. 11-430	—	Elliotdale	58	—	
	<i>abaseNhangwini</i> , No. 12-760	—	Willowvale	1,121	—	
	<i>amaBhaca</i> , No. 12-664	—	Willowvale	129	—	
	<i>abakwaMaduna</i> , No. 12-244	—	Willowvale	218	—	
	<i>amaZizi</i> , No. 12-348	—	Willowvale	3,946	—	
	<i>amaHlubi</i> , No. 12-190	—	Willowvale	1,084	—	
	<i>amaBhele</i> , No. 12-488	—	Willowvale	1,337	—	
	Mixed Fingo, No. 12-076	—	Elliotdale	89	—	7,982
						25,525
11-090	<i>amaGCALEKA</i>	Unknown	Cofimvaba	1,082	—	1,082
11-095	<i>amaGcaleka</i> , subject to 11-330 <i>Jongintaba</i> .					
11-099	<i>amaGcaleka</i> , subject to 11-405 <i>Ngubezulu</i> .					
11-105	<i>amaNGQIKA</i> (better known to Europeans as "Gaikas") or <i>amaRARABE</i>	Archie <i>Sandile</i>	Middeldrift	290	—	
			Kentani	10,165	—	
			Nqamakwe	10	—	
11-110	<i>amaCisana</i> or <i>abesiThatlu</i>	—	Alice	415	—	
11-115	<i>amaNqana</i>	—	Alice	60	—	
	<i>amaXosa</i> (mixed?), No. 11-075	—	Alice	—	1,174	12,114
11-120	<i>amaNGQIKA</i>	Unknown	Cofimvaba	130	—	130
11-125	<i>amaNGQIKA</i>	Unknown	Keiskama Hoek	356	—	356
11-130	<i>amaNGQIKA</i>	Unknown	Komgha	163	2,689	2,852
11-135	<i>amaNgqika</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
11-140	<i>amaNgqika</i> , subject to 11-950 <i>Ntenti</i> .					
11-150	<i>imiDUSHANE</i>	<i>Siwani</i>	Kingwilliamstown	4,100	—	4,100
11-155	<i>amaNDLAMBE</i>	<i>Silimela Makinana</i>	East London	2,371	—	
			Kingwilliamstown	1,795	—	4,166
11-160	<i>amaNDLAMBE</i>	<i>Poni Zenzile</i>	Idutywa	1,873	—	1,873
11-165	<i>imiQAYI</i>	<i>Jali</i> (son of <i>Mqayi</i> , son of <i>Ndlambe</i>)	Kingwilliamstown	3,502	—	3,502
11-170	<i>amaGASELA</i> or <i>amaNtsusa</i>	<i>Thoyise</i>	Kingwilliamstown	1,506	—	1,506
11-175	<i>amaNTINDE</i>	<i>Tshatshu</i>	Kingwilliamstown	1,819	—	1,819
11-180	* <i>amaMBULU</i>	Unknown	Tsolo	279	—	279
11-185	† <i>amaGQUNUKHWEBE</i>	<i>Ngangelizwe Kama</i>	Middeldrift	5,839	—	5,839

* These people, about whom I have no other information, are stated by the magistrate, Tsolo, to form a clan of the *amaXosa*.

† For reasons for the inclusion of this tribe with the *amaXosa*, cf. SEB p. 116, 117.

11-200 to 599 *abaTHEMBU*.

Much of what has been said about the vague use of the term Xosa also applies to the use of *abaThembu*, which is in a similar way employed to embrace all the offshoots of the tribe mentioned below, and besides, some other tribes which are in no way *abaThembu* but happen to be resident in Tembuland.

A fair number of members of other tribes are therefore likely to have been included in the following figures of miscellaneous *abaThembu* about whose chiefs nothing is known.

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Loen. and Native owned	European owned	Total
11-205	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Barkly East.....	—	207	207
11-210	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Cala.....	4,971	—	4,971
11-215	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Dordrecht.....	—	1,585	1,585
11-230	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Elliot.....	? (few)	1,300	1,300
11-235	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Glen Grey.....	23,625	—	23,625
11-240	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Herschel.....	3,748	—	3,748
11-245	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Matatiele.....	105	—	105
11-250	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Port Alfred.....	—	2,810	2,810
11-255	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Queenstown.....	293	1,750	2,043
11-260	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Qumbu.....	974	—	974
11-265	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Somerset East.....	—	60	60
11-270	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Sterkstroom.....	—	795	795
11-275	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Tarka.....	—	1,230	1,230
11-280	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	Unknown.....	Tsolo.....	—	817	817
11-285	<i>abaThembu</i> , subject to 11-340 <i>Jonginyathi</i> .					
11-290	<i>abaThembu</i> , subject to 11-360 <i>Siphendu</i> .					
11-295	<i>abaThembu</i> , subject to 11-370 <i>Bazindlovu</i> .					
11-300	<i>abaThembu</i> , subject to 11-405 <i>Ngubezulu</i> .					
11-305	<i>abaThembu</i> , subject to 11-440 <i>Phethile</i> .					
11-310	<i>abaThembu</i> , subject to 11-465 <i>Mrazuli</i> .					
11-315	<i>abaThembu</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
11-320	<i>abaThembu</i> , subject to 11-950 <i>Ntenti</i> .					
	<i>abaThembu (baThepu)</i> , see these under 31-975 <i>George Ntho</i> , in Quthing district, Basutoland.					
11-330	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	<i>Jongintaba Dalindyabo</i>	Elliotdale.....	263	—	
			Idutywa.....	225	—	
			Umtata.....	15,811	—	
	<i>amaGcaleka</i> , No. 11-095.....	—	Elliotdale.....	630	—	
	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , No. 11-525.....	—	Elliotdale.....	80	—	
	<i>amaMpondo</i> , No. 11-615.....	—	Elliotdale.....	80	—	17,089
11-335	<i>amaHALA</i>	<i>Dalubuhle Mctanzima</i>	Cofimvaba.....	8,593	—	8,593
11-340	<i>amaHALA</i>	<i>Jonginyathi</i>	Engcobo.....	6,283	—	
	<i>abaThembu</i> (mixed), No. 11-285.....	—	Engcobo.....	254	—	
	Fingo (mixed), No. 12-080.....	—	Engcobo.....	1,300	—	7,837
11-345	<i>amaJUMBA</i>	<i>Dalikhulu</i>	Engcobo.....	2,420	—	2,420
11-350	<i>amaJUMBA</i>	<i>Falo Mgudlwa</i>	Cofimvaba.....	1,526	—	1,526
11-355	<i>amaNDUNGWANA</i>	<i>Siyabalala Ndarala</i>	Cofimvaba.....	2,690	—	2,690
11-360	<i>amaHLANGA</i> or <i>amaQiha (Qiya)</i>	<i>Siphendu Bacela</i>	Mqanduli.....	1,298	—	
	<i>abaThembu</i> , No. 11-290.....	—	Mqanduli.....	2,005	—	
11-365	<i>amaDlomo</i>	—	Mqanduli.....	708	—	4,011
11-370	<i>amaHEGEBE</i>	<i>Bazindlovu Holomisa</i>	Mqanduli.....	690	—	
	<i>abaThembu</i> , No. 11-295.....	—	Mqanduli.....	691	—	1,381
11-405	<i>amaBOMVANA</i>	<i>Ngubezulu Gwebindlala</i>	Elliotdale.....	6,023	—	
11-410	<i>imiGANU</i>	—	Elliotdale.....	743	—	
11-415	<i>abeLUNGU</i>	—	Elliotdale.....	330	—	
	<i>amaGcaleka</i> , No. 11-099.....	—	Elliotdale.....	180	—	
	<i>abaThembu</i> , No. 11-300.....	—	Elliotdale.....	48	—	
	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , No. 11-530.....	—	Elliotdale.....	506	—	
	<i>amaMpondo</i> , No. 11-620.....	—	Elliotdale.....	468	—	
	Fingo, No. 12-092.....	—	Elliotdale.....	144	—	8,442
11-420	<i>amaBOMVANA</i>	<i>Tyelinzima Pali</i>	Mqanduli.....	731	—	
11-425	<i>amaTSHEZI</i>	—	Mqanduli.....	731	—	1,462
11-430	<i>amaBomvana</i> , subject to 11-085 <i>Zwebidumile</i> .					
11-435	<i>amaBomvana</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
11-440	<i>amaQWATHI</i>	<i>Phethile Dalasile</i>	Engcobo.....	8,981	—	
	<i>abaThembu</i> , No. 11-305.....	—	Engcobo.....	118	—	
	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , No. 11-535.....	—	Engcobo.....	117	—	
	<i>amaMpondo</i> , No. 11-625.....	—	Engcobo.....	294	—	
	Fingo, No. 12-084.....	—	Engcobo.....	1,417	—	9,927

abaTHEMBU—(Continued).

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Locn. and Native owned	European owned	Total
11-465	<i>amaNQABE</i>	<i>Mrazuli Sithunzi</i>	Mqanduli.....	1,672	—	3,070
11-470	<i>amaVundle</i>	—	Mqanduli.....	119	—	
	<i>abaThembu</i> , No. 11-310.....	—	Mqanduli.....	1,279	—	
11-505	<i>amaMPONDOMISE</i>	<i>Isaac Mathiwane</i>	Qumbu.....	4,631	—	4,631
11-510	<i>amaMPONDOMISE</i>	<i>Lutshotho Mditshwa</i>	Tsolo.....	6,529	—	6,529
11-515	<i>amaMPONDOMISE</i>	Unknown.....	Barkly East.....	—	52	52
11-520	<i>amaMPONDOMISE</i>	Unknown.....	Tsomo.....	400	—	400
11-525	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , subject to 11-330 <i>Jongintaba</i> .					
11-530	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , subject to 11-405 <i>Ngubezulu</i> .					
11-535	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , subject to 11-440 <i>Phethile</i> .					
11-540	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
11-545	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , subject to 11-950 <i>Ntenti</i> .					
11-550	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , subject to 12-644 <i>Mncisana</i> .					
11-555	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , subject to 12-972 <i>Lehana</i> .					
11-560	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , subject to 12-132 <i>Zibi</i> .					
11-570	<i>amaTSHOMANE</i>	<i>Zwelibanzi Gwebindlala</i>	Mqanduli.....	1,031	—	2,651
11-575	<i>amaNqanda</i>	—	Mqanduli.....	294	—	
	<i>amaMpondo</i> , No. 11-630.....	—	Mqanduli.....	1,326	—	
11-585	The following are also looked upon as <i>Thembu</i> : <i>amaVundla</i> , see 31-970.....	<i>Vova Tyali</i>	Quthing.....	616	—	616
	They are said to have been <i>baFokeng</i> originally.					

11-600 to 999 *amaMPONDO*.

The *amaMpondo* deserve to be put in a separate class by themselves within the larger group of the Cape Nguni to which they belong. The remoteness and the broken nature of their country have shielded them somewhat from the impact of European civilisation, and the same circumstances probably operated to produce in part the ethnological and linguistic peculiarities by which they are characterised.

Not all the Mpondo clans that are known from literature are enumerated

here, because it has not been possible to locate them all. The Mpondo, I may add, have in the past permitted various groups of immigrants, mainly from Natal, to settle in their territory, and some of these are now often looked upon as full-fledged Mpondo. There are cases therefore, in which one cannot be quite sure whether a clan should be classed as Mpondo or not. An investigation of the elements of which the Mpondo group is composed and of their relation to one another would be a valuable contribution to our knowledge.

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Locn. and Native owned	European owned	Total
11-605	<i>amaMPONDO</i>	Unknown.....	Mt. Ayliff.....	188	—	188
11-610	<i>amaMPONDO</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	ca. 1,226	ca. 15	1,241 ?
11-615	<i>amaMPONDO</i> , subject to 11-330 <i>Jongintaba</i> .					
11-620	<i>amaMPONDO</i> , subject to 11-405 <i>Ngubezulu</i> .					
11-625	<i>amaMPONDO</i> , subject to 11-440 <i>Phethile</i> .					
11-630	<i>amaMPONDO</i> , subject to 11-570 <i>Zwelibanzi</i> .					
11-650	<i>amaMPONDO</i>	<i>Mandlonke Sigcau</i>	Flagstaff.....	2,850	—	15,862
			Flagstaff (mission).....	617	—	
			Lusikisiki.....	9,484	—	
			Nqamakwe.....	100	—	
			Tabankulu.....	2,811	—	
11-655	<i>amaBHALA</i>	—	Flagstaff.....	552	—	1,887
			Lusikisiki.....	1,335	—	
11-660	<i>amaZulu</i> (a branch of the <i>amaBhala</i>)....	—	Tabankulu.....	282	—	282
11-665	<i>amaKwalo</i>	—	Lusikisiki.....	1,273	—	1,273
11-670	<i>amaHeleni</i>	—	Flagstaff.....	370	—	580
			Lusikisiki.....	210	—	
11-675	<i>amaNgutyana</i>	—	Flagstaff.....	79	—	79
11-680	<i>amaGingqi</i>	—	Lusikisiki.....	1,615	—	1,615
11-685	<i>amaNdwelana</i>	—	Lusikisiki.....	355	—	355
11-690	<i>amaKhwetshube</i>	—	Flagstaff.....	407	—	1,057
			Lusikisiki.....	650	—	
11-695	<i>amaNtlane</i>	—	Flagstaff.....	297	—	1,319
			Tabankulu.....	1,022	—	
11-700	<i>amaRamza</i>	—	Lusikisiki.....	548	—	736
			Flagstaff.....	188	—	
11-705	<i>amaNyathi</i>	—	Lusikisiki.....	745	—	745
11-710	<i>amaGangatha</i>	—	Flagstaff.....	100	—	828
			Lusikisiki.....	728	—	
11-715	<i>amaNcele</i>	—	Lusikisiki.....	637	—	637
11-720	<i>amaTahle</i>	—	Lusikisiki.....	503	—	503

amaMPONDO—(Continued).

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Locn. and Native owned	European owned	Total
11-725	amaNyauza.....	—	Flagstaff.....	2,957	—	2,957
11-730	amaNdayini.....	—	Flagstaff.....	86	—	86
11-735	amaNgcwangule.....	—	Tabankulu.....	599	—	599
11-740	amaNzarabe.....	—	Flagstaff.....	147	—	147
11-745	amaNtunzela.....	—	Flagstaff.....	85	—	85
11-750	amaNdelo.....	—	Flagstaff.....	351	—	351
11-755	amaCetshe.....	—	Flagstaff.....	74	—	74
11-760	amaNtusi.....	—	Lusikisiki.....	979	—	979
	amaTolo, No. 12-396.....	—	Tabankulu.....	508	—	
	amaNtshangase, No. 12-864.....	—	Flagstaff.....	482	—	
	baSotho, No. 12-928.....	—	Tabankulu.....	579	—	
						1,569
						33,805
11-800	amaMPONDO.....	Mswakeli Sigcau.....	Bizana.....	3,694	—	3,694
11-805	amaNgutyana.....	—	Bizana.....	2,669	—	2,669
11-810	amaDiba.....	—	Bizana.....	1,728	—	1,728
11-815	amaNkwe.....	—	Bizana.....	369	—	369
11-820	iziLangwe.....	—	Bizana.....	435	—	435
11-825	amaJali.....	—	Bizana.....	343	—	343
11-830	amaKhanyayo.....	—	Bizana.....	838	—	838
11-835	amaMpise.....	—	Bizana.....	592	—	592
	abeTshwawu, No. 12-880.....	—	Bizana.....	141	—	
	amaNtshangase, No. 12-860.....	—	Bizana.....	170	—	
	amaZizi, No. 12-352.....	—	Bizana.....	3,973	—	4,284
						14,952
11-850	amaNCI..... (cf. also amaCi 11-960, 965)	Sigidi Diko.....	Tabankulu..... Flagstaff.....	2,798 920	— —	3,718
11-860	amaCWEERA.....	Samson Mdonolo (acting).....	Tabankulu.....	4,072	—	4,072
11-875	amaMPONDO.....	Victor Photho.....	Libode..... Ngqeleni.....	7,759 6,199	— —	13,958
11-880	amaSame.....	—	Libode.....	267	—	267
11-885	amaKhonjwayo.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	173	—	173
11-890	amaGingqi.....	—	Port St. John.....	1,251	—	1,251
11-895	amaNgcwangule.....	—	Libode.....	409	—	409
11-900	amaJola.....	—	Port St. John.....	995	—	995
11-905	imiQwane.....	—	Port St. John.....	903	—	903
11-910	amaNyauza.....	—	Port St. John.....	1,172	—	1,172
11-915	amaNtusi.....	—	Port St. John.....	405	—	405
11-920	amaWoshe.....	—	Port St. John.....	590	—	590
11-925	amaMpinge.....	—	Libode.....	291	—	291
11-930	amaNqanda.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	627	—	627
11-935	amaMancamane.....	—	Port St. John.....	892	—	892
11-940	amaGangatha.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	90	—	90
11-945	amaLunga.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	135	—	135
						22,158
	amaNgqika, No. 11-135.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	48	—	
	abaThembu, No. 11-315.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	149	—	
	amaBomvana, No. 11-435.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	482	—	
	amaMpondomise, No. 11-540.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	1,372	—	2,051
	amaHlubi, No. 12-194.....	—	Libode.....	386	—	
	amaBhele, No. 12-492.....	—	Libode.....	80	—	
	amaZizi, No. 12-356.....	—	Libode.....	510	—	
	amaTolo, No. 12-400.....	—	Libode.....	220	—	
	amaNdlovu, No. 12-428.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	311	—	
	amaNgwane, No. 12-540.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	358	—	
	amaNtsaka, No. 12-548.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	95	—	
	Fingo, No. 12-100.....	—	Libode.....	157	—	
	Fingo, No. 12-096.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	2,004	—	4,121
						28,330
11-950	amaKHONJWAYO.....	Ntenti.....	Ngqeleni.....	4,471	—	4,638
11-955	amaMHOLO*.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	167	—	

* These people are said to be descendants of shipwrecked lascars.

amaMPONDO—(Continued).

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Loen. and Native owned	European owned	Total
	<i>amaNgqika</i> , No. 11-140.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	22	—	577
	<i>abaThembu</i> , No. 11-320.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	326	—	
	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , No. 11-545.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	160	—	
	Fingo, No. 12-104.....	—	Ngqeleni.....	69	—	
						5,215
11-960	<i>amaCI</i> †.....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
11-965	<i>amaCI</i>	<i>Johwayo</i>	Harding.....	3,000	500	3,500
11-975	<i>abakwaTSHANI</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
11-980	<i>abakwaNJIYELA</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?

† This is the same name, in a slightly different form, as No. 11-850 *amaNci*.

12. FINGO AND OTHER IMMIGRANTS INTO THE CAPE.

The native term *amaMfengu* has become "Fingo" in European usage and this latter, though in that sense not correct, is employed here in preference to the former. The name "Fingo" is collectively applied to the refugees and immigrants, mostly from Natal, who sought a new home in the Cape after having been driven from their original habitat in the course of the many wars and disturbances which date more or less from the rise of Zulu power in Natal, that is, from about 1810 onwards. The tribes of the *Hlubi*, *Zizi* and *Bhele*, with their offshoots, appear to preponderate amongst those that eventually settled in the Ciskei and Transkei, but though in view of the many vicissitudes they passed through it is remarkable how many of the old tribal units have managed to survive, it is nevertheless an utter impossibility to give a clear statement as to the make-up of the Fingo tribes as they exist to-day, or of the genealogical relationship that exists between them. A perusal of the late R. T. Kawa's book "*Ibali lamaMfengu*", a book which is evidently based on extensive investigations, will convince any reader of this impossibility, and will partly account for some aspects of the grouping adopted here.

The Fingo were in close contact with their hosts, the *Xosa*, *Thembu*, and kindred tribes, for many years, and adopted much of their language and culture, which was after all not so different from what they had brought with them. Many of them are under non-Fingo chiefs to-day and constitute small minorities. The conclusion is justified that very many Fingo have become, ethnologically, indistinguishable from the surrounding Cape Nguni. Nevertheless all the Fingo in the Cape are here grouped apart in a class by themselves, for the reason that their immigration into the new environment is of so recent date, and further because for that very reason it is impossible, without careful investigation, to be sure in each case how much, or how little, of their ancient custom has been retained or what has been the result of the fusion of their culture with that of neighbouring tribes.

A great number of the Fingo clans (in many cases no doubt very insignificant groups) which are mentioned in literature, and especially in Kawa's book referred to above, do not appear in the list given below. That is because it has not been possible to ascertain whether they still exist at all, and if so, where, and what is their numerical strength, and I know nothing about them beyond that they are mentioned in books. To these the index in Part 5 will give the reference.

All those tribes that immigrated into the Cape in recent times (that is, not much over a century ago) cannot, however, solely on that ground be classed as Fingo. The immigrant tribes in the Eastern part of the Transkei are of an origin somewhat different from that of the Fingo and have seen a different kind of history since their entry into the Cape. I refer in the first place to people such as the *Bhaca*, *Nhlangwini* and *Xesibe*. Some of the tribes that belong to this sub-group live in the province of Natal.

Thirdly, the Cape harbours a considerable number of immigrants who are not of Nguni stock at all, since they are *baSotho*. Living as they do in close contact with people of Nguni stock, or even as subjects of chiefs of the latter, it is difficult to say in their case in how far they form part of the Cape Nguni culture complex, and for the sake of completeness full reference is made to them both under this (Nguni) section, and under section 31 where, according to their origin, they belong.

This section 12, "Fingo and other immigrants into the Cape", is therefore sub-divided into:

- No. 12-000 to 599 "Fingo",
- No. 12-600 to 899 "*Bhaca* and others",
- No. 12-900 to 999 "*baSotho*".

12-000 to 599 FINGO.

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Loen. and Native owned	European owned	Total
12-004	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Barkly East.....	129	—	129
12-008	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Bedford.....	17	376	393
12-012	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	463	—	463
12-016	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Cathcart.....	—	65	65
12-020	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Cofimvaba.....	1,063	—	1,063
12-024	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	East London.....	—	2,252	2,252
12-028	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Elliot.....	51	—	51

FINGO—(Continued).

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Locn. and Native owned	European owned	Total
12-032	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Fort Beaufort.....	1,355	2,872	4,227
12-036	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Glen Grey.....	246	—	246
12-040	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Grahamstown.....	—	1,265	1,265
12-044	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Keiskama Hoek.....	? (few)	164	164 ?
12-048	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Kingwilliamstown.....	—	1,236	1,236
12-052	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Peddie.....	—	1,070	1,070
12-056	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Port Alfred.....	—	?	?
12-060	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Qumbu.....	2,004	—	2,004
12-064	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Seymour.....	17	170	187
12-068	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Somerset East.....	—	80	80
12-072	FINGO.....	Unknown.....	Stutterheim.....	320	450	770
12-076	FINGO, subject to 11-085 <i>Zwelidumile</i> .					
12-080	FINGO, subject to 11-340 <i>Jonginyathi</i> .					
12-084	FINGO, subject to 11-440 <i>Phethale</i> .					
12-088	FINGO, subject to 12-828 <i>Sidiki</i> .					
12-092	FINGO, subject to 11-405 <i>Ngubezulu</i> .					
12-096	FINGO, subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
12-100	FINGO, subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
12-104	FINGO, subject to 11-950 <i>Ntenti</i> .					
12-108	FINGO, subject to 12-644 <i>Mncisana</i> .					
12-112	FINGO, mixed.....	Sam <i>Thambe</i> (<i>isibongo</i> : <i>Ndlovu</i>).....	Zeerust.....	46	—	46
12-120	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Joubert <i>Ludidi</i>	Qumbu.....	2,405	—	2,405
12-124	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Enoch <i>Zimema</i>	Queenstown.....	2,616	1,750	4,366
12-128	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	<i>Matomela</i>	Idutywa.....	2,018	—	2,018
12-132	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Johannes <i>Zibi</i>	Mt. Fletcher.....	2,012	—	
	<i>amaXosa</i> , No. 11-080.....	—	Mt. Fletcher.....	121	—	
	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , No. 11-560.....	—	Mt. Fletcher.....	58	—	
	<i>baPhuthi</i> , No. 12-992.....	—	Mt. Fletcher.....	78	—	2,269
12-136	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Henry Valtyn.....	Mt. Fletcher.....	213	—	213
12-140	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Shadrach <i>Zibi</i>	Pilansberg.....	205	—	
			Rustenburg.....	75	—	280
12-144	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	1,514	—	1,514
12-148	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Herschel.....	9,306	—	9,306
12-152	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Keiskama Hoek.....	330	—	330
12-156	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Komgha.....	—	366	366
12-160	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Middeldrift.....	976	—	976
12-164	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Matatiele.....	5,798	—	5,798
12-168	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Mt. Ayliff.....	1,230	—	1,230
12-172	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Nqamakwe.....	1,739	—	1,739
12-176	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Peddie.....	182	—	182
12-180	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Tsolo.....	681	—	681
12-184	<i>amaHLUBI</i>	Unknown.....	Tsomo.....	3,409	—	3,409
12-190	<i>amaHLUBI</i> , subject to 11-085 <i>Zwelidumile</i> .					
12-194	<i>amaHLUBI</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
12-198	<i>amaHLUBI</i> , subject to 12-644 <i>Mncisana</i> .					
12-202	<i>amaHLUBI</i> , subject to 12-956 <i>Lebenya</i> .					
12-206	<i>amaHLUBI</i> , subject to 12-964 <i>Sejosengwe</i> .					
12-210	<i>amaHLUBI</i> , subject to 12-972 <i>Lehana</i> . Some <i>amaHlubi</i> (ca. 730) are also subject to 31-980 <i>Mohale</i> .					
12-216	<i>abaseKUNENE</i>	Unknown.....	Peddie.....	1,174	—	1,174
12-220	<i>amaRAULE</i>	Unknown.....	Peddie.....	373	—	373
12-224	<i>amaRELEDWANE</i>	Unknown.....	Peddie.....	769	—	769
12-228	<i>abakwaMADUNA</i>	Unknown.....	Kingwilliamstown.....	352	—	352
12-232	<i>abakwaMADUNA</i>	Unknown.....	Kentani.....	1,292	—	1,292
12-236	<i>abakwaMADUNA</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	632	—	632
12-240	<i>abakwaMADUNA</i>	Unknown.....	Tsolo.....	162	—	162
12-244	<i>abakwaMaduna</i> , subject to 11-085 <i>Zwelidumile</i> .					
12-248	<i>amaRADEBE</i>	Unknown.....	Kingwilliamstown.....	654	—	654
12-252	<i>amaRADEBE</i>	Unknown.....	Cala.....	78	—	78
12-256	<i>abakwaGADLUMA</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	214	—	214
12-260	<i>amaMBONGWE</i>	Unknown.....	Cala.....	234	—	234
12-264	<i>abeNGUNI</i>	Unknown.....	Kingwilliamstown.....	150	—	150
12-268	<i>abeNguni</i> , subject to 12-440 <i>Mabandla</i> .					

FINGO—(Continued).

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Locn. and Native owned	European owned	Total
12-272	<i>amaKHESWA</i>	Unknown.....	Cala.....	103	—	103
12-276	<i>abakwaXABA</i> (<i>Noshwabatha</i>), a section of the <i>Hlubis</i> (?)	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-280	<i>amaGUBEVU</i>	Unknown.....	Nqamakwe.....	395	—	395
12-284	<i>amaGubevu</i> , subject to 12-444 <i>Mavuso</i> .					
12-300	<i>amaZIZI</i>	<i>Wulani Ngcongolo</i>	Nqamakwe.....	3,673	—	3,673
12-304	<i>amaZIZI</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	1,855	—	1,855
12-308	<i>amaZIZI</i>	Unknown.....	Idutywa.....	1,253	—	1,253
12-312	<i>amaZIZI</i>	Unknown.....	Keiskama Hoek.....	3,286	—	3,286
12-316	<i>amaZIZI</i>	Unknown.....	Kentani.....	140	—	140
12-320	<i>amaZIZI</i>	Unknown.....	Kingwilliamstown.....	274	—	274
12-324	<i>amaZIZI</i>	Unknown.....	Komgha.....	—	734 ?	734
12-328	<i>amaZIZI</i>	Unknown.....	Peddie.....	1,547	—	1,547
12-332	<i>amaZIZI</i>	Unknown.....	Tsolo.....	1,171	—	1,171
12-336	<i>amaZIZI</i>	Unknown.....	Tsomo.....	2,922	—	2,922
12-348	<i>amaZizi</i> , subject to 11-085 <i>Zwelidumile</i> .					
12-352	<i>amaZizi</i> , subject to 11-800 <i>Mswakeli</i> .					
12-356	<i>amaZizi</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
12-360	<i>amaZizi</i> , subject to 12-644 <i>Mncisana</i> .					
12-376	<i>amaTOLO</i>	Unknown.....	Idutywa.....	212	—	212
12-380	<i>amaTOLO</i>	Unknown.....	Keiskama Hoek.....	553	—	553
12-384	<i>amaTOLO</i>	Unknown.....	Kingwilliamstown.....	343	—	343
12-388	<i>amaTOLO</i>	Unknown.....	Nqamakwe.....	415	—	415
12-392	<i>amaTOLO</i>	Unknown.....	Tsolo.....	1,102	—	1,102
12-396	<i>amaTolo</i> , subject to 11-650 <i>Mandlonke</i> .					
12-400	<i>amaTolo</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> . <i>amaTolo</i> , see also 12-692 <i>abakwaTolo (Mtolo)</i> .					
12-404	<i>abakwaMIYA</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	460	—	460
12-408	<i>abakwaMIYA</i>	Unknown.....	Idutywa.....	473	—	473
12-412	<i>abakwaMIYA</i>	Unknown.....	Nqamakwe.....	105	—	105
12-416	<i>amaKHUZE</i>	<i>Sikhwenene Socishe</i>	Nqamakwe.....	225	—	225
12-420	<i>amaKHUZE</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	271	—	271
12-424	<i>amaKhuze</i> , subject to 12-440 <i>Mabandla</i> .					
12-428	<i>amaNDLOVU</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
12-440	<i>amaBHELE</i>	<i>Mbovane Mabandla</i>	Alice.....	1,290	—	
	<i>abeNguni</i> , No. 12-268.....	—	Nqamakwe.....	2,431	—	3,721
	<i>amaKhuze</i> , No. 12-424.....	—	Alice.....	287	—	
			Alice.....	721	—	4,729
12-444	<i>amaBHELE</i>	<i>Alexandra Mavuso</i>	Alice.....	1,508	—	
	<i>amaGubevu</i> , No. 12-284.....	—	Alice.....	299	—	1,807
12-448	<i>amaBHELE</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	681	—	681
12-452	<i>amaBHELE</i>	Unknown.....	Cala.....	85	—	85
12-456	<i>amaBHELE</i>	Unknown.....	Keiskama Hoek.....	1,192	—	1,192
12-460	<i>amaBHELE</i>	Unknown.....	Komgha.....	—	123	123
12-464	<i>amaBHELE</i>	Unknown.....	Middeldrift.....	167	—	167
12-468	<i>amaBHELE</i>	Unknown.....	Peddie.....	292	—	292
12-472	<i>amaBHELE</i>	Unknown.....	Queenstown.....	57	—	57
12-476	<i>amaBHELE</i>	Unknown.....	Tsolo.....	887	—	877
12-480	<i>amaBHELE</i>	Unknown.....	Tsomo.....	3,868	—	3,868
12-488	<i>amaBhele</i> , subject to 11-085 <i>Zwelidumile</i> .					
12-492	<i>amaBhele</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
12-500	<i>abaseMBUTHWENI</i> , collectively known as <i>Imbutho</i> .	Unknown.....	Peddie.....	364	—	364
12-504	<i>amaDLADLA</i>	Unknown.....	Nqamakwe.....	421	—	421
12-520	<i>abakwaBHENGU</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	103	—	103
12-524	<i>abakwaKHUMALO</i>	Unknown.....	Cala.....	234	—	234
12-528	<i>amaNDALA</i>	Unknown.....	Cala.....	154	—	154
12-532	<i>abakwaNDZABA (NDABA)</i> Other <i>abakwaNdaba</i> , cf. also 12-696.	Unknown.....	Idutywa.....	596	—	596
12-536	<i>amaNGWANE</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	304	—	304
12-540	<i>amaNgwane</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> .					
12-544	<i>amaNTAMBO</i>	Unknown.....	Nqamakwe.....	21	—	21

FINGO—(Continued).

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Locn. and Native owned	European owned	Total
12-548	<i>amaNTSAKA</i> , subject to 11-875 <i>Photho</i> . A section of these people is said to be in Mqanduli district under No. 12-828 <i>S.diki</i> . Their numbers are not known.					
12-552	<i>amaNTSHANGE</i>	Unknown.....	Kingwilliamstown.....	150	—	150
12-556	<i>amaSWAZI</i>	Unknown.....	Nqamakwe.....	440	—	440
12-560	<i>amaSWAZI</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	91	—	91
12-564	<i>abaTHEMBU</i>	<i>Sidelo Zothana</i>	Idutywa.....	210	—	210
12-568	<i>abaTHEMBU</i> Other <i>abaThembu</i> , cf. also 12-784.	Unknown.....	Cala.....	80	—	80
12-572	<i>amaZOTSHO</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	204	—	204
12-576	<i>amaZOTSHO</i>	Unknown.....	Nqamakwe.....	420	—	420
12-580	<i>amaZOTSHO</i>	Unknown.....	Middeldrift.....	205	—	205

12-600 to 899 *BHACA* and others.

12-600	<i>amaWUSHE</i>	Unknown.....	Nqamakwe.....	642	—	642
12-604	<i>amaWUSHE</i>	Unknown.....	Tsomo.....	207	—	207
12-608	<i>amaWUSHE</i>	Unknown.....	Butterworth.....	411	—	411
12-612	<i>amaWUSHE</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-616	<i>amaWUSHE</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-620	<i>amaWUSHE</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	ca. 400	—	400 ?
12-624	<i>amaWUSHE</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	ca. 300	109	409 ?
12-628	<i>amaWUSHE</i>	Unknown.....	Ixopo.....	11	113	124
12-640	<i>amaBHACA</i>	<i>Sikhandu</i>	Mt. Frere.....	2,215	—	2,215
12-644	<i>amaBHACA</i> <i>amaMpondomise</i> , No. 11-550..... <i>amaXesibe</i> , No. 12-836..... <i>amaHlubi</i> , No. 12-198..... <i>amaZizi</i> , No. 12-360..... Fingo (mixed), No. 12-108.....	<i>Mncisana</i> — — — —	Mt. Frere..... Mt. Frere..... Mt. Frere..... Mt. Frere..... Mt. Frere.....	7,840 112 507 3,348 320 225	— — — — —	12,352
12-648	<i>amaBHACA</i> (Zulu).....	<i>Ndida</i>	Ixopo.....	13	603	616
12-652	<i>amaBHACA</i> (Zulu).....	<i>Nyongwana</i>	Bulwer..... Ixopo.....	800 4	— 182	986
12-656	<i>amaBHACA</i>	Unknown.....	Mt. Ayliff.....	450	—	450
12-660	<i>amaBHACA</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	ca. 4,500	ca. 1,900	ca. 6,400
12-664	<i>amaBhaca</i> , subject to 11-085 <i>Zvelidumile</i> .					
12-676	The following are said to be <i>Bhaca</i> clans. The <i>isithakazelo</i> is added in brackets. <i>abakwaCIYA</i> (<i>Hlombe</i>).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-680	<i>abakwaDIDI</i> (<i>Cibi</i>).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-684	<i>abakwaJUQU</i> (<i>Mlibathe</i>).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-688	<i>abakwaMDUTYANA</i> (Zulu).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	ca. 400	—	400 ?
12-692	<i>abakwaMTOLO</i> (or <i>TOLO</i>) (<i>Dlangamandla</i>).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-696	<i>abakwaNDABA</i> (<i>Ngunjini</i>).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-700	<i>amaNQOLO</i> (<i>Dzambe</i>).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-704	<i>amaNQOLO</i> (<i>Jokazi</i>).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-708	<i>abakwaVEZI</i> (Zulu).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-712	<i>abakwaWABANA</i> (Zulu).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-728	<i>abaseNHLANGWINI</i>	Unknown.....	Mt. Ayliff.....	35	—	35
12-732	<i>abaseNHLANGWINI</i>	Unknown.....	Matatiele.....	1,656	—	1,656
12-736	<i>abaseNHLANGWINI</i>	Unknown.....	Kokstad.....	699	—	699
12-740	<i>abaseNHLANGWINI</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	ca. 3,745	ca. 1,441	ca. 5,186
12-744	<i>abaseNHLANGWINI</i>	<i>Jamengweni</i>	Harding.....	780	30	810
12-748	<i>abaseNHLANGWINI</i>	<i>Mdibaniso</i>	Ixopo..... Umzinto.....	1,314 —	281 124	1,719
12-752	<i>abaseNHLANGWINI</i>	<i>Ngcokwana</i>	Ixopo.....	186	21	207
12-756	<i>abaseNHLANGWINI</i>	<i>Tshovothi</i>	Ixopo.....	110	155	265
12-760	<i>abaseNhlanguwini</i> , subject to 11-085 <i>Zvelidumile</i> .					
12-772	The following are said to be <i>Nhlanguwini</i> clans: <i>abakwaJILI</i> (<i>Vilakazi</i>).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-776	<i>amaQAM</i> (<i>Lukhozi</i>).....	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?

BHACA and others—(Continued).

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Locn. and Native owned	European owned	Total
12-780	<i>abasemaSAMINI (Mbanjwa)</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	113	113 ?
12-784	<i>abaTHEMBU (Mkhulisa)</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
	Other <i>abaThembu</i> , cf. also 12-564, 12-568.					
12-788	<i>abakwaTSHABANE (SHABANE) (Mthele)</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-792	<i>abakwaTSHOBA (SHOBA) (Mbandzeni)</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-824	<i>amaXESIBE</i>	<i>Mbizweni Jojo</i>	Mt. Ayliff.....	5,534	—	5,534
12-828	<i>amaXESIBE</i>	<i>Sidiki</i>	Mqanduli.....	457	—	914
	Fingo, No. 12-088.....	—	Mqanduli.....	457	—	
	<i>amaNtsaka</i> , in Mqanduli district. These are said to be a section of No. 12-548, q.v. Their numbers and distribution are not known.					
12-832	<i>amaXESIBE</i>	Unknown.....	Tsolo.....	208	—	208
12-836	<i>amaXesibe</i> , subject to 12-644 <i>Mncisana</i> .					
12-848	<i>abakwaXOLO</i>	<i>Mlomo</i>	Port Shepstone.....	ca. 3,000	350	3,350
12-852	<i>amaNZIMAKWE</i>	<i>Neithiwane</i>	Port Shepstone.....	700	—	700
12-860	<i>amaNTSHANGASE</i> (or <i>Ntyangase</i>), subject to 11-800 <i>Mswakeli</i> .					
12-864	<i>amaNTSHANGASE</i> (or <i>Ntyangase</i>), subject to 11-650 <i>Mandlonke</i> .					
12-868	<i>abakwaNZELO</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	few	—	?
12-872	<i>abeTSHWAWU (Shwarvu)</i>	<i>Lenkase</i>	Harding.....	110	80	190
12-876	<i>abeTSHWAWU (Shwarvu)</i>	Unknown.....	Nqamakwe.....	257	—	257
12-880	<i>abeTshwarvu</i> , subject to 11-800 <i>Mswakeli</i> .					

12-900 to 999 *baSOTHO*

12-900	<i>baSOTHO</i>	Unknown.....	Barkly East.....	—	129	129
12-904	<i>baSOTHO</i>	Unknown.....	Dordrecht.....	—	280	280
12-908	<i>baSOTHO</i>	Unknown.....	Herschel.....	3,326	—	3,326
12-912	<i>baSOTHO</i>	Unknown.....	Mt. Ayliff.....	271	—	271
12-916	<i>baSOTHO</i>	Unknown.....	Qumbu.....	711	—	711
12-920	<i>baSOTHO</i>	Unknown.....	Tsomo.....	1,075	—	1,075
12-924	<i>baSOTHO</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	ca. 80	—	80 ?
12-928	<i>baSotho</i> , subject to 11-650 <i>Mandlonke</i> .					
12-940	<i>baKWENA</i>	<i>Jeremiah Moshesh</i>	Matatiele.....	3,232	—	3,973
	<i>baTaung</i> , No. 12-984.....	—	Matatiele.....	204	—	
	<i>baPhuthi</i> , No. 12-996.....	—	Matatiele.....	537	—	
12-948	<i>baHLAKWANA</i>	<i>Motheo Sibi</i>	Matatiele.....	3,302	—	3,302
12-956	<i>baKWENA</i>	<i>Khorong Lebenya</i>	Mt. Fletcher.....	3,812	—	5,445
	<i>amaHlubi</i> , No. 12-202.....	—	Mt. Fletcher.....	1,633	—	
12-964	<i>baROLONG</i>	<i>Richard Sejosengwe</i>	Mt. Fletcher.....	147	—	196
	<i>amaHlubi</i> , No. 12-206.....	—	Mt. Fletcher.....	49	—	
12-972	<i>baTLÓKWA</i>	<i>Scanlen Lehana</i>	Mt. Fletcher.....	2,226	—	2,631
	<i>amaMpondomise</i> , No. 11-555.....	—	Mt. Fletcher.....	216	—	
	<i>amaHlubi</i> , No. 12-210.....	—	Mt. Fletcher.....	189	—	
12-980	<i>baTAUNG</i>	Unknown.....	Umzimkulu.....	ca. 80	—	80 ?
12-984	<i>baTaung</i> , subject to 12-940 <i>Moshesh</i> .					
12-992	<i>baPHUTHI</i> , subject to 12-132 <i>Zibi</i> .					
12-996	<i>baPHUTHI</i> , subject to 12-940 <i>Moshesh</i> .					

13. TRIBES OF THE NATAL GROUP.

The events of the last century, especially of its first half, were tremendous. For the multitude of small independent tribes then living in Natal they ushered in a new era entirely undreamt of. First came the rise of Zulu power under the towering personality of *Shaka*, and with it the wars and raids, the destruction and scattering of tribes, the social and economic dislocation that inevitably attend such happenings. Then followed the downfall of the Zulu kings at the hands of the White Man, the gradual extension of European rule and, as an important result as far as culture is concerned, the weakening of the influence emanating from power centralised in Zululand.

The wars of Shaka also caused several bodies of Natal natives to flee for safety. Most notable amongst them were the bodies under the leaders *Mzilikazi*, *Soshangane*, and *Zwangendaba*, whom we have occasion to notice in sections 17, 18, 19, further down, because they founded off-shoots of Natal Nguni culture still in existence to-day.

These events, and a good deal of pre-Shakan history besides, have already been described with a wealth of detail in Bryant's "Olden Times in Zululand and Natal", London 1929, and this is not the place, therefore, to recount the trend of those events, even in outline. For our purpose it is only necessary to stress one point, which also emerges very plainly from Bryant's book, viz. that the present condition and distribution of the Natal tribes is very different from what they were before the rise of Shaka to power. Two circumstances mainly determined the nature of this change. One, that quite a number of tribes vanished completely, their members being wiped out, or so completely absorbed by other tribes that no direct trace of them remains. Secondly, a strong Zulu-ising tendency immediately set in under Shaka's rule, that is, a tendency to conformity with the custom and language, not of the true *abakwa-Zulu*, for they were but a very small clan, but of all those tribes which at that time belonged to the same culture group. Aided no doubt by the new military system, which pressed males from all tribes into the regiments, this Zulu-ising process succeeded in obliterating much non-Zulu language and custom that would otherwise have survived even to our day. On the other hand, Zulu power did not last long enough to produce something really new and uniform throughout. With the waning of Zulu central authority and the growth of European influence further South, wave upon wave of emigrants from Zululand swept southwards and re-occupied Natal. A situation thus developed which might well be thought hopeless in its complexity, but for the circumstance that, in spite of being scattered under the Zulu kings or in exile, the natives' love for their chiefs and their homeland prompted them to return, even after a generation, to what used to be their native soil. Of course, the European, having stepped in and taken possession in their absence, did not know them for the owners of the land, but mistook them for homeless wanderers in search of a place to live. And such, in fact, many were at that time. Numerous tribes were, therefore, allotted lands as expediency, not their own wishes, or title, dictated. The redistribution of the original population in its old homes was thus only partly effected, but it is important to remember that it was to that same extent a return to the *status quo* of the pre-Shakan period and as such an extremely favourable circumstance in our ethnological reconstruction of Nguni culture as it was. For a study of the Natal Nguni of to-day leads, more quickly than with other groups, to questions regarding their past. That is because, as I have said, the Natal tribes are clearly not to-day, either in distribution, in tribal make-up, in language or in culture, what they were up to less than a century and a half ago, but at the same time there is in their present culture so much that has survived from the earlier stage that it is imperative to discover as much as possible about it. Take circumcision for instance, which is probably an institution common to all Nguni groups, but which is not practised in Natal. One hears it said that Shaka abolished it, but it is curious that so few traces should remain. On the other hand, the system of regiments (*amabutho*) for both males and females, supposed to have been invented by him, bears such a marked "age-group" character, that one concludes he must have adapted some existing institution, as to the exact nature of which there is naturally a very lively curiosity. I will mention only one other point of extreme interest, namely, the *Lala* population of pre-Shakan times. The *amaLala* were supposed to be little, or not at all akin to the "Zulu" tribes around them, it being thought that they were connected with peoples far to the North (*Shona* or *Tonga*), and the permutations in their language certainly point that way. This *isiLala* speech, of which Bryant gives a number of words on p. 234, is not yet as completely extinct as is commonly thought. At all events, I found it easy to obtain connected text from not too old people who use no other language amongst themselves. We have here one of the important but much neglected items of information about the original *Lala* population and it will therefore not be out of place to give a few examples to show how it compares with present day "Zulu", which is added in brackets where necessary.

The phonological structure is practically identical with the *tekeza* form of Zulu (see below), except that voiceless nasal compounds have been much reduced: *nik* has disappeared completely, e.g. *iomo* (*inkomo*), *itiuni* (*izinkuni*) pl. of *lukhuni*; while *nt* and *mp* have retained only the nasal, e.g. *ino* (*into*), *inethe* (*intethe*), *imuti* (*impunzi*), *imongo* (*impongo*), *itimau* (*izimpau*) pl. of

luphau. So also in the following examples of the peculiar use of *na* in adjectives (similar to *la* in Northern Transvaal Ndebele, No. 16): *tino netinathu* (*izinto ezintathu*), *iuku neulu* (*inkuku enkulu*), but *ufati nomkhulu* (*umfazi omkhulu*). This last also illustrates the law that *um > u*, as e.g. also in *ukhono* (*umkhonto*), *ufula* (*umfula*), though the accent preserves *umu*, as in *umunu* (*umuntu*), *umuti* (*umuzi*). The reduction of *nik*, *nt*, *mp* to *-*, *n*, *m* reminds one forcibly of the corresponding forms in Shona (*h*, *n*, *m*) and *Tonga* (*h*, *nh*, *mh*), and some importance therefore surely attaches to the circumstance that *mu + l*, which in *Tonga* becomes *nn* (e.g. *nnala* from *mulala*), is here changed to *n*, as for example: *unomo* (*umlomo* from *umulomo*), *unete* sing. of *imilete* "leg", *unilo* (*umlilo*), *unotha* (*umlotha*), *unungu* (*umlungu*).

Note also the archaic form of *bwalwa*, *bwani*, where Zulu has *utywala*, *utyani* (*uts'wala*, *uts'ani*).

The vocabulary of *isiLala* requires closer scrutiny than I have been able to give it. The divergence from Zulu does not at first sight appear considerable. Take this specimen sentence from a folk-tale, where the Zulu equivalents are put in brackets. *Manje amanombatana* (*amantombazana*) *efikele kulomti* (*umzi*) *afike kungekho munu*, *afike ahlale*; *behlalile lafika litimutimu* (*izimuzimu*) *lafika lahleka*, *labanika tiuko* (*izinkuko*) *bendlale*, *labapha inyama*, *lenyama eyomunu*, *bathi-ke bona*: *asiyidli*. But it is possible that this is a very Zulu-ised *isiLala*, and that further studies in different localities may teach us more about its true nature.

As far as our classification is concerned, there emerges only the fact that there was something distinctive about the *Lala* population, but what this may be linked up with one cannot say. It is not possible to indicate which tribes were, or are, *amaLala*.

In respect of language there is only one further point to mention here, namely that to-day one language, the so-called "Zulu" (the natives, knowing no other, call it *isiNtu* "human language") is spoken from one end of Natal to the other, with but small variations. A very perceptible difference no doubt exists between the Zulu of Zululand and that of Natal, the latter also being by no means uniform throughout, but relatively speaking, these differences are unimportant. The *tefula* (substitution of *y* for *l*) and *tekeza* (*t* for *z*) manners of speaking are losing ground.

To return to the problem in hand, that of defining culture groups or areas. From what has gone before it will be plain that Natal is a mosaic of tribes, whose members often live scattered over many districts, and all, for many years now, in so close contact with one another, that a secondary culture has begun to spread evenly over all. The result is that, while differences which would warrant the definition of groups are not difficult to find, all transitions are so gradual that a dividing line can nowhere be drawn. Each custom, each aspect of culture, material or otherwise, is modified by such imperceptible degrees as one moves from tribe to tribe, and major differences are so often counterbalanced by similarities, that the classification of the Natal tribes is, for the present, a hopeless and impossible task. Unsatisfactory as it may appear, there is no other alternative just now but to simply enumerate all the tribes of the Natal group in alphabetical order. Some tribes, which are more properly listed under the preceding group (No. 12), in more than one sense equally belong to the Natal group, and are accordingly enumerated, though not numbered, here. The present group naturally also includes some tribes not within the boundaries of the Natal province, but living in Basutoland and the Transvaal. Some reputed Swazi tribes are also included, for I have not been able to ascertain whether they are still in language and custom entitled to be considered Swazi.

The Natal tribes are all known by *izibongo* (blood-group or clan names), namely those of their chiefs. This does not mean, however, as pointed out in Part I, that all or even the bulk of the tribesmen share those *izibongo*. On the contrary, the tribe is often named after a small ruling minority, and contains representatives of many other sibs besides.

The policy adopted in Natal has not only saved many most insignificant tribes from extinction, but has also led to the creation of artificial ones, especially on mission lands, where they are commonly known as *amaKholwa* "converts". These artificial tribes are not really tribes at all, they have no tribal life, and in their case, as in that of tribes consisting of elements thrown together by chance, the tribal name being of recent origin means little or nothing, and is therefore of no importance whatever. It has not been possible, unfortunately, to distinguish in the following enumeration between real tribes and those which only recently came into being and owe their existence, directly or indirectly, to the intervention of the white man. This would have led me too far into the domain of history, but in any future, more detailed survey, such a distinction will be essential.

Together with each *isibongo* we also mention the *isithakazelo* (in Swazi *isina-natelo*) that goes with it, as being of value to whoever has to deal personally with the natives, and to the student of their history. The *isithakazelo* is a polite salutation, a term by which a person is addressed to honour him, as the word implies. It derives its value from the fact that each *isibongo* (clan name) has

one or more *izithakazelo* peculiar to itself. One cannot address a person by any *isithakazelo* other than that attached to his family name. Thus if this name is *Mkhethwa* he is addressed with *Nyambose*; if *Mkhize*, with *Gubhela*; if *Ngcolosi* with *Bhengu*, if *Zulu* with *Ndabezitha*, and so on, as may be seen from the following pages. The value of the *izithakazelo* further lies in the fact that several of them are common to more than one *isibongo*, from which one may conclude that the clans in question are related, which is a valuable indication. It can further be shown that the names of early famous chiefs are used as

izithakazelo, and it is my opinion that all *izithakazelo* are derived from this source. It is a way of honouring the person addressed to thus identify him, in name, with his early illustrious ancestor. This explains why clan names, *izibongo*, are not uncommonly confused with *izithakazelo*, for the majority of the former are but names of real or legendary ancestors of the sib. Should the name of a tribe therefore not be found in the column headed "Tribe," it may possibly be found listed in the Index as an *isithakazelo*, which will serve as clue.

No.	Tribe	<i>Isithakazelo</i>	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
	<i>Bhaca, ama</i> No. 12-648.....	<i>Zulu</i>	<i>Ndida</i>	Ixopo.....	13	603	616
	<i>Bhaca, ama</i> No. 12-652.,.....	<i>Zulu</i>	<i>Nyongwana</i>	Bulwer..... Ixopo.....	800 4	— 182	986
13-001	<i>Bheleni, abasema</i> or <i>Bhele, ama</i>	<i>Mbhele, (Br.: Mphemba)</i>	Gilbert.....	Estcourt..... Weenen.....	— —	600 853	1,453
13-003	<i>Bheleni, abasema</i>	<i>Nrasane (?)</i>	<i>Malahleka</i>	Umzinto.....	600	—	600
13-006	<i>Bheleni, abasema</i>	<i>Ntuli</i>	<i>Mdingi</i>	Umzinto.....	—	210	210
13-008	<i>Bheleni, abasema</i>	<i>Ntuli</i>	<i>Mfulathelwa</i>	Port Shepstone.... Umzinto.....	900 —	— 413	1,313
13-011	<i>Bhentseni, abasema</i>	<i>Sindane, Masindane, Nyathi</i> ...	<i>Ngodweni</i>	Dundee..... Helpmekaar.....	30 —	115 30	175
13-013	<i>Biyela, abakwa</i>	<i>Ntyangase</i>	<i>Lukhulwini</i>	Nkandla.....	1,036	—	1,036
13-016	<i>Biyela, abakwa</i>	<i>Ntyangase</i>	<i>Manyala</i>	Nkandla.....	528	—	528
13-018	<i>Biyela, abakwa</i>	<i>Ntyangase</i>	<i>Mhlakaza</i>	Eshowe.....	1,145	—	1,145
13-021	<i>Biyela, abakwa</i>	<i>Ntyangase</i>	<i>Mkhombisi</i>	Empangeni..... Eshowe..... Melmoth.....	80 10 1,600	— — —	1,690
13-023	<i>Biyela, abakwa</i>	<i>Ntyangase</i>	<i>Ngangezwe</i>	Melmoth.....	270	30	300
13-026	<i>Biyela, abakwa</i>	<i>Ntyangase</i>	<i>Zalaba</i>	Eshowe..... Nkandla.....	734 326	— —	1,060
13-028	<i>Biyela, abakwa</i>	<i>Ntyangase</i>	<i>Zwelempi</i>	Eshowe.....	134	—	134
13-031	<i>Bombo, abakwa</i>	<i>Shazi, Tshazi</i>	<i>Khulu</i>	Port Shepstone.... Umzinto.....	— —	52 445	497
13-033	<i>Bombo, abakwa</i> or <i>Bombeni, abasema</i>	<i>Tshazi, Shazi</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-036	<i>Bomvini, abasema</i> or <i>Bomvu, ama</i>	<i>Ngubane</i>	Frederick Ngubane..	Bulwer.....	1,000	—	1,000
13-038	<i>Bomvini, abasema</i> or <i>Bomvu, ama</i>	<i>Ngubane</i>	<i>Maizekanye</i>	Kranskop..... Msinga.....	— 3,766	450 —	4,216
13-041	<i>Bomvini, abasema</i>	<i>Ngubane</i>	<i>Nonkenkeza</i>	Greytown.....	1,500	800	2,300
13-043	<i>Bomvini, abasema</i> or <i>Bomvu, ama</i>	<i>Ngubane</i>	<i>Tyutyutyu</i>	Greytown..... Kranskop..... Mapumulo.....	450 1,030 292	— 137 —	1,909
13-046	<i>Bomvini, abasema</i>	<i>Ngubane</i>	<i>Velaphi</i>	New Hanover.....	—	771	771
13-048	<i>Bomvini, abasema</i>	<i>Ngubane</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-051	<i>Buthelezi, abakwa</i>	<i>Shenge (Tshenge), Br.: Buthelezi</i>	<i>Mathole</i>	Mahlabatini.....	2,500	—	2,500
13-053	<i>Buthelezi, abakwa</i>	<i>Shenge, Tshenge</i>	<i>Mtshayeli</i>	Louwsburg..... Vryheid.....	— —	565 403	968
13-056	<i>Buthelezi, abakwa</i>	<i>Shenge</i>	<i>Sithutha</i>	Louwsburg.....	—	1,224	1,224
	<i>Buthelezi, abakwa</i> (a section of these is incorporated with 13-541 <i>Ndebele, abakwa</i>)						
13-061	<i>Cambini, abasema</i>	<i>Mathaba</i>	<i>Somshoko</i>	Mtunzini.....	1,820	—	1,820

No.	Tribe	<i>Isithakazelo</i>	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
13-063	<i>Cebekhulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Mtungwa, (Br.: Linda, Mafu).</i>	<i>Mncinzeni</i>	Empangeni.....	300	—	300
13-066	<i>Cele, abakwa</i>	<i>Cele, (Br.: Ndosi, Khumbuza)...</i>	<i>Gobobo</i>	Harding..... Port Shepstone.....	1,120 —	125 160	1,405
13-068	<i>Cele, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndosi, Khumbuza</i>	<i>Kufakwakhe</i>	Ixopo.....	1,358	143	1,501
13-071	<i>Cele, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndosi</i>	<i>Mdunusehwa</i>	Stanger.....	—	1,000	1,000
13-073	<i>Cele, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndosi</i>	<i>Mgijimi</i>	Pinetown.....	2,200	300	2,500
13-076	<i>Cele, abakwa or ama</i>	<i>Cele</i>	<i>Silahla</i>	Port Shepstone.....	1,750	250	2,000
13-078	<i>Cele, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndosi</i>	<i>Sobantu</i>	Greytown..... Kranskop..... Mapumulo.....	520 117 346	— — —	983
13-081	<i>Cele, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndosi</i>	<i>Tshonkweni</i>	Umzinto.....	555	555	1,110
	<i>Ci, ama (amaMpondo) No. 11-965</i>	—	<i>Johwayo</i>	Harding.....	3,000	500	3,500
13-083	<i>Cibane, abakwa</i>	?	<i>Miziyonke</i>	Ndwedwe.....	125	—	125
13-086	<i>Cili (Ciyi), abakwa</i>	<i>Lushaba</i>	<i>Macala</i>	Ndwedwe.....	218	—	218
13-088	<i>Ciliza, abakwa</i>	<i>Mdunge</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-093	<i>Cubeni, abasema</i>	<i>Shezi</i>	<i>Mdedane</i>	Nkandla.....	1,719	—	1,719
13-096	<i>Cunu, ama or Cunwini, abasema</i>	—	?	Umzimkulu.....	256	?	256
13-098	<i>Cunwini, abasema or Cunu, ama</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Bulawayo</i>	Greytown..... Msinga..... Weenen.....	— 3,980 —	2,800 — 2,274	9,054
13-101	<i>Cunwini, abasema or Cunu, ama</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Pewula</i>	Estcourt.....	—	660	660
13-103	<i>Cunwini, abasema or Cunu, ama</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Mlokothwa</i>	Dundee..... Helpmekaar..... Ladysmith..... Newcastle.....	220 — 150 ?	1,128 100 242 110	1,950
13-106	<i>Cunwini, abasema or Cunu, ama</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Sehla</i>	Nkandla..... Nqutu.....	520 45	— —	565
13-111	<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Dlamini, (Nkosi?)</i>	Jacob.....	Piet Retief.....	—	175	175
13-113	<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Dlamini, Mlangeni</i>	<i>Luphondo</i>	Paulpietersburg.....	—	830	830
13-116	<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Lusibalukhulu, Dlamini</i>	<i>Mafohla</i>	Bulwer..... Impendle..... Ixopo..... Richmond.....	1,050 — 31 20	25 260 159 700	2,245
13-118	<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Mlangeni, Dlamini, (Nkosi?)</i> ..	<i>Magubulundu</i>	Paulpietersburg..... Piet Retief.....	— ca. 200	790 1,200	2,190
13-121	<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	<i>Ndabambi†</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	60	60
13-123	<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Nkosi</i>	<i>Ngubu</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	800	800
13-126	<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Mtungwa</i>	<i>Ntabeni</i>	Estcourt.....	330	30	360
13-128	<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Dlamini, Sibalukhulu</i>	<i>Tatane</i>	Ixopo.....	11	124	135
13-131	<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Sibalukhulu</i>	<i>Zidunge</i>	Richmond.....	—	607	607
13-133	<i>Dlamini, abakwa</i>	<i>Sibalukhulu</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-136	<i>Dlamenze, abakwa</i>	?	<i>Ngangaye</i>	Utrecht.....	—	470	470
13-138	<i>Dube, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbuyazi, (Br.: Bayise)</i>	<i>Gundane</i>	Stanger.....	—	600	600
13-141	<i>Dube, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbuyazi</i>	<i>Magemegeme</i>	Mtunzini.....	600	—	600

No.	Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
13-143	<i>Duma, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthombeni</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-146	<i>Dumisa, abakwa</i>	<i>Dumisa, Duma</i>	<i>Eliyase</i>	Bulwer..... Harding..... H'eville.....	— 220 —	100 10 505	835
13-148	<i>Dumisa, abakwa</i>	<i>Duma, Mvenya</i>	Jack.....	Umzinto.....	1,150	2,923	4,073
13-151	<i>Dumisa, abakwa</i>	<i>Duma</i>	<i>Mvimbela</i>	Himeville.....	206	200	406
13-153	<i>Dungeni, abasema</i> or <i>Dunge, abakwa</i>	<i>Mdunge, Ciliza</i> , (Br.: <i>Mkhatheni</i>)	<i>Gaduphi</i>	Ixopo..... Port Shepstone.....	9 —	88 47	144
13-156	<i>Dungeni, abasema</i>	<i>Mdunge</i>	<i>Mbukwa</i>	Umzinto.....	—	152	152
13-158	<i>Dungeni, abasema</i> or <i>Dunge, abakwa</i>	<i>Mdunge, Ciliza</i>	<i>Mhlanganyelwa</i>	Ixopo.....	33	143	176
13-161	<i>Dungeni, abasema</i>	<i>Mdunge</i>	<i>Tyesi</i>	Umzinto.....	—	715	715
13-171	<i>Gazini, abase</i>	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Zombode</i>	Babanango..... Vryheid.....	— —	1,800 875	2,675
	<i>Gazini, abase</i> (a section of these is incorporated in 13-541 <i>Ndebele, abakwa</i>)	<i>Zulu</i>		Mahlabatini			
13-173	<i>Gcumisa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngwazi, Jila</i>	<i>Swayimana</i>	New Hanover.....	2,892	—	2,892
13-176	<i>Gcwensa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndimande</i>	<i>Phungqu</i>	Mapumulo.....	1,138	—	1,138
13-178	<i>Gcwensa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndimande</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-181	<i>Gule, abakwa</i>	?	<i>Gule</i>	Dundee..... Newcastle.....	210 ?	563 680	1,453
13-183	<i>Gumbi, abakwa</i>	<i>Mlotsha</i> , (Br.: <i>Lufu</i>).....	<i>Sivumo</i>	Louwsburg.....	—	448	448
13-186	<i>Gumede, abakwa</i> or <i>Makhasa, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede, Matshabane</i>	<i>Masakeni</i>	Ubombo.....	150	—	150
13-188	<i>Gumede, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede, Matshabane</i>	<i>Ntenga</i>	Ubombo.....	160	—	160
13-191	<i>Gwamanda, abakwa</i>	<i>Muthwa</i>	<i>Khula</i>	New Hanover.....	—	438	438
13-201	<i>Hlabisa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngotsha</i> , (Br.: <i>Bulawayo</i>).....	<i>Muziwamandla</i>	Hlabisa.....	450	—	450
13-203	<i>Hlabisa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngotsha</i>	<i>Mthekelezi</i>	Hlabisa.....	200	—	200
13-206	<i>Hlatywayo</i> (<i>Hlatywako</i>), <i>abakwa</i>	<i>Mhayise</i>	<i>Mgezeni</i>	Paulpietersburg.....	—	190	190
13-208	<i>Hlokozi, abakwa</i> (very mixed).....	?	Joyce.....	Umzinto.....	—	203	203
13-211	<i>Hlongwa, abakwa</i>	<i>Kharula</i> , (Br.: <i>Bhijase</i>).....	<i>Dingezweni</i>	Umzinto.....	406	—	406
13-213	<i>Hlongwa, abakwa</i>	<i>Bhijase</i>	<i>Mthamo</i>	Kranskop.....	456	146	602
13-216	<i>Hlophe, abakwa</i>	?	<i>Mbango</i>	Ndwedwe.....	160	—	160
13-218	<i>Hlubi, ama</i> or <i>Hlutyini, abasema</i>	?	?	Umzimkulu.....	60?	—	60?
13-221	<i>Hlutyini, abasema</i> or <i>Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Radebe</i> (<i>Hadebe</i>), <i>Mthimkhulu</i>	<i>Jekiseni</i>	Ixopo.....	95	91	186
13-223	<i>Hlutyini, abasema</i> or <i>Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Mthimkhulu</i>	<i>Mbuyisazwe Radebe</i>	Ladysmith.....	300	690	990
13-226	<i>Hlutyini, abasema</i> or <i>Hlubi, ama</i>	<i>Hadebe, Mntungwa, Bungane, Mthimkhulu</i>	<i>Nzimende</i>	Dundee..... Newcastle.....	85 ?	667 4,100	4,852
13-228	<i>Hlutyini, abasema</i> or <i>Hlubi, ama</i> (those in the location however are all <i>Ximba</i>)	<i>Bungane, Mthimkhulu</i>	<i>Tatazela</i>	Estcourt.....	390	1,160	1,550
13-231	<i>Jali, abakwa</i> or <i>ama</i>	<i>Ndonyela</i>	Alfred or <i>Afuleni</i>	Harding.....	575	40	615
13-233	<i>Jobe, abakwa</i>	<i>Manukuza, Gumede</i>	<i>Zidlele</i>	Ubombo.....	370	—	370
13-236	<i>Khaba, abakwa</i>	?	<i>Khwahla</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	325	325
13-238	<i>Khabeleni, abasema</i> form the bulk of tribe 13-833 <i>Xulu, abakwa</i> , this latter being the <i>isibongo</i> of the chief himself.						

No.	Tribe	<i>Isithakazelo</i>	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
13-239	<i>Khabeleni, abasema</i>	<i>Dlomo</i>	<i>Kuthula</i>	Mapumulo..... Greytown.....	353 500	— —	853
13-241	<i>Khabeleni, abasema</i>	<i>Dlomo, Mkhabela</i>	<i>Mnengwa</i>	Nkandla.....	746	—	746
13-243	<i>Khabeleni, abasema</i>	<i>Dlomo</i>	<i>Sihlahla</i>	Kranskop.....	2,050	750	2,800
13-246	<i>Khanyile, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngwane</i>	<i>Doni</i>	Nkandla.....	815	—	815
13-248	<i>Khanyile, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngwane</i>	<i>Sidunu</i>	Nkandla.....	474	—	474
13-251	<i>KHOLWA, ama</i> (i.e. "converts") These and the following <i>Kholwa</i> tribes are largely resident on mission lands, and invariably of very mixed composition.	—	<i>Diadla, Joseph</i>	Ixopo.....	—	194	194
13-253	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Gasa, Johannes</i>	Camperdown.....	—	47	47
13-256	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Gumede</i>	Verulam.....	—	114	114
13-258	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Isaac</i>	Umzinto.....	—	926	926
13-261	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Josiah</i>	Stanger.....	1,500	—	1,500
13-263	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Khumalo, Walter</i> ...	Ladysmith.....	2,000	488	2,488
13-266	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Khuzwayo, Leonard</i> .	Camperdown.....	—	350	350
13-268	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Luhlongwane</i>	Eshowe.....	240	—	240
13-271	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Mbhele, Samuel</i>	Umzinto.....	—	197	197
13-273	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Mgadi, Tony</i>	New Hanover..... Pietermaritzburg...	— —	402 37	439
13-276	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Mini, Stephen</i>	Pietermaritzburg...	—	595	595
13-278	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Mnukwa</i>	Richmond.....	50	578	628
13-281	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Muthi Shabane</i>	Pinetown.....	—	250	250
13-283	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Ncishuyise</i>	Umzinto.....	—	483	483
13-286	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Ntombela, Theophilus</i>	Ladysmith..... Dundee.....	200 23	236 30	489
13-288	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Siyoka</i>	Pietermaritzburg...	—	767	767
13-291	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Thiza, Jim</i>	Pietermaritzburg...	—	89	89
13-293	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Vuselela</i>	Ndwedwe.....	—	55	55
13-296	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Wilson</i>	Ndwedwe.....	51	51	102
13-298	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Wofi, Antoni</i>	Bulwer.....	—	150	150
13-301	<i>Kholwa, ama</i>	—	<i>Zungu, Calvin</i>	Eshowe.....	231	—	231
13-311	<i>Khoza, abakwa</i>	<i>Mkhathini, (Br.: Gumede)</i>	<i>Mehlwana</i>	Eshowe.....	1,003	—	1,003
13-313	<i>Khoza, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede</i>	<i>Sinayi</i>	Empangeni.....	280	—	280
13-316	<i>Khumalo, abakwa</i>	<i>Mntungwa, (Br.: Ndaba, Ndabe- zitha)</i>	<i>Cinza</i>	Dundee..... Newcastle.....	25 ?	59 368	452
13-318	<i>Khumalo, abakwa</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Mahambana</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	60	60
13-321	<i>Khumalo, abakwa</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Msuthu</i>	Ndwedwe.....	132	—	132
13-323	<i>Khumalo, abakwa</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Sabulawa</i>	Utrecht.....	—	2,180	2,180
13-326	<i>Khumalo, ama</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-328	<i>Khuweni, abasema (mixed)</i>	—	<i>Paul ka Jiwawa</i> ..	Pinetown.....	—	206	206

No.	Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
13-331	<i>Khuzeni, abasema</i> or <i>Khuze, ama</i>	<i>Dlamini, Sibalukhulu</i>	<i>Msigilande</i>	Bulwer..... Himeville..... Ixopo..... Richmond.....	2,300 — 543 —	— 100 2,087 782	— — 5,812
13-333	<i>Kubheka, abakwa</i>	<i>Khadide</i>	<i>Macala</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	600	600
13-336	<i>Kubheka, abakwa</i> (Swazi?).....	<i>Gadide, Khathide, Khathithe</i>	<i>Thakala</i>	Dundee..... Ladysmith..... Newcastle.....	25 150 ?	144 330 1,040	1,689
13-338	<i>Kubone, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbhele</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-341	<i>Kunene, abakwa</i> or <i>abase</i> (Swazi?).....	<i>Makhunga</i>	Robert <i>Kunene</i>	Dundee.....	480	167	647
13-343	<i>Langeni, abasema</i>	<i>Mhlongo</i>	<i>Magashana</i>	Ndwedwe..... New Hanover.....	318 371	—	689
13-346	<i>Langeni, abase</i>	<i>Mhlongo</i>	<i>Mthengeni</i>	Eshowe..... Mtunzini.....	1,400 78	—	1,478
13-348	<i>Luthuli, abakwa</i>	<i>Mashize</i> , (Br.: <i>Ngcolosi</i>).....	<i>Dingumuzi</i>	Mapumulo.....	395	—	395
13-351	<i>Mabaso, abakwa</i>	<i>Mabaso, Mntungwa</i> , (Br.: <i>Ndabezithu, Ndaba</i>)	<i>Mnjani</i>	Msinga.....	723	—	723
13-353	<i>Mabaso, abakwa</i>	<i>Mntungwa, Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Mqikela</i>	Dundee..... Ladysmith.....	35 300	20 771	1,126
13-356	<i>Mabaso, abakwa</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Mthukutheli</i>	Estcourt..... Weenen.....	445 —	3,220 239	3,904
13-358	<i>Madlala, abakwa</i> or <i>Dlala, ama</i>	<i>Madlala</i> , (Br.: <i>Mlipha, Ndlovu</i>).....	<i>Msebenzi</i>	Port Shepstone.....	63	—	63
13-361	<i>Madlala, abakwa</i> or <i>Dlala, ama</i>	<i>Madlala</i>	<i>Sokhaya</i>	Port Shepstone.....	1,000	150	1,150
13-363	<i>Madlala, abakwa</i>	<i>Madlala, Sitshi</i>	<i>Zinti</i>	Greytown..... New Hanover.....	— —	460 147	607
13-366	<i>Madlala, abakwa</i>	<i>Vundla</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-368	<i>Mafunze, abakwa</i> or <i>Fuze, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Bhanoyi</i>	Umzinto.....	—	723	723
13-371	<i>Mafunze, abakwa</i> or <i>Fuze, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Langalakhe</i>	Camperdown..... Greytown..... Howick..... Impendle..... Ixopo..... New Hanover..... Pietermaritzburg..... Richmond.....	— — — — 8 — — 1,200 —	313 130 270 210 336 316 134 741	3,658
13-373	<i>Mafunze, abakwa</i> or <i>Fuze, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Mazinyane</i>	Stanger.....	—	1,200	1,200
13-376	<i>Magwaza, abakwa</i>	<i>Yengwana</i> , (Br.: <i>Mabhulu</i>).....	<i>Madubeko</i>	Stanger.....	—	900	900
13-378	<i>Magwaza, abakwa</i>	<i>Magwaza, Yengwayo</i>	<i>Mkhulumeleni</i>	Nkandla.....	817	—	817
13-381	<i>Mahlobo, abakwa</i>	<i>Masinga</i>	<i>Nkamfu</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	125	125
13-383	<i>Makhanya, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede</i> , (Br.: <i>Jwapha</i>).....	<i>Mphambili</i>	Camperdown..... Pinetown.....	281 2,780	— 220	3,281
13-386	<i>Maphumulo, abakwa</i>	(Br.: <i>Masiyane, Zulu</i>).....	<i>Ndlovu</i>	Pietermaritzburg.....	579	150	729
13-388	<i>Maphumulo, abakwa</i>	(Br.: <i>Masiyane, Zulu</i>).....	<i>Nene</i>	Pinetown.....	1,500	200	1,700
13-391	<i>Mathenjwa, abakwa</i>	<i>Mgabadeni</i>	<i>Mankenke</i>	Ingwavuma..... Hlatikulu.....	1,630 —	— 34	1,664
13-393	<i>Mathonsi, abakwa</i>	<i>Dunge</i>	<i>Mgandeni</i>	Eshowe..... Mtunzini.....	1,167 120	—	1,287
13-396	<i>Mathonsi, abakwa</i>	<i>Dunge</i>	<i>Ndabazewe</i>	Stanger.....	—	300	300
13-398	<i>Matshabane, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede</i>	<i>Nomagwabugwabu</i> ...	Ubombo.....	760	—	760

No.	Tribe	<i>Isithakazelo</i>	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
13-401	<i>Mazibuko, abakwa</i>	<i>Nzima, (Br.: Mwelase)</i>	<i>Mampunga</i>	Nqutu.....	520	—	520
13-411	<i>Mbatheni, abasema</i>	<i>Shandu, Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Bikelabani</i>	Vryheid.....	—	1,083	1,083
	<i>Mbatheni, abasema (largely mixed, forms part of 13-541, Ndebele, abakwa)</i>	—	—	Mahlabatini			
13-413	<i>Mbatheni, abasema</i>	<i>Ndabezitha, Shandu</i>	<i>Gogo</i>	Utrecht.....	—	3,080	3,080
13-416	<i>Mbatheni, abasema</i>	<i>Shandu, Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Mhloluthini</i>	Mahlabatini..... Paulpietersburg....	900 —	— 1,300	— 2,200
13-418	<i>Mbatheni, abasema (now form part of No. 13-726 Sithole)</i>	<i>Ndabezitha, Shandu, Ndaba</i>	<i>Nkuku † (now under Bhande)</i>	Dundee..... Helpmekaar.....	28 —	25 40	— 93
13-421	<i>Mbedwini, abasema</i>	<i>Mbhedu, (Br.: Mpunzi, NTR: Khuzwayo, Dlodlo)</i>	<i>Ndleleni</i>	Mapumulo.....	759	—	759
13-423	<i>Mbonambi, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbuyazi, (Br.: Thekeyi)</i>	<i>Manqamu</i>	Empangeni.....	600	—	600
13-426	<i>Mbothwe (Mbotho), ama</i>	—	<i>Siyephu</i>	Harding.....	785	35	820
13-428	<i>Mbuzane, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Mkhize</i>	Howick.....	—	205	205
13-431	<i>Mdlalose, abakwa</i>	<i>Nyanda, (Br.: Jomela)</i>	<i>Hali</i>	Vryheid.....	—	3,099	3,099
13-433	<i>Mdlalose, abakwa</i>	<i>Nyanda</i>	<i>Siboniseleli</i>	Nqutu.....	1,545	—	1,545
13-436	<i>Mdletye, abakwa</i>	<i>Msindazwe, (Br.: Caya, Mdletye)</i>	<i>Vumicala</i>	Hlabisa.....	1,030	70	1,100
13-438	<i>Memela, abakwa</i>	<i>Gambu, Msuthu</i>	<i>Ntyibhela</i>	Bulwer..... Ixopo.....	1,100 9	— 184	— 1,293
13-441	<i>Mgazini, abase</i>	<i>Ntyangase</i>	<i>Mabhoko</i>	Louwsburg.....	—	1,506	1,506
13-443	<i>Mhlungwini, abase or Hlungu, imi or Ndaba, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthiyane</i>	<i>Ndabayakhe</i>	Estcourt.....	830	120	950
13-446	<i>Mjoli, abakwa</i>	?	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-448	<i>Mjoli, abakwa or Wushe, ama</i>	<i>Mjoli</i>	<i>Sithundwana</i>	Ixopo.....	11	113	124
13-451	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Bangizwe</i>	Ixopo..... Umzinto.....	331 161	98 —	— 590
13-453	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Bubula</i>	Richmond.....	976	401	1,377
13-456	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Danini</i>	Howick..... Pietermaritzburg...	— —	114 609	— 723
13-458	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Hlehla</i>	Camperdown..... Pinetown.....	29 180	— 20	— 229
13-461	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Majulumba</i>	Greytown..... Mapumulo.....	30 1,164	— —	— 1,194
13-463	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Mguquka</i>	Camperdown..... Pietermaritzburg... Richmond.....	— — —	810 284 108	— — 1,202
13-466	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Mhubela</i>	Estcourt.....	310	310	620
13-468	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Mkhize, Thomas</i> ...	Ixopo.....	520	184	704
13-471	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Nkasa</i>	Camperdown..... Pinetown.....	— 1,600	200 —	— 1,800
13-473	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Nzamalala</i>	Camperdown..... Ixopo..... Richmond..... Umzinto.....	— 165 839 263	45 347 592 —	— — — 2,251
13-476	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Somhlola</i>	Ixopo.....	14	201	215
1 478	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	<i>Thimuni</i>	Camperdown..... Pinetown.....	— 1,200	100 —	— 1,300

No.	Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
13-481	<i>Mkhize, abakwa</i> or <i>Mbo, abase</i>	<i>Gubhela</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	272	272 ?
13-483	<i>Mkhulisa, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthembu</i>	<i>Mandadla</i>	Ixopo.....	72	429	501
13-486	<i>Mkhwanazi, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndonga</i>	<i>Nikiza</i>	Mtunzini.....	1,770	—	1,770
13-488	<i>Mngomezulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Mdluli, Nkabandle, Msuthu</i>	<i>Zombizwe</i>	Ingwavuma..... Hlatikulu.....	900 —	— 68	968
13-491	<i>Mngobokazi, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngwane</i>	<i>Nkomo</i>	Ubombo.....	160	—	160
13-493	<i>Mpukunyoni, abakwa</i>	<i>Mkhwanazi</i>	<i>Mtubatuba</i>	Hlabisa.....	3,730	20	3,750
13-496	<i>Mpungose, abakwa</i>	<i>Khuba</i>	<i>Maqiyana</i>	Melmoth..... Mahlabatini.....	— 600	300 —	900
13-498	<i>Mpungose, abakwa</i>	<i>Khuba</i>	<i>Mgizo</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	175	175
13-501	<i>Mpungose, abakwa</i> (referred to Br. : p. 29, where they are called the <i>abakwaNdlovu</i> subclan)	<i>Khuba</i>	<i>Siphoso</i>	Eshowe..... Mtunzini.....	1,302 315	— —	1,617
13-503	<i>Mpungose, abakwa</i>	<i>Khuba</i>	<i>Zinyongo</i>	Nkandla.....	921	—	921
13-506	<i>Msibi, abakwa</i>	<i>Khoza</i>	<i>Mtuwani</i>	Piet Retief.....	ca. 100	400	500
13-508	<i>Msiya, abakwa</i>	?	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-511	<i>Mthethwa, abakwa</i>	<i>Nyambose</i>	<i>Mandlakayise</i>	Louwsburg..... Paulpietersburg..... Vryheid.....	— — —	50 560 1,698	2,308
13-513	<i>Mthethwa, abakwa</i>	<i>Shangane, Mthethwa, (Nyambose?)</i>	<i>Muziwenduku</i>	Empangeni.....	1,900	—	1,900
13-516	<i>Mthethwa, abakwa</i>	<i>Nyambose</i>	<i>Mzwakali</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	500	500 -
13-518	<i>Mthiyane, abakwa</i>	<i>Zigode</i>	<i>S'gogo</i>	Mapumulo.....	215	—	215
13-521	<i>Mtyali, abakwa</i>	<i>Hlabangani</i>	<i>Zibilo</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	70	70 -
13-523	<i>Myeni, abakwa</i>	<i>Mnguni, Ngwenya</i>	<i>Gwalagwala</i>	Ubombo.....	530	—	530
13-526	<i>Myeni, abakwa</i>	<i>Mnguni, Mgwili</i>	<i>Nkunzi</i>	Ubombo.....	480	—	480
13-528	<i>Ncubeni, abasema</i>	<i>Mlangantya, (Br. : Mlotsha, NTR : Mncube)</i>	<i>Mgombane</i>	Nqutu.....	741	—	741
13-541	<i>Ndebele, abakwa</i> [This tribe consists of four tribes which the government did not wish to recognise as separate entities and were accordingly amalgamated under the chieftainship of an ex-policeman whose <i>isibongo</i> was <i>Ndebele</i> . These tribes were : <i>Mbatheni, abasema</i> of <i>Manyosi</i> (somewhat mixed) ; <i>Buthlezi, abakwa</i> ; <i>Gazini, abase</i> ; and <i>abasesiZindeni</i> , a small section of various heterogeneous elements]	<i>Mazankosi</i> (suspiciously reminiscent of a common word for "handcuffs", cf. previous column)	<i>Shibilika</i>	Mahlabatini.....	600	—	600
13-543	<i>Ndelu, abakwa</i> (also called, according to Br. p. 531 <i>Selekwini, abasema</i> or <i>Shinga, abakwa</i>)	<i>Tshinga, Shinga</i>	<i>Sicabha</i>	Umzinto.....	720	950	1,670
13-546	<i>Ndlazini, abasema</i>	<i>Mthiyane</i>	<i>Mambuka</i>	Empangeni.....	260	—	260
13-548	<i>Ndlovini, abasema</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Tshayinja</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	150	150
13-551	<i>Ndlovu, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndlovu, Gatyeni (Br. : Mwelase)</i>	<i>Gibizwe</i>	Ndwedwe..... Verulam.....	106 340	12 73	531
13-553	<i>Ndlovu, abakwa</i>	<i>Gatyeni</i>	<i>Macaleni</i>	Greytown..... Howick..... New Hanover.....	450 — —	— 42 253	745
13-556	<i>Ndlovu, abakwa</i>	<i>Gatyeni</i>	<i>Nonkwenkwana</i>	Ixopo.....	935	261	1,196
13-558	<i>Ngangeni, abasema</i>	<i>Mthiya, Tshozi (Br. : Lushozi)</i>	<i>Lokothwayo</i>	Camperdown..... Ndwedwe..... Pinetown.....	— 210 700	120 — 300	1,330

No.	Tribe	<i>Isithakazelo</i>	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
13-561	<i>Ngcolosi, abakwa</i>	<i>Bhengu</i>	<i>Mmemezi</i>	Kranskop..... Mapumulo.....	645 149	411 —	1,205
13-563	<i>Ngcolosi, abakwa</i>	<i>Bhengu</i>	<i>Nggabuko</i>	Camperdown..... Ndwedwe..... Pinetown.....	— 156 850	50 3 50	1,109
13-566	<i>Ngobese, abakwa</i>	<i>Donga</i>	<i>Msuthu</i>	Nqutu.....	1,262	—	1,262
13-568	<i>Ngomeni, abasema</i>	<i>Ndzelu</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-571	<i>Ngong ma, abakwa</i>	(Br.: <i>Ngcobo</i>).....	<i>Dumezweni</i>	Ndwedwe..... Verulam.....	1,124 195	81 33	1,433
13-573	<i>Ngwane, ama</i> or <i>Ngwaneni, abasema</i>	<i>Zikhali</i> , (Br.: <i>Luhlongwane</i> , <i>Mtungwa</i>)	<i>Madela</i>	Bergville..... Estcourt..... Ladysmith.....	2,773 — 100	2,495 760 472	6,600
13-576	<i>Ngwaneni, abasema</i> or <i>Ngwane, ama</i>	<i>Hlongwane</i>	<i>Vatsha (Vasha)</i>	Bulwer.....	350	—	350
13-578	<i>Ngwe, ama</i> or <i>Ngweni, abasema</i>	<i>Mdolomba</i>	Joel.....	Newcastle.....	?	692	692
13-581	<i>Ngweni, abasema</i> or <i>Ngwe, ama</i>	<i>Nxanga, Mazibuko, Nzima</i> (NTR.: <i>Zwana, Mtungwa</i>)	<i>Mjwayeli</i>	Bergville..... Estcourt..... Ladysmith.....	— 1,950 150	381 680 725	3,886
13-583	<i>Ngweni, abasema</i>	<i>Mtungwa, Zwane</i>	<i>Nkanyezi</i>	Dundee..... Helpmekaar..... Ladysmith..... Msinga.....	130 — 105 273	475 60 908 —	1,951
	<i>Nhlangwini, abase</i> No. 12-744.....	?	<i>Jamengweni</i>	Harding.....	780	30	810
	<i>Nhlangwini, abase</i> No. 12-748.....	<i>Dlamini, Sibalukhulu</i>	<i>Mdibaniso</i>	Ixopo..... Umzinto.....	1,314 —	281 124	1,719
	<i>Nhlangwini, abase</i> No. 12-752.....	<i>Dlamini, Sibalukhulu</i>	<i>Ngcokwana</i>	Ixopo.....	186	21	207
	<i>Nhlangwini, abase</i> No. 12-756.....	<i>Dlamini, Sibalukhulu</i>	<i>Tshovothi</i>	Ixopo.....	110	155	265
13-586	<i>Nhlapo (Ntlapho), abakwa</i> Also occasion- ally known as "Mlambo tribe", and probably akin to the <i>Mahlapo</i> , about whom, and their chief <i>Molapo</i> (i.e. <i>Mlambo</i>), mention is made by Ellenberger (History of the Basuto, p. 200).	<i>Mvelase, Mbonane</i>	<i>Bashele</i>	Ermelo and neigh- bouring districts Middelburg.....	— —	2,000? 700	2,700?
13-588	<i>Nibebe, abakwa</i> or <i>abakwaMdluli</i>	<i>Mdluli</i>	<i>Mayabela</i>	Ubombo.....	180	—	180
13-591	<i>Nkosi, abakwa</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	<i>Bedleni</i>	Dundee.....	54	310	364
13-593	<i>Nkosi, abakwa</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	<i>Mthumeni</i>	Newcastle.....	?	2,510	2,510
13-596	<i>Nkosi, abakwa</i> (Swazi).....	<i>Sibalukhulu</i>	<i>Sithini</i>	Ladysmith.....	400	566	966
13-598	<i>Nkwanyaneni, abasema</i>	<i>Mkwanyana</i> , (Br.: <i>Myiko</i>)....	<i>Vutha</i>	Estcourt.....	—	700	700
13-601	<i>Nsimbini, izi</i>	—	Percy Fynn.....	Port Shepstone....	650	100	750
13-603	<i>Ntombela, abakwa</i>	<i>Mahlobo, Mpangazitha</i>	<i>Bangowakubo</i>	Babanango..... Paulpietersburg.... Vryheid.....	— — —	1,300 320 450	2,070
13-606	<i>Ntuli, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbhele, Mphemba</i>	John <i>Ntuli</i>	Mapumulo.....	—	683	683
13-608	<i>Ntuli, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbhele, Mphemba</i>	<i>Maphoyisa</i>	Nkandla.....	1,577	—	1,577
13-611	<i>Ntuli, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbhele</i>	<i>Mfungelwa</i>	Eshowe.....	2,228	—	2,228
13-613	<i>Ntuli, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbhele, Mphemba</i>	<i>Ntulizwe</i>	Nkandla.....	1,126	—	1,126
13-616	<i>Ntuli, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbhele</i>	<i>Zulu Ntuli</i>	Mapumulo.....	1,483	—	1,483
13-618	<i>Ntyangase, abakwa</i>	<i>Somlambo</i>	<i>Mpindiso</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	75	75
13-621	<i>Ntyangase, abakwa</i>	<i>Somlambo</i>	<i>Mqumtsheli</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	850	850

No.	Tribe	<i>Isithakazelo</i>	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
13-623	<i>Ntyangase, abakwa</i>	?	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-626	<i>Nxamalala, abakwa</i>	<i>Zuma</i>	<i>Ndukuyakhe</i>	Nkandla.....	384	—	384
13-628	<i>Nxamalala, abakwa</i>	<i>Zuma</i>	<i>Novuka</i>	Howick.....	—	1,940	
				Impendle.....	1,290	710	
				New Hanover.....	—	148	
				Pietermaritzburg....	640	60	4,788
13-631	<i>Nxumalo, abakwa</i>	(Br.: <i>Mkhatshwa</i>).....	<i>Dolo</i>	Utrecht.....	—	590	590
13-633	<i>Nxumalo, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndwandwe</i>	<i>Gaqa</i>	Dundee.....	90	274	
				Helpmekaar.....	—	300	664
13-636	<i>Nxumalo, abakwa</i>	<i>Mkhatshwa</i>	<i>Lufu†</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	170	170
13-638	<i>Nxumalo, abakwa</i> or <i>Mabaso, abakwa</i> (cf. Br., p. 284)	<i>Ndongeni</i>	<i>Macekeni</i>	Ubombo.....	900	—	900
13-641	<i>Nxumalo, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndwandwe</i>	<i>Mambuka</i>	Stanger.....	—	100	100
13-643	<i>Nyavu (Nyamvu), abakwa</i>	<i>Mdluli</i>	<i>Somquba</i>	Camperdown.....	—	293	
				New Hanover.....	—	21	
				Pietermaritzburg....	—	700	1,014
13-646	<i>Nyawo, abakwa</i> (in old records called <i>Sambane's</i> tribe)	<i>Mlaba, Njokweni</i>	<i>Mtyakela</i>	Ingwavuma.....	2,430	—	2,430
13-648	<i>Nyuswa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Biza</i>	Camperdown.....	280	—	
				Harding.....	1,070	40	
				Pinetown.....	650	150	
				Port Shepstone.....	—	55	2,245
13-651	<i>Nyuswa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Fana</i>	Ndwedwe.....	826	—	826
13-653	<i>Nyuswa, abakwa</i> (an offshoot of the <i>Nyuswa</i> in Ndwedwe district. Also known as <i>Mabaso, abakwa</i> , because a chief of that <i>isibongo</i> was appointed)	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Majwili</i>	Mapumulo.....	479	—	479
13-656	<i>Nyuswa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Mathaphuna</i>	Ixopo.....	—	573	—
				Umzinto.....	353	—	926
13-658	<i>Nyuswa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Mfene</i>	Ndwedwe.....	1,432	100	1,532
13-661	<i>Nyuswa, abakwa</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Mlamula</i>	Greytown.....	220	—	
				Mapumulo.....	1,390	—	1,610
13-663	<i>Nyuswa, abakwa</i>	<i>Mazubane (?)</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
	<i>Nzimakwe, ama</i> No. 12-852.....	<i>Nzimakwe</i>	<i>Ncithiwane</i>	Port Shepstone....	700	—	700
13-666	<i>Nzimela, abakwa</i>	<i>Mnguni</i>	<i>Zimema</i>	Mtunzini.....	2,200	—	2,200
13-668	<i>Nzuza, abakwa</i>	<i>Mahlobo, (Br.: Mpangazitha)</i> ..	<i>Muzutyngiwe</i>	Eshowe.....	198	—	
				Mtunzini.....	1,067	—	1,265
13-671	<i>Phephetheni, abasema</i>	<i>Gwala, Mphephetha</i>	<i>Sigoza</i>	Bulwer.....	250	25	
				Camperdown.....	—	285	560
13-673	<i>Phephetheni, abasema</i>	<i>Gwala, Mphephetha, Mndlovu</i> ...	<i>Dlivane</i>	Camperdown.....	—	192	
				Ndwedwe.....	964	—	1,156
13-676	<i>Phephetheni, abasema</i>	<i>Ndzimande (?)</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-681	<i>Qadini, abasema</i>	<i>Ngcobo</i>	<i>Mandlakayise</i>	Camperdown.....	300	81	
				Impendle.....	610	—	
				Mapumulo.....	810	—	
				Ndwedwe.....	1,900	963	
				Pinetown.....	—	200	
				Verulam.....	471	375	5,710
13-683	<i>Qanyini, abasema</i>	<i>Majozi</i>	<i>Matata</i>	Camperdown.....	—	170	
				Pietermaritzburg....	—	365	535
13-686	<i>Qanyini, abasema</i> or <i>Qamu, ama</i>	<i>Majozi, Mqamu</i>	<i>Mqadi</i>	Helpmekaar.....	—	750	
				Msinga.....	5,877	—	6,627

No.	Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
13-688	<i>Qwabe, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede, Qwabe</i> (Br. : <i>Mnguni</i>)	<i>Jemusi</i> (James).....	Port Shepstone.....	—	400	400
13-691	<i>Qwabe, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede</i>	<i>Joe Gumede</i>	Pinetown.....	—	229	229
13-693	<i>Qwabe, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede</i>	<i>Luzulane</i>	Verulam.....	87	200	287
13-696	<i>Qwabe, abakwa</i> (<i>Nkanini</i> section).....	<i>Gumede</i>	<i>Mandofana</i>	Stanger.....	—	1,000	1,000
13-698	<i>Qwabe, abakwa</i>	<i>Mnguni, Gumede</i>	<i>Mavuthwa</i>	Mapumulo.....	1,726	—	1,726
13-701	<i>Qwabe, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede</i>	<i>Ndunge</i>	Umzinto.....	320	321	641
13-703	<i>Qwabe, abakwa</i> (<i>Nkwenkwezi</i> section).....	<i>Gumede</i>	<i>Siziba</i>	Stanger.....	—	2,000	2,000
13-711	<i>Shangase, abakwa</i>	?	<i>Dabulizwe</i>	Ndwedwe.....	618	210	828
13-713	<i>Shangase, abakwa</i>	<i>Shuku</i>	<i>Ndabakujwayela</i>	New Hanover.....	379	—	379
13-716	<i>Shange, abakwa</i>	<i>Dumakude</i>	<i>Baqibile</i>	Eshowe.....	1,054	—	1,054
13-718	<i>Sibiya, abakwa</i>	<i>Gumede</i> , (Br. : <i>Ndaba</i>).....	<i>Bekayiphi</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	800	800
13-721	<i>Sikhakhane, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbhoma</i>	—	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
13-723	<i>Simelane, abakwa</i>	<i>Mpembe</i>	<i>Mpumulwane</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	200	200
13-726	<i>Sithole, abakwa</i> A number of <i>Mbatheni</i> (No. 13-418) have been incorporated with this tribe.	<i>Mthembu, Mthiyane, Jobe, Nyanda</i> (?)	<i>Bhande</i>	Dundee..... Helpmekaar..... Ladysmith..... Msinga..... Weenen.....	85 — 30 630 —	412 660 640 — 60	2,517
13-728	<i>Sithole, abakwa</i>	<i>Mnyanda</i>	<i>Phineas Sithole</i> (formerly <i>Manze-koft</i>)	Nkandla..... Nqutu.....	245 428	— —	673
13-731	<i>Sithole, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthembu</i>	<i>Maqinga</i>	Greytown..... Kranskop.....	650 249	150 157	1,206
13-733	<i>Sithole, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthembu</i>	<i>Masetsha</i>	Richmond.....	—	129	129
13-736	<i>Sithole, abakwa</i>	?	<i>Mshudulwane</i>	Paulpietersburg.....	—	50	50
13-738	<i>Sithole, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthembu, Mthiyane</i>	<i>Zika</i>	Dundee..... Helpmekaar.....	200 —	1,543 200	1,943
13-741	<i>Sokhulu, abakwa</i> SOTHO, ba, No. 31-160..... (These <i>baSotho</i> have only been in the country since its occupation by the Europeans. Some have a high percentage of Zulu members, and customs and language are in consequence to a fair extent Zulu. For this reason they are also included with the "Natal <i>Nguni</i> ." SOTHO, ba, No. 31-165..... SOTHO, ba, No. 31-170.....	<i>Gumede, Mthiyane</i> <i>Mdlongwa</i> (?)..... — —	<i>Mhawu</i> David..... Isaac <i>Molefe</i> Luka <i>Molefe</i>	Empangeni..... Bulwer..... Himeville..... Nqutu..... Impendle.....	350 — 412 4,590 —	— 200 — — 250	350 612 4,590 250
	<i>maTĒBĒLĒ</i> The following are people of Natal Nguni extraction now long resident in Basutoland, and classified with the South Sotho No. 31 for that reason. <i>TĒbĒlé, ma</i> No. 31-930 (with a proportion of <i>baKwena</i> and some other <i>baSotho</i>) <i>TĒbĒlé, ma</i> No. 31-935 (with a large proportion of <i>baSotho</i>) <i>TĒbĒlé, ma</i> No. 31-940 (and many <i>baSotho</i>) <i>TĒbĒlé, ma</i> No. 31-945 (includes many <i>baKwena</i>) <i>TĒbĒlé, ma</i> No. 31-950 (and <i>baKwena</i>).... <i>TĒbĒlé, ma</i> No. 31-955 (and <i>baKwena</i>)....	— — — — — —	<i>Boshoane</i> (<i>Bošwane</i>) <i>Masopha</i> <i>Thasi</i> <i>Chachole</i> (<i>Thšathšole</i>) <i>Selebalo</i> <i>Malihotetso</i> (<i>Madihotetso</i>)	Leribe..... Berea..... Leribe..... Leribe..... Leribe..... Leribe..... Leribe.....	1,732 2,776 322 472 612 554 3,561	— — — — — — —	4,518 322 472 612 554 3,561

No.	Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
	<i>Tembe, vaka</i> No. 21-1..... [Known to the Zulu as <i>abakwaTembe</i> or <i>abakwaMabhudu</i> . Although <i>vaTonga</i> in origin, these people have adopted Zulu custom and language to a fair extent and must be mentioned amongst the "Natal Nguni" for that reason. The genealogy given by Bryant p. 293, differs from that in Junod, <i>Grammaire Ronga</i> Lausanne, 1896, p. 9.]	(Br.: <i>Mbhudu, Mwayi</i>).....	<i>Mhlupheki</i>	Ingwavuma.....	8,010	—	8,010
13-751	<i>Thenjini, abaseba</i> or <i>Thembu, aba</i>	<i>Mthembu</i> , (Br.: <i>Lugogo, Mvelase</i>)	<i>Jono Mthembu</i>	Pinetown.....	—	500	500
13-753	<i>Thenjini, abaseba</i>	<i>Mthembu, Mvelase</i>	<i>Kufakwezwe</i>	Dundee..... Estcourt..... Helpmekaar..... Ladysmith..... Msinga..... Weenen.....	110 — — 300 1,724 —	784 550 50 3,011 — 1,746	8,275
13-756	<i>Thenjini, abasema</i>	<i>Shozi</i>	<i>Ndleleni</i>	Stanger.....	—	800	800
13-758	<i>Thenjini, abasema</i>	<i>Gabadele, Mthembu</i>	<i>Madoda</i>	Empangeni.....	300	—	300
13-761	<i>Thoyana (Tholana), abakwa</i>	<i>Thoyana</i>	Roma Ogle.....	Camperdown..... Pinetown.....	102 1,800	— 10	1,912
13-763	<i>Thulini, abasema</i>	<i>Zakwa</i> , (Br.: <i>Zuba</i>), <i>Mthuli</i> ...	<i>Nkuku</i>	Umzinto.....	1,100	726	1,826
13-766	<i>Thulini, abasema</i>	<i>Mthuli</i>	<i>Sidiya</i>	Pinetown..... Port Shepstone....	1,300 —	— 47	1,347
13-768	<i>Thulini, abasema</i>	<i>Zuba, Mabhula</i>	<i>Ziba</i>	Greytown..... Mapumulo..... New Hanover.....	200 361 —	— — 299	860
13-771	<i>Tshabalala, abakwa</i>	<i>Mshengu</i>	<i>Mbekwa</i>	Bergville..... Ladysmith.....	— 1,000	60 499	1,559
13-773	<i>Tshabalala, abakwa</i>	<i>Mshengu</i>	<i>Phephela</i>	Bergville..... Estcourt..... Ladysmith.....	— — 50	89 235 250	624
13-776	<i>Tshabalala, abakwa</i>	<i>Mshengu</i>	<i>Thekwane</i>	Utrecht.....	—	680	680
13-778	<i>Tshabeni (Shabeni), abaso</i>	<i>Shaba (Tshaba)</i> , (Br.: <i>Luthuli</i>)	<i>Dingizwe</i>	Port Shepstone....	—	680	680
13-781	<i>Tshali, abakwa</i> (less common: <i>Nkumbi, izi</i> or <i>Nkumbini, abasezi</i>)	—	J. H. Fynn.....	Harding.....	920	420	1,340
	<i>Tshwawu, abe</i> , No. 12-872.....	<i>Zungu, Deyi, Tshwawu</i>	<i>Lenkase</i>	Harding.....	110	80	190
13-801	<i>Vilakazi, abakwa</i>	<i>Mphephetha</i> , (Br.: <i>Hwanqa</i>)...	Swartbooi.....	Piet Retief.....	—	150	150
13-803	<i>Vundla, ama</i>	(Br.: <i>Bunene</i> ?).....	<i>Gamalakhe</i>	Port Shepstone....	690	60	750
13-811	<i>Wohlo, abakwa</i> (<i>Wohlo</i> was the native name of the pioneer Henry Ogle)	—	Harry Ogle.....	Ixopo.....	150	225	375
13-813	<i>Wohlo, abakwa</i>	—	<i>Hlomela</i>	Umzinto.....	886	700	1,586
13-816	<i>Wosiyana, abakwa</i>	(Br.: <i>Nzama</i>).....	<i>Muntuyedwa</i>	Ndwedwe.....	722	—	722
13-821	<i>Ximba, abakwa</i>	<i>Mlaba</i>	<i>Bhekamatye</i>	Camperdown..... Pietermaritzburg...	1,000 232	650 232	2,114
13-823	<i>Ximba, abakwa</i> (now incorporated with No. 13-228)	<i>Mlaba</i>	(formerly <i>Bhekamatye</i> , now <i>Tatazela</i> , see 13-228 <i>Hlutyini</i>)	Estcourt.....	390	—	390
13-826	<i>Ximba, abakwa</i>	<i>Mlaba</i>	<i>Makhawukana</i>	Bulwer..... Ixopo.....	— —	100 113	— 213
13-828	<i>Ximba, abakwa</i>	<i>Mlaba</i>	<i>Sigungu</i>	Mahlabatini.....	300	—	300
13-831	<i>Ximba, abakwa</i>	<i>Mlaba</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?

No.	Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
	<i>Xolo, abakwa</i> , No. 12-848.....	<i>Xolo</i>	<i>Mlomo</i>	Port Shepstone.....	2,850	500	3,350
13-833	<i>Xulu, abakwa</i> (largely <i>Khabeleni</i> No. 13-238)	<i>Madango, Makhathini</i>	<i>Fulathelicala</i>	Nkandla.....	326	—	326
13-836	<i>Xulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Makhathini</i>	<i>Lelengophondo</i>	Vryheid.....	—	389	389
13-841	<i>Yende, abakwa</i>	<i>Mphanga</i>	<i>Thunzi</i>	Piet Retief.....	—	600	600
13-851	<i>Zibisini, abase</i>	<i>Mahlase, Gumede</i>	<i>Ndabihlezi</i>	Nkandla.....	557	—	557
13-853	<i>Zibisini, abase</i>	<i>Zibisi, Gumede</i>	<i>Sikukuku</i>	Paulpietersburg.....	—	370	370
13-856	<i>Zikhali (Zikhayi), abakwa</i> or <i>Mbila, abakwa</i>	<i>Mbuyazi</i>	<i>Jantoni</i>	Ubombo.....	910	—	910
13-858	<i>Zincume, abakwa</i>	<i>Mhlongo</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	—	?
	<i>Zindeni, abasesi</i> (forms part of 13-541, <i>Ndebele</i>)	?	—				
13-861	<i>Zizi, ama</i> or <i>Zizini, abasema</i>	<i>Miya</i>	<i>Mnyamana</i>	Bergville.....	554	—	554
13-863	<i>Zizi, ama</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	<i>Mzanywa</i>	Ixopo.....	7	254	261
13-866	<i>Zizi, ama</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	<i>Songiya</i>	Ixopo.....	26	535	561
13-868	<i>Zizi, ama</i> or <i>Zizini, abasema</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	?	Umzimkulu.....	?	78	78 ?
	<i>Zizimbane, abase</i> (i.e. <i>Zanzibaris</i>), No. 52-1. They are, however, comparatively recent immigrants hailing originally from Nyasaland. See No. 52-1.	—	Absolom <i>Makwenda</i>	Verulam.....	76	33	109
13-871	<i>Zondi, abakwa</i> or <i>Nadi, abase</i>	<i>Nondaba</i>	<i>Dlokwakhe</i>	Greytown..... Howick..... Impendle..... New Hanover..... Pietermaritzburg...	310 — 30 — 1,600	— 452 — 505 485	3,382
13-873	<i>Zondi, abakwa</i> or <i>Nadi, abase</i>	<i>Nondaba</i>	<i>Sibhamu</i>	Himeville.....	—	200	200
13-876	<i>Zondi, abakwa</i>	<i>Nondaba</i>	<i>Funizwe</i>	Greytown..... Msinga.....	— —	1,260 76	1,336
13-878	<i>Zondi, abakwa</i>	<i>Nondaba</i>	<i>Sidumuka</i>	Nkandla..... Nqutu.....	449 337	— —	786
13-881	<i>Zondi, abakwa</i> or <i>Mpumuzi, abakwa</i> (a section of the <i>Zondi</i>)	<i>Nondaba</i>	<i>Bhevu</i>	Helpmekaar..... Ladysmith.....	— 300	100 538	938
13-883	<i>Zondi, abakwa</i> or <i>Mpumuzi, abakwa</i>	<i>Nondaba, Luqa</i>	<i>Vova</i>	Estcourt..... Greytown..... Howick..... Impendle..... New Hanover..... Pietermaritzburg...	— — — 30 — 1,000	190 60 400 — 91 319	2,090
13-883	<i>Zondo, abakwa</i>	<i>Mthiyane, (Br.: Mlambo)</i>	<i>Mgoboyi</i>	Louwsburg..... Vryheid.....	— —	42 999	1,041
13-891	<i>Zubane, abakwa</i>	<i>Nyuswa (?)</i>	<i>Mhadu</i>	Mapumulo.....	1,000	—	1,000
13-901	<i>Zulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Bokwe Zulu</i>	Nongoma.....	2,694	—	2,694
13-903	<i>Zulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Gomonqo</i>	Eshowe..... Estcourt..... Weenen.....	449 — —	— 360 552	1,361
13-906	<i>Zulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Khambi</i>	Louwsburg..... Vryheid.....	— —	3,528 505	4,033
13-908	<i>Zulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Ntyumayelo</i>	Mapumulo.....	567	—	567
13-911	<i>Zulu, abakwa</i> (an artificial tribe created for <i>Manzolwandle</i>)	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Manzolwandle</i>	Nqutu.....	1,551	—	1,551
13-913	<i>Zulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Mbango</i>	Stanger.....	—	1,600	1,600
13-916	<i>Zulu, abakwa</i>	<i>Ndabezitha</i>	<i>Mgixo</i>	Nongoma.....	499	—	499

No.	Tribe	Isithakazelo	Chief	District	Reserve, Location, Crown land, Native owned	European owned land	Total
13-918	Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha.....	Mshiyeni.....	Nongoma.....	2,781	—	2,781
13-921	Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha.....	Nkantini.....	Eshowe..... Melmoth.....	16 1,430	— 1,570	3,016
13-923	Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndabezitha.....	Noqandela.....	Eshowe.....	1,297	—	1,297
13-926	Zulu, abakwa.....	Ndaba, Ndabezitha.....	Thethemana.....	Mtunzini.....	354	—	354
13-941	Zungu, abakwa.....	Gwabini, Ncwane (Br.: Sengwayo)	Mqiniseni.....	Mahlabatini.....	450	—	450
13-943	Zungu, abakwa.....	Sengwayo.....	Zanya.....	Empangeni.....	800	—	800
13-951	Zwane, abakwa.....	Ntsele.....	Johannes.....	Piet Retief.....	—	100	100

14. SWAZI.

Approximately three fifths of all the Swazis live within the borders of Swaziland and, though partly resident on European-owned land, feel themselves still to be the "Swazi nation", subject to its paramount chief, *Sobhuza II*. Approximately two fifths of all the Swazis live in the Transvaal, where numbers of them are gradually losing their national culture and language. About the small proportion of real Swazi to be found in Natal I can give no information; they are mentioned in the foregoing section with the "Natal Nguni".

The differences between the Swazi and the Natal Nguni were probably never great; their culture, as far as is known from the

comparatively little research already carried out, does not show very striking peculiarities, and their language is a *tekeza* variant of "Zulu", but through having escaped being drawn into the maelstrom of Zululand of the Shakan period, and subsequently having become independent, some claim to being grouped apart as a culture group is now well founded.

The division of the clans into groups according to their origin is not intended to differentiate culture groups, but rather to indicate where and on what lines culture differences, if any, are to be sought.

a m a S W A Z I (amaNGWANE) PROPER.

No.	Tribe		Chief	District	Native Area	Euro-pean owned land	Total
	Isibongo	Isinanatelo					
14-004	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	<i>Bhobho</i>	Hlatikulu.....	23	—	23
14-008	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Bomu</i>	Mankaiana.....	300	80	380
14-012	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Cuthu</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	90	56	146
14-016	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Dalada</i>	Mankaiana.....	482	45	527
14-020	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Deluwe (f.)</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	35	—	35
14-024	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Dunguzela</i>	Bremersdorp..... Pigg's Peak.....	394 —	44 26	464
14-028	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Gija</i>	Bremersdorp..... Mbabane.....	31 —	— 38	69
14-032	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Gomba†</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	164	165	329
14-036	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Gucuka</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	83	—	83
14-040	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Heleba†</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	134	90	224
14-044	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Hendeleka</i>	Hlatikulu.....	260	—	260
14-048	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Hlubi</i>	Hlatikulu.....	143	—	143
14-052	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Hodoba</i>	Bremersdorp.....	54	—	54
14-056	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Jaha</i>	Mankaiana..... Mbabane.....	100 170	20 42	332
14-060	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Klebe</i>	Stegi.....	66	—	66
14-064	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Lasi</i>	Stegi.....	58	—	58
14-068	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Lodlakhama</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	30	9	39
14-072	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Londunduma</i>	Mbabane.....	93	23	116
14-076	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Luphuyane</i>	Hlatikulu.....	45	—	45
14-080	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Lutho</i>	Mbabane.....	95	54	149
14-084	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Madevu</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	162	—	162
14-088	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Magele</i>	Hlatikulu.....	135	—	135
14-092	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Magodotsheni</i>	Bremersdorp.....	64	—	64
14-096	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Magwaza</i>	Mankaiana.....	80	15	95
14-100	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Mahololo</i>	Bremersdorp.....	320	20	340
14-104	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	".....	<i>Makhalane</i>	Bremersdorp.....	135	15	150

amaSWAZI (amaNGWANE) PROPER.—(Continued.)

No.	Tribe		Chief	District	Native Area	Euro-pean owned land	Total
	Isibongo	Isinanatelo					
14-108	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	<i>Dlamini</i>	<i>Makhosikhosi</i>	Bremersdorp	114	—	114
14-112	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Maloyo</i>	Mbabane	75	76	151
14-116	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mancibane</i>	Pigg's Peak	269	—	269
14-120	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mankantyuka</i>	Pigg's Peak	60	5	65
14-124	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Manyeva</i>	Bremersdorp	45	—	45
14-128	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mashila</i>	Mbabane	105	25	130
14-132	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Matsafeni</i>	Bremersdorp	—	21	21
				Hlatikulu	9	28	
				Mbabane	—	38	
				Mankaiana	25	6	127
14-136	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mawile</i>	Mbabane	56	37	93
14-140	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Melashwa</i>	Hlatikulu	—	61	61
14-144	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mgebiseli</i>	Bremersdorp	72	—	72
14-148	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mgwaze</i>	Bremersdorp	32	—	32
14-152	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mhawu</i>	Stegi	83	—	83
14-156	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mkhatshwa</i>	Stegi	77	—	77
14-160	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mleshe</i>	Mankaiana	45	20	65
14-164	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mlotshwa</i>	Hlatikulu	375	—	375
14-168	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mmemezi</i>	Hlatikulu	20	—	20
14-172	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mnduze</i>	Mankaiana	180	20	200
14-176	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mnisi</i>	Mbabane	66	45	111
14-180	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Monile (f.)</i>	Pigg's Peak	58	—	58
14-184	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mphikeleli</i>	Pigg's Peak	90	46	136
14-188	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mshede</i>	Bremersdorp	52	—	52
14-192	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Msuduka</i>	Pigg's Peak	130	—	130
14-196	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mtyakela</i>	Mankaiana	160	15	175
14-200	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Mvandaze</i>	Mbabane	44	30	74
14-204	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Ndabankulu</i>	Hlatikulu	90	27	117
14-208	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Ndatazewe</i>	Hlatikulu	738	—	738
14-212	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Ndunyane</i>	Mankaiana	145	15	160
14-216	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Ngulube</i>	Pigg's Peak	42	—	42
14-220	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Ngungunyane</i>	Hlatikulu	222	—	222
14-224	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Nkundla</i>	Mankaiana	170	25	195
14-228	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Nogcogco</i>	Bremersdorp	290	18	308
14-232	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Ntamo</i>	Hlatikulu	21	—	21
14-236	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Ntsambo</i>	Bremersdorp	60	25	85
14-240	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Sengcakayane</i>	Mankaiana	200	20	220
14-244	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Shaynkomo</i>	Stegi	223	—	223
14-248	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Sibonangaye</i>	Bremersdorp	—	85	85
				Pigg's Peak	127	—	212
14-252	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Sijula</i>	Bremersdorp	280	67	347
				Stegi	104	—	451
14-256	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Somntsewu</i>	Pigg's Peak	23	—	23
14-260	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Velabantu</i>	Hlatikulu	93	—	93
14-264	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	"	<i>Velakubi</i>	Hlatikulu	—	14	14
				Mankaiana	14	—	28
14-268	<i>Dvuba (Duba), abaka</i>	<i>Mtimu, Nyamatane</i>	<i>Nkosana</i>	Stegi	108	—	108
14-272	<i>Dvuba, abaka</i>	<i>Mtimu, Nyamatane</i>	<i>Zembe</i>	Mbabane	38	100	138
14-276	<i>Fakudze (Fakude), abaka</i>	<i>Mntolo</i>	<i>Mahenjane</i>	Mankaiana	45	10	55
14-280	<i>Fakudze, abaka</i>	<i>Mntolo</i>	<i>Malangatonke</i>	Bremersdorp	20	—	20
				Mankaiana	200	70	270
				Mbabane	145	97	532
14-284	<i>Fakudze, abaka</i>	<i>Mntolo</i>	<i>Mphosi</i>	Mbabane	123	7	130
14-288	<i>Fakudze, abaka</i>	<i>Mntolo</i>	<i>Siboshwa</i>	Mankaiana	310	110	420
				Mbabane	120	6	546
14-292	<i>Hlatywako, abaka</i>	<i>Mayise, Ngwanya</i>	<i>Velamvwa</i>	Mankaiana	200	70	270
14-296	<i>Hlophe, abaka</i>	<i>Mabhengu</i>	<i>Mahagana</i>	Hlatikulu	48	—	48
14-300	<i>Hlophe, abaka</i>	<i>Mkhonkose, Ndzebele</i>	<i>Mvemve</i>	Mbabane	—	93	93
14-304	<i>Khumalo, abaka</i>	<i>Kuhlase, Dlangamandla</i>	<i>Madevu</i>	Hlatikulu	51	50	101
14-308	<i>Khumalo, abaka</i>	<i>Kuhlase, Mntungwa</i>	<i>Mashampu</i>	Mbabane	90	132	222
14-312	<i>Mabuza, abaka</i>	<i>Shabalala</i>	<i>Lofana</i>	Mankaiana	30	20	50
14-316	<i>Mabuza, abaka</i>	<i>Shabalala</i>	<i>Madlinkomo</i>	Bremersdorp	139	—	139
14-320	<i>Mabuza, abaka</i>	<i>Shabalala</i>	<i>Mvankeli</i>	Mankaiana	130	30	160
14-324	<i>Mabuza, abaka</i>	<i>Shabalala</i>	<i>Nduku</i>	Mbabane	—	82	82
14-328	<i>Mavosela (Madosela), abaka</i>	<i>Kunene, Vusamuti</i>	<i>Maloyi</i>	Mbabane	—	70	70
14-332	<i>Magongo, abaka</i>	<i>Nkosi</i>	<i>Bhusha</i>	Stegi	161	—	161
14-336	<i>Magongo, abaka</i>	<i>Nkosi</i>	<i>Hamu</i>	Mbabane	—	47	47
14-340	<i>Mahlalela, abaka</i>	<i>Maziya, Mlangeni, Mantsengwane</i>	<i>Ngudumane</i>	Stegi	261	—	261
				Pigg's Peak	54	—	315
14-344	<i>Mamba, abaka or Ginindza, abaka</i>	<i>Lendze</i>	<i>Bulawako</i>	Bremersdorp	65	40	105
14-348	<i>Mathebula, abaka</i>	<i>Masina, Kunene</i>	<i>Nyakenye</i>	Hlatikulu	122	—	122
14-352	<i>Matse, abaka</i>	<i>Kunene, Mtilankatsa</i>	<i>Nkonjane</i>	Stegi	179	—	179
14-356	<i>Mavuso, abaka</i>	<i>Ncele</i>	<i>Siphepha</i>	Pigg's Peak	—	33	33
14-360	<i>Maziya, abaka</i>	<i>Mlangeni, Mcanco</i>	<i>Mpundle</i>	Stegi	368	—	368
14-364	<i>Maziya, abaka</i>	<i>Mlangeni, Mcanco</i>	<i>Phahla</i>	Stegi	351	—	351

amaSWAZI (amaNGWANE) PROPER.—(Continued.)

No.	Tribe		Chief	District	Native Area	Euro-pean owned land	Total
	Isibongo	Isinanatelo					
14-368	<i>Mdluli, abaka</i>	<i>Bhekiswako</i>	<i>Mgodi</i>	Hlatikulu.....	417	—	417
14-372	<i>Mdluli, abaka</i>	<i>Bhekiswako</i>	<i>Mthunzi</i>	Mankaiana.....	510	100	610
14-376	<i>Mdluli, abaka</i>	<i>Bhekiswako</i>	<i>Senzenjani</i>	Hlatikulu.....	457	—	457
14-380	<i>Mdluli, abaka</i>	<i>Bhekiswako, Luvuno</i>	<i>Sihlelo</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	451	150	601
14-384	<i>Mkhonza, abaka</i>	<i>Mhlungwane</i>	<i>Mshobi</i>	Hlatikulu.....	225	—	225
14-388	<i>Mndzebele, abaka</i>	<i>Hlophe, Nabonkosi</i>	<i>Ntsini</i>	Hlatikulu.....	—	54	—
14-392	<i>Motsa, abaka</i>	<i>Mvulane, Dlebankomo</i>	<i>Somntsewu</i>	Mankaiana.....	65	—	119
14-396	<i>Ndzawukhelwako, abaka</i>	<i>Sacolo</i>	<i>Mtshwaiza</i>	Mankaiana.....	510	70	580
14-400	<i>Ndzimandze, abaka</i>	<i>Nkosi</i>	<i>Fobobo</i>	Stegi.....	25	11	36
14-404	<i>Nhlabathi, abaka</i>	<i>Nkosi</i>	<i>Mzila</i>	Hlatikulu.....	68	—	68
14-408	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	<i>Mamba</i>	<i>Bokweni</i>	Hlatikulu.....	72	—	72
14-412	<i>Nkosi, abaka</i>	<i>Mamba</i>	<i>Ludibi</i>	Hlatikulu.....	606	—	606
14-416	<i>Nsibande, abaka</i>	<i>Goja, Mdlanyoka</i>	<i>Mdokwane</i>	Hlatikulu.....	70	—	70
14-420	<i>Ntshalintshali, abaka</i>	<i>Maginindza</i>	<i>Khwebethisa</i>	Hlatikulu.....	218	—	218
14-424	<i>Shiba, abaka</i>	<i>Mkhwanazi, Mpopu</i>	<i>Mkhubo</i>	Mankaiana.....	25	5	30
14-428	<i>Shongwe, abaka</i>	<i>Kunene</i>	<i>Dliza</i>	Hlatikulu.....	97	—	97
14-432	<i>Shongwe, abaka</i>	<i>Mtimande (Zimande), Kunene</i>	<i>Habela</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	105	72	177
14-436	<i>Shongwe, abaka</i>	<i>Mabhengede</i>	<i>Kudlulwako</i>	Hlatikulu.....	89	—	89
14-440	<i>Shongwe, abaka</i>	<i>Kunene</i>	<i>Mdwayimba</i>	Stegi.....	74	—	74
14-444	<i>Shongwe, abaka</i>	<i>Mcuse</i>	<i>Mphetsambalo</i>	Bremersdorp.....	60	8	68
14-448	<i>Tsabetse (Thabethe), abaka</i>	<i>Ndlovane</i>	<i>Malindza</i>	Mbabane.....	—	166	166
				Stegi.....	138	—	138

CLANS OF ZULU (NATAL) ORIGIN.

14-504	<i>Biyela, abaka</i>	<i>Ntyangase</i>	<i>Salabewona</i>	Hlatikulu.....	282	282	564
14-508	<i>Lushaba, abaka</i>	<i>Gumede</i>	<i>Peula</i>	Hlatikulu.....	25	25	50
14-512	<i>Manyatsi, abaka</i>	<i>Mphephetsa (Mphephetha)</i>	<i>Madubula</i>	Mankaiana.....	110	30	140
14-520	<i>Mkhatshwa, abaka</i>	<i>Nxumalo, Nxumayo</i>	<i>Dinane</i>	Stegi.....	498	—	498
14-524	<i>Mkhatshwa, abaka</i>	<i>Nxumalo, Ndwandwe</i>	<i>Dlume</i>	Hlatikulu.....	68	—	68
14-528	<i>Mkhatshwa, abaka</i>	<i>Nxumayo, Ndwandwe</i>	<i>Mphetsambalo</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	240	75	315
14-532	<i>Mkhatshwa, abaka</i>	<i>Nxumayo, Ndwandwe</i>	<i>Myekwa</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	31	31	62
14-536	<i>Mkhatshwa, abaka</i>	<i>Nxumalo, Ndwandwe</i>	<i>Silwane</i>	Hlatikulu.....	182	—	182
14-540	<i>Mkhatshwa, abaka</i>	<i>Nxumalo, Ndwandwe</i>	<i>Vanyane</i>	Bremersdorp.....	113	60	173
14-548	<i>Mtsetfwa (Mthethwa), abaka</i>	<i>Nyambose</i>	<i>Mandanda</i>	Bremersdorp.....	370	64	—
				Mankaiana.....	100	10	—
				Mbabane.....	130	149	823
14-552	<i>Nzima, abaka</i>	<i>Phakathi</i>	<i>Makhwelela</i>	Hlatikulu.....	90	—	90
14-556	<i>Simelane, abaka</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Mhawu</i>	Hlatikulu.....	150	—	150
14-560	<i>Simelane, abaka</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Msila</i>	Hlatikulu.....	73	—	73
14-564	<i>Simelane, abaka</i>	<i>Mntungwa</i>	<i>Ntshingila</i>	Hlatikulu.....	540	—	540
14-568	<i>Zwane, abaka</i>	<i>Ntyangase, Mangweni</i>	<i>Mshudulwane</i>	Bremersdorp.....	22	23	—
				Mbabane.....	70	7	122

amaKHANDZAMBILI

By this collective term are known those clans which appear to have been in occupation of the country before the advent of the *amaNgwane* or true Swazis, of whom a number of present-day *izibongo* are mentioned above. Very many, if not most, of the *amaKhandzambili* were *baSotho*, and I think the best surviving representatives of these people are the *baPai (vaMbayi)*, and *maPulana* in Pilgrimsrest district. It is interesting to note in this connection that an important branch of the *maPulana* is called the *baMaMasezo*, cf. Section 35, and that there are several clans of *abakaMaseko* in the present group. In

Swaziland the descendants of those *baSotho* became like all other Swazis in language, and everything else but the name, for they are still known as *abeSuthu* to-day. However, there are a number of *amaKhandzambili* clans which are known to have been, not *baSotho*, but of some other origin. Thus I have been told by some informants that *Ngudumane's abakaMahlalela* (Pigg's Peak, Stegi) are of *Nhlanganu* (that is, *Tonga*) origin, but with what truth, I cannot say. Of others also I have been assured that they were *amaKhandzambili* but not *abeSuthu*. More than this I cannot say for the present.

No.	Tribe		Chief	District	Native Area	Euro-pean owned land	Total
	Isibongo	Isinanatelo					
14-604	<i>Bhembe, abaka</i>	<i>Mavundla</i>	<i>Somntsewu</i>	Hlatikulu.....	80	—	80
14-608	<i>Gama, abaka</i>	<i>Mbhokane</i>	<i>Dinabantu</i>	Mbabane.....	270	60	330
14-612	<i>Gamedze (Gamede), abaka</i>	<i>Kunene</i>	<i>Babili</i>	Hlatikulu.....	68	—	68
14-616	<i>Gamedze, abaka</i>	<i>Kunene</i>	<i>Mkhweli</i>	Bremersdorp.....	239	—	239
14-620	<i>Gamedze, abaka</i>	<i>Kunene</i>	<i>Vikizijula</i>	Bremersdorp.....	98	—	98
14-624	<i>Lukhele, abaka</i>	<i>Mdluli</i>	<i>Velaphi</i>	Hlatikulu.....	—	43	43
14-628	<i>Magagula, abaka</i>	<i>Gujwa, Mtfombeni (Mthombeni)</i>	<i>Mtfonga (Mthonga)</i>	Bremersdorp.....	272	—	272
14-632	<i>Magagula, abaka</i>	<i>Gujwa, Mtfombeni</i>	<i>Phica</i>	Bremersdorp.....	22	—	22
14-636	<i>Magagula, abaka</i>	<i>Mtfombeni</i>	<i>Sikhumane</i>	Pigg's Peak.....	80	28	108
14-640	<i>Manana, abaka</i>	<i>Mcuntsu</i>	<i>Mashila</i>	Hlatikulu.....	21	21	42
14-644	<i>Maseko, abaka</i>	<i>Kubone</i>	<i>Jabhane</i>	Mankaiana.....	80	—	80

amaKHANDZAMBILI—(Continued).

No.	Tribe		Chief	District	Native Area	Euro-pean owned land	Total
	Isibongo	Isinanatelo					
14-648	Maseko, abaka or Ngcamane, abaka	Kubone.....	Mshinanga.....	Mbabane.....	100	66	166
14-652	Maseko, abaka.....	Kubone.....	Mvumeli.....	Mankaiana.....	90	50	140
14-656	Maseko, abaka.....	Kubone.....	Ngcamane.....	Mankaiana.....	90	15	105
14-660	Ngcampalala, abaka.....	Shongwe.....	Zembe.....	Hlatikulu.....	157	—	157
14-664	Nkambule, abaka.....	Msutfu (Msuthu), Gasolo, Mshengu	Fakisandla.....	Hlatikulu.....	—	113	113
14-668	Nkambule, abaka.....	Msutfu (Msuthu).....	Lomagwaba.....	Mankaiana.....	125	20	258
14-672	Nkonyane, abaka.....	Mdluli.....	Mfanyana.....	Bremersdorp.....	57	6	63
14-676	Sifundza, abaka.....	Mfungandze.....	Majembeni.....	Hlatikulu.....	248	—	248
14-680	Sukati (Sukazi), abaka.....	Msime.....	Magciba.....	Stegi.....	235	—	235
14-684	Vilakazi, abaka.....	Mphephetsa (Mphephetha).....	Josiah.....	Bremersdorp.....	22	45	67
				Hlatikulu.....	11	10	21

SWAZIS LIVING OUTSIDE SWAZILAND.

These are grouped together as much for practical as for ethnological reasons, it being thought better for the purposes of this enumeration to put the Swazis living in the Transvaal together. Part of them are detribalised, or so far away from Swaziland that they have ceased to take an interest in the affairs of the Swazi nation. Many others, however, who live far afield continue to be visited by emissaries of Sobhuza, and still occasionally pay tribute to him. Those living near the Swaziland border, especially in Barberton district, may almost be looked upon as an integrating part of the Swazi nation. While many of the Swazis mentioned below have never lived in Swaziland, nor their ancestors either for that matter, other units like those in Sekukuniland only came thither in more recent times. The individual history of all these small groups has not yet been recorded.

The Swazi element in Natal it has been impossible to isolate satisfactorily and all immigrant Swazis into that province are therefore classed under the "Natal Nguni", section 13. In Natal the odds are, moreover, overwhelmingly in favour of absorption of the Swazi by the Zulu-speaking population.

It is different in the Transvaal, where the Swazi have mostly got a strong support in the nearby Swazi culture, while at the same time other influences are weak in the High Veld districts, because the population is so sparse. On the other hand Swazis living in more densely populated districts where other influences are strong (as in Pilgrimsrest, Lydenburg, Middelburg, Witbank) are in great danger of losing whatever tribal cohesion and characteristics may still be left to them.

No.	Tribe		Chief	District	Reserve, Crown Land, Native owned land	Euro-pean owned land	Total
	Isibongo	Isinanatelo					
14-804	Nkosi, abaka.....	Dlamini.....	Mhola Dlamini.....	Barberton.....	—	1,876	3,076
14-808	Nkosi, abaka.....	Dlamini.....	Dantyi Nkosi.....	Nelspruit.....	—	1,200	
14-812	Nkosi, abaka.....	Dlamini.....	Mfana Nkosi.....	Nelspruit.....	195	620	867
14-816	Nkosi, abaka.....	Dlamini.....	Msogwaba.....	Barberton.....	10	42	730
14-820	Nkosi, abaka.....	Dlamini.....	Bhevula Nkosi.....	Nelspruit.....	—	647	647
14-824	Khumalo, abaka.....	Mntungwa.....	Sibhulu.....	Nelspruit.....	2	350	352
14-828	Shongwe, abaka.....	?	Sidlamafa Shongwe.....	Nelspruit.....	471	108	579
14-832	Mkhabela, abaka.....	?	Msaba.....	Barberton.....	ca. 91	1,200?	1,291
14-836	baPai (cf. section 35).....	—	Miyomo Ntiwane.....	Pilgrimsrest.....	—	60	120
14-840	Mkhatshwa, abaka (of Zulu, i.e. Natal origin)	?	Mbudula.....	Pilgrimsrest.....	—	60	266
14-844	amaSwazi (Mahlalela, abaka), mixed with vaNhlangu	?	Silikane.....	Barberton.....	266	—	845
14-848	amaSwazi.....	—	Ngungunyane.....	Nelspruit.....	845	—	845
14-852	amaSwazi.....	—	Ngobe.....	Schoonoord.....	63	—	63
14-856	amaSwazi.....	—	Mnyamana.....	Schoonoord.....	—	168	168
14-860	amaSwazi.....	—	Unknown.....	Schoonoord.....	—	76	76
14-864	amaSwazi.....	—	Unknown.....	Schoonoord.....	—	59	59
14-868	amaSwazi.....	—	Unknown.....	Lydenburg.....	—	1,079	1,079
14-872	Dlamini, abaka.....	Nkosi.....	Manyosi.....	Ermelo.....	—	6,188	6,188
14-876	Dlamini, abaka.....	Dlamini, Nkosi.....	Msindo†.....	Rayton.....	—	50	50
14-880	Dlamini, abaka.....	Dlamini, Nkosi.....	Nyabela.....	Piet Retief.....	—	125	125
14-884	Hlatywako, abaka.....	Ngwanya.....	Mhlaba.....	Piet Retief.....	—	500	500
14-888	Magagula, abaka.....	Nkosi, Dlamini.....	Boya.....	Piet Retief.....	—	450	450
14-892	Sukazi (Sukati), abaka.....	—	Photholozhi.....	Piet Retief.....	—	1,500	1,500
14-896	Mbokazi, abaka.....	Kunene (Br. Hlamuka, Mbuyazi)	Msinzwane.....	Piet Retief.....	—	125	125
14-899	Shongwe, abaka.....	Ndimande.....	Saul.....	Piet Retief.....	—	400	400
				Piet Retief.....	—	220	220
				Piet Retief.....	—	175	175

15 and 16. TRANSVAAL NDEBELE.

These are an offshoot of the "Natal Nguni" group, from which they sprang not less than three or four centuries ago. The name "Transvaal Ndebele" is used to distinguish them from other *amaNdebele*, namely those in Southern Rhodesia, to which further reference is made in section 18. In proof of the "Natal Nguni" origin of the Transvaal Ndebele tribes we may here cite a name by which they are still partially known, viz. *abaNtungwa* or *baThokwa* (the Sotho form), both being equivalents of the Zulu term *abaNtungwa*, an ancient name that appears to denote the "Zulu" tribes proper (*vide* section 13).

The tribes under consideration are, however, one and all commonly known as *amaNdebele* or (in the Sotho form) *maTêbêlê*. About the origin of this name nothing is known. As to its meaning, I hold the view that it used to be the general Sotho designation for any or all of the Nguni tribes from the South East. This reveals the reason why all the Nguni from Natal living in Basutoland are there known as *maTêbêlê*, and why for instance the baSotho in Nqutu district (Natal) also call all their Zulu-speaking neighbours by this name.

We can now see why the Transvaal Ndebele tribes, though falling into unrelated sub-groups, are nevertheless all without exception also known as *maTêbêlê*, and further we have here the explanation of the most striking fact of all, viz. that *Mzilikazi's* Nguni host, which invaded the Transvaal a century ago (and which, being of mixed composition, lacked a tribal name), should have become known as the *maTêbêlê* immediately on setting foot in the Transvaal. The fact that the same name attaches to both *Mzilikazi's* people and to the various Transvaal Ndebele tribes, has led people to suppose that there was some connection between them, especially because the former lived in the Transvaal for a while before moving on to Rhodesia. Actually, as we have seen, the circumstance that they have the same name is not due to any relationship existing between them. But neither is it due to mere chance, as others have also assumed, for the reason is simply that the name refers to that which they have in common, namely an origin in the South East Nguni group of Natal.

The foregoing remarks appeared to be called for because the Rhodesian *amaNdebele* are very well known (mostly as Matabele, Matabili), while the relatively small tribes of the Transvaal Ndebele have seldom been noticed in literature, with the result that they have either been completely overlooked or, if not that, have been deemed unworthy of further investigation, on the supposition that they were simply stragglers left behind by *Mzilikazi's* army, and therefore unlikely to possess any distinctive features of their own.

So far from this being the case, the Transvaal Ndebele amply repay a careful study. That is because they are the earliest known offshoot of the Nguni division and have lived for centuries in a foreign environment, cut off from contact with the Nguni main body. They would not, of course, be of much interest had they ceased to be Nguni in culture and language. But that is not the case, and that they have not done so is the remarkable thing about them. These tribes have thus preserved for us Nguni language and custom in a form that would, had they still been in Natal, infallibly have disappeared in the melting pot of a century ago.

As regards the Nguni custom of the Transvaal Ndebele, I may say that it is not always easy to sort out all the features that are definitely Nguni from those that may be of Sotho origin. An instance of this is circumcision and the age-groups that go with it. Both may be ancient Nguni usage, but both may also have been borrowed. About the dialects, which form an im-

portant link in the evidence in this case, there are a few remarks further down.

It should not be assumed from the foregoing that all the Transvaal Ndebele have been equally conservative. Both in the Northern and in the Southern division there are tribes that have succumbed altogether to Sotho influence, so that but little that is typical of the Ndebele remains.

The Transvaal Ndebele naturally fall into two groups, the Southern and the Northern. They are separated from one another, broadly speaking, by the wide expanse of the Springbuck Flats. About the history of the tribes that belong to the Northern group not too much is known. The history of the Southern group is touched on by Fourie (*Amandebele van Fene Mahlangu*) and in the first number of the present series. We need not enter on the details of this history, but will only recall that a certain legendary chief *Msi* or *Musi*, who heads a list of about twenty-five successive chiefs, is said to have already been living just North of where Pretoria now stands. To his two sons *Manala* and *Ndzundza* the two most important tribes of the Southern group, which are named after them, trace their origin. The *abagaManala* remained where they were, while the *abagaNdzundza* moved eastwards and settled near Roos Senekal. They remained there until in the days of the Republic the hitherto undivided tribe was broken up. However, as time went on, the *abagaNdzundza* bit by bit formed themselves into small tribes again. These and the *Manala* tribe have tenaciously clung to their Ndebele custom and language to this day.

The *baHwaduba* and *baMoletlane* (or *Sebitiêla*) however are also supposed to be offshoots of *Msi's* tribe, but both these tribes have, under the influence of their Sotho neighbours, become to all intents and purposes, *baSotho*. Only the former tribe is classed with the Southern group. The latter, having long ago trekked North and joined the other Ndebele there, must be included with the Northern group.

There are also others amongst the Northern Ndebele who have the tradition that their forefathers once belonged to the Southern Group. Of such, who were at the same time true *abaNtungwa*, I was given such izibongo as *Mgwadlo*, *Sikhaulelo*, *Dolo*, *Sithuga*, *Makunta*, while the isibongo *Devu* was thought to be of Swazi origin.

The distance between the Northern and the Southern group is considerable, and their isolation from one another almost complete. I have met, both in the North and in the South, individuals who were not aware of the existence of Ndebele of a group other than that to which they themselves happened to belong.

This independence of one another of the two groups of Transvaal Ndebele is admirably illustrated by their dialects. The aspect of language, in the case of these tribes, happens to carry exceptional weight. It is one of the features that most unmistakably proclaim their Nguni affinities. As I have pointed out before, we here have forms of Nguni which have developed independently of the Nguni main stem but which nevertheless do not reveal many traces of Sotho influence. Both to the ethnologist and to the philologist the study of these dialects proves most instructive. Neither Southern nor Northern Ndebele has ever been used, or is likely ever to be used, for literature. In the former some material has been published, but about the latter there is as yet nothing in print.

The dialects of the Northern and Southern Ndebele have followed different lines of development and are at first almost mutually unintelligible. Both variants merit equal attention.

16. NORTHERN TRANSVAAL NDEBELE—(Continued).

No.	Chief	Tribe	<i>Isithogozelo</i>	District	Reserve, Native owned land	European owned land	Total
16-10	Johannes Kekana.....	<i>baMoletlane</i> or <i>baxaŠikwane</i>	—	Hamanskraal..... Rayton.....	498 —	— 200	698
16-15	Piet Mokôpane.....	<i>baxaMokôpane (Magombane)</i> An offshoot of those at Sebitiela's	—	Potgietersrust..... Nylstroom..... Sebitiela.....	1,775 — —	2,070 353 245	4,443
16-20	Alfred Masibi.....	<i>baxaLAKA</i> (originally <i>Langa</i>).....	—	Potgietersrust..... Nylstroom.....	2,150 —	1,025 775	3,950
16-25	Hendrik Mankopane Masibi...	<i>baxaLaka (Langa)</i>	—	Potgietersrust..... Nylstroom.....	1,182 —	538 628	2,348
16-30	Lamula.....	<i>baxaLaka (Langa)</i>	—	Pietersburg.....	67	—	67
16-40	<i>Mašašane</i>	<i>baMAUNE</i> or <i>baxaLetwaba</i>	—	Pietersburg.....	1,325	1,782	3,107
16-45	Jack Eland.....	<i>baMaune, baxaLetwaba</i>	—	Pietersburg.....	ca. 80	413	493 ?
16-50	Solomon Maraba.....	<i>baMaune, baxaLetwaba</i>	—	Pietersburg.....	471	20	491
16-55	Lucas Eland.....	<i>baMaune, baxaLetwaba</i>	—	Potgietersrust.....	—	195	195
16-60	<i>Nkilikitlana</i>	<i>baMaune, baxaLetwaba</i>	—	Potgietersrust.....	—	105	105
16-80		A number of <i>maTêbêlé</i> , called <i>baThokwa</i> (i.e. <i>abaNtungwa</i>) by the Sotho, and most probably belonging to this sub-group, are subject to No. 37-80 <i>Mmalebôxô</i>	—	Blauwberg.....	—	—	—
16-90	<i>Kutêré Kobe Seleka</i>	<i>baxaSeleka</i> or <i>booSeleka</i> . It is not known to which other <i>maTêbêlé</i> they are related. They are on the Bechuanaland border, have lived with the <i>baMangwato</i> and are virtually <i>baSotho</i>	totem: <i>phuthi</i> ?....	Potgietersrust.....	380	100	—
16-95	Ehrens Nawa..... (subject to <i>Kutêré</i>)	<i>baxaSeleka</i>	—	Nylstroom..... Hamanskraal.....	— 116	403 —	999

17, 18, 19.

17. *Tšhangana* or Gasaland Ngoni. 18. Rhodesian Ndebele (*Mzilikazi's* people).19. Central African Ngoni (*Zwangendaba's* people).

These offshoots of the Natal Nguni group have, for the sake of completeness, already been mentioned in the enumeration of the nine groups that are members of the Nguni division. As stated there, they all owe their existence to the fact that the raids of the Zulu monarch *Shaka* caused many tribes to seek safety in flight. Under the leadership of the able men by whose names they are still known to-day, these hordes of refugees wended their way to the North-West and North, living precariously by fighting and plundering, driving out others or being driven out themselves according to the fortunes of war. The history of each of these migrations is, except in outline and for later events, but imperfectly known and recorded.

The body under *Mzilikazi* was probably the most numerous of the three, and succeeded not only in establishing itself firmly in its new home across the Limpopo, but also in implanting Natal Nguni ("Zulu") culture and language all over what is now known as *M a t a b e l e l a n d*. This was done so thoroughly that the overthrow of Lobengula, the last king of the *amaNdebele*, did not endanger the existence of Ndebele-dom in the least. They are to-day a numerous people and a most important element of the population of the country.

Things went differently with the *maTšhangana*, so-called after their leader *Soshangane* (alias *Manukuza*, in *Tonga*: *Manukosi*). They were doubtlessly a smaller group from the start, they were not so successful in imposing their language and customs on the conquered *vaTonga* of Gasaland, and internal strife hastened their undoing. While therefore those of the Gasaland Ngoni who sought refuge in the Transvaal after the debacle of Ngungunyane, would like to have themselves considered Zulu, they are in fact strongly *Tonga*-ised, and living as they do in the midst of a *Tonga* population, are grouped with the latter in this classification, namely under section 23, where some further details will be found. About those that remain in Portuguese territory I have no information available.

The emigrant Ngoni under the leadership of *Zwangendaba* achieved lasting fame through their amazing trek to Central Africa and their exploits both on the way and in those parts. Their empire also collapsed in course of time and they live scattered to-day under more than one government. Of their total strength it is difficult to gain an idea, as also of the extent to which their language and culture have survived. The comparatively little that has hitherto appeared in print as result of investigation amongst them is but a fraction of our requirements in this regard.

2. TONGA DIVISION.

The *vaTonga* form a large division of which, apart from its southernmost member in Zululand, only the western emigrant sections live within the boundaries of the Union and thus come into the scope of this book. About the numerous *vaTonga* tribes and clans dwelling in Portuguese East Africa I shall therefore have nothing to say in the classification that follows. It is only important for our purpose to know that the *vaTonga* occupy the whole of the Portuguese territory that adjoins the border of the Union, from the extreme south to the extreme north, and that, up to about a century ago, no *Tonga* people or practically none, had as yet settled in the Transvaal, where we find them in such great numbers to-day. In other words, all the *Tonga* in the Transvaal, who are to be enumerated below, are emigrants who came into this country in comparatively recent times. It is also important to know the circumstances that led to this wholesale migration, in order to understand the state of affairs that obtains amongst these *Tonga* at present.

As with most other movements of a similar kind in Southern Africa, the cause of this migration of the *Tonga* was the rise of Zulu power in Natal. The warlike expeditions and raids of Shaka and especially the appearance of the two fugitive chiefs *Soshangane* and *Zwangendaba*, with their followings of "Natal Nguni", caused many *vaTonga* to seek safety in flight, over the Lebombo hills into the Transvaal. Of the two chiefs, *Zwangendaba* after a few years sojourn moved on to Central Africa, but *Soshangane* (alias *Manukuza* or *Manukosi*) remained, and established himself permanently in Gasaland where in course of time he founded amongst the *vaTonga* the empire of what the latter call the *vaNgoni* (this being the name by which the Zulu-speaking invaders from Natal are known amongst them). From the name of the founder of this dynasty is derived the term *Shangaan* or *Matshangaan* by which the *vaTonga* are best known, though in error, throughout South Africa (cf. section 23 below). The first disturbance caused by the Ngoni invasion was not to be the last. The consolidation of Ngoni rule in Gasaland and the subsequent strife over the succession between the sons of *Soshangane*, *Mawewe* and *Mzila*, caused further unrest which each time sent crowds of *vaTonga* hurrying into the Transvaal in search of peace. The Portuguese *João Albasini* (*Jiwawa*), who had settled amongst the *Tonga* of the Zoutpansberg, also appears to have invited or attracted still more of their kinsmen to that area. A final outbreak of hostilities, when the last Ngoni king *Ngungunyane* fell foul of the Portuguese, was responsible for a fresh wave of immigration, this time mostly into the district of Pilgrimsrest. Ever since those days there has been a continual trickle of *Tonga* immigration into the Transvaal, which may be partly accounted for by the fact that the *vaTonga* are an enterprising people who do not appear to mind settling for good in a new country, far away from their original home, as witness the colonies of them in most of the districts, even the remotest, of the Transvaal.

The *vaTonga* have never formed large powerful tribes of any permanence, but were always sub-divided into a great number of very loosely-knit units. It is therefore natural that large and small bodies of people could depart at will and scatter in all directions in their search for a new home. Most of the *vaTonga* who immigrated into the Transvaal thus left some of their kinsfolk behind in Portuguese East Africa, in other words, the Transvaal *Tonga* are representatives of distinct groups of the *Tonga* division, but they do not themselves form a distinct branch of it. At least they did not do so at the time they emigrated.

The only concern of these people was to find a place to live, and so they settled wherever they could, either under the protection of whichever chief would give them land, or else under a chief or headman of their own. Thus it has come about that the *Tonga* in the Transvaal are, with some exceptions, not organised into tribes at all, but represent a large formless population, the make-up of which almost defies analysis. Apart from the few *Tonga* chiefs, the bulk of them live under headmen of no real rank or standing or else form part, sometimes even the greater part, of the following of *Sotho* and *Venda* chiefs of high and low degree.

When they left their homes in Portuguese East Africa to seek new ones in the Transvaal, the *vaTonga* simply trekked westwards from where they happened to be and arrived, after crossing the rather waterless area of the present Game Reserve, at the foothills of the Drakensberg, where they have remained to this day. But there is one place where to trek due West was more difficult. The area North of the Olifant is, except for the course of the Letaba River, exceedingly waterless, right up to the Dzungwin hills, and this geographical obstacle divided *Tonga* immigration into two streams, one North and one South, but they soon rejoined again in the present districts of Tzaneen, Duivelskloof and Groot Spelonken. The geographical circumstances referred to naturally played a part in the development of *Tonga* life in the Transvaal and are reflected in our classification of these tribes.

To get a really exact picture of the tribal affinities of all these immigrant *Tonga* one would have to find out in detail where their ancestors originally hailed from, an undertaking that would tax the patience and powers of anyone, no matter whom. Furthermore, less importance attaches to this question than might at first sight be supposed. It will be realised that wherever a number of refugees and immigrants, from various *Tonga* tribes and clans, and whom chance had brought together, began a new life together in a new country, a process of fusion very soon had to set in. Under such circumstances both language and culture tend towards uniformity, and a new social order will emerge and a new aristocracy, if any (but probably based on material wealth), will arise to assume leadership in it. And that is what actually happened in this case. The *vaTonga* in the Transvaal are the result of the same process as the Fingo are in the Cape, with this difference, that with the latter tribal unity was stronger and in many cases more easily maintained, though on the other hand they were forced into intimate contact with the Cape tribes who had a closely related language and culture, whereas the *Tonga* encountered strange languages and culture which they could not readily assimilate, and moreover often found unoccupied land where they could settle by themselves unexposed to such foreign influences. The net result has been, to take one instance, that though of the *vaTonga* of the Northern group (see section 25, below) not all are actually descendants of members of the Northern clans in Portuguese East Africa, yet there is a form of language and culture which is tending more and more to become common to them all. This development is taking place so rapidly, and the oblivion into which former customs is falling, especially amongst the large farm population, is so complete, that detailed information about the actual origin of the countless small units, which still lead a shadowy existence, does not prove of great assistance in the preparing of a working classification of these people.

The *vaTonga* are in my opinion more closely related to the peoples of the Nguni division than are the *Sotho* or *Venda*. In

contra-distinction to the latter two, they have in common with the Nguni the circumstance that they live below the escarpment of the Drakensberg and probably both travelled down the Continent, if not exactly along the coast, at least not far inland, and further, that they have no totemism. Their language, it must be emphasized, is quite distinct from Zulu, though the high esteem in which this latter is held by *Tonga* men (due to the Ngoni domination of not so long ago) has led people to suppose that it is but a hybrid form of that language. The *Tonga* dialects, one and all, also lack the clicks which characterise the Nguni languages, and in phonology and vocabulary often approach more to their neighbours, *Sotho* and *Venda*, but without being more closely related to them. Finally the *vaTonga* are markedly different from the Nguni in that they are (or were) in no way a cattle people, as the extreme dearth of cattle lore, ritual and terminology reveals.

The *maTshangana*, though supposed to be Nguni, or of Nguni extraction (whence they are mentioned in section 17), are included in the *Tonga* division also, because they already represent the fourth or fifth generation that has been living amongst the *Tonga*. Their Nguni language and culture have survived in the midst of an alien environment only at the price of considerable modification.

The *vaTonga* in the Union are classified under the following sections :

21. Southern *Tonga*.
22. *Nhlanganu*.
23. *Tshangana*.
24. *Nkuna* and others.
25. Northern *Tonga*.
26. Various scattered *Tonga*.

21. SOUTHERN TONGA.

The tribe mentioned below is the sole representative of this sub-group in the Union. These *vakaMaputu* (known as *abakwaMabhudu* to the Zulu) are the junior branch of the *Tembe* clan, and their late chief *Ngwanazi* or *Ngwanase* only crossed over from Portuguese East Africa into Zululand shortly before the end of last century. Genealogies are given by Junod, "Grammaire Ronga", Lausanne 1896, p. 9 and "Life of S.A. Tribe", London

1927, p. 25; and by Bryant, "Olden Times, etc." on p. 293, but they do not tally.

These people are naturally in constant contact with their Zulu-speaking neighbours and I have met members of the tribe who understood practically nothing of *Tonga*. The customs observed by such are also more than likely to be Zulu.

No.	Chief.	Tribe.	District.	Reserve.
21-1	<i>Mhlupheki</i>	<i>vakaMaputu</i> or <i>vakaTembe</i>	Ingwavuma.....	8,010

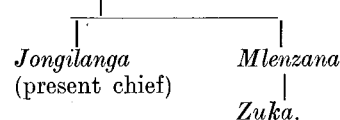
22. NHLANGANU.

The *vaNhlanganu* first commenced to occupy the hitherto unpopulated Low Veld in their efforts to evade the Ngoni (ca. 1835-40), with a renewed migration when *Magwagwaza* joined his people there during the war of succession between *Mzila* and *Mawewe* (1856). They did not have to trek very far, seeing that they belong to what was in olden times the westernmost of the *Tonga* tribes in this quarter. Not much travelling brought them into the present Pilgrimsrest district, in which they are mainly congregated to-day. A rather involved state of affairs exists there, as explained in the notes appended to Pilgrimsrest in Part 2. Thither came also, in course of time, the *maTshangana* (see next section) who now live side by side with the *Nhlanganu* almost everywhere. The differences between the two are inconsiderable. The *Nhlanganu* dialect differs in pronunciation (e.g. *ndi* for *ndi*) and vocabulary from that of the *maTshangana* who hail from the Bilen plains, where another variant of

Tonga is spoken, and where, besides, the influence of the Ngoni conquerors was strongest. But these differences are not striking, and in appearance, dress and custom there is little that they have not in common.

The only chiefs of any importance are :

- (1) *Šobyana*, son of *Magwagwaza*, son of *Mabani*.
- (2) *Ndjondjela* (now deceased)



No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Locn., Crown land, Native owned land*	European owned land*	Total
22-10	<i>ŠOBYANA</i>	<i>vaNhlanganu (vakaMnisi)</i>	Pilgrimsrest*.....	—	—	618
		<i>maTshanganc</i>	".....	—	—	220
		<i>baRōka</i> (cf. section 35).....	".....	—	—	10
22-15	<i>Mahlalela</i>	<i>vaNhlanganu</i>	".....	—	—	37
						885
22-30	<i>NDJONDJELA</i> (now <i>Jongilanga</i>).....	<i>vaNhlanganu (vakaMkhonto)</i>	Pilgrimsrest *.....	—	—	230
		<i>maTshangana</i>	".....	—	—	113
22-35	<i>Zuka</i>	<i>vaNhlanganu</i>	".....	—	—	46
						389
22-40	Matches.....	<i>vaNhlanganu</i>	Pilgrimsrest *.....	—	—	469
		<i>maTshangana</i>	".....	—	—	150
						619*

* It has not been possible to arrive even at estimated figures for these two columns in respect of Pilgrimsrest district. (Vide this district in Part 2).

No.	Tribe	Chief	District	Locn., Crown land, Native owned land	European owned land	Total
22-50	<i>Manhoko</i> , Chr.....	<i>vaNhlangu</i>	Pilgrimsrest *.....	—	—	46
		<i>vaNhlangu</i> mixed with other tribes....	Schoonoord.....	137	15	152
		<i>maTshangana</i>	Pilgrimsrest *.....	—	—	8
		<i>baPedi</i> mixed.....	„.....	—	—	34
						240
22-60	<i>Dingane</i>	<i>vaNhlangu</i> (and a few <i>baPai</i>).....	Pilgrimsrest *.....	480	—	480
22-70	Unknown.....	<i>vaNhlangu</i>	Lydenburg.....	—	994	994
22-75	Unknown.....	<i>vaNhlangu</i> (Mixed with <i>baSotho</i>).....	Schoonoord (No. 68)....	—	ca. 30	30
		<i>vaNhlangu</i> (Mixed with <i>baPai</i>).....	„ (No. 74).....	—	ca. 100	100
	Other <i>vaNhlangu</i> are subject to:					
	(a) Practically all the chiefs of the Pilgrimsrest district (see in Part 2, where figures are given for each).					
	(b) <i>Makosonke</i> , No. 23-70, where they are mixed with <i>maTshangana</i> .					

23. TSHANGANA.

These people have already been referred to under the foregoing section. The term *Shangaan* is commonly employed in South Africa to denote all members of the *Tonga* division, both from the Union and from Portuguese East Africa. This collective use of the term dates back to the times when most of the *Tonga* actually were subject to *Soshangane* or his successors. Strictly speaking however the *maTshangana* are the Ngoni who came into the country with him, their descendants, and probably also a number of hangers-on of the Ngoni king's immediate entourage. Of those that really can claim to be *maTshangana* in this sense there cannot be many left, but their numbers were augmented by those who would fain be considered such and somehow managed to pass themselves off for what they were not. It must be remembered that the Ngoni conquerors did not conceal their contempt for the subject *Tonga*, who in their turn had every incentive to endeavour to be as much like their masters as possible, and got the opportunity of learning Zulu language and manners whilst doing service under arms. On the other hand the Ngoni crammed their households full of *Tonga* women, so that their children grew up as *vaTonga*, not Ngoni, and since of course the latter were never really popular, their numbers dwindled after the collapse of their political influence. The result is that, while it is considered extremely chic to be able to speak Zulu, or what is imagined to be Zulu, yet *Tonga* customs and language are in evidence everywhere. And this is only what might be expected.

The *maTshangana* first began to settle in the Transvaal a good deal later than the other *Tonga*, the reason being that they were the very ones whose quarrelling and fighting had caused the others to seek peace elsewhere. But the downfall of *Ngungunyana* (son of *Mzila*, son of *Soshangane*, alias *Manukuza*) saw his son *Thuli-lamahashe*, accompanied by many of his people, seeking sanctuary in the Transvaal, whither some had already preceded him. He is often called *Thulamahashi* for short by those ignorant of the Zulu meaning of his name (Dust-of-Horses).

The other Ngoni chief is *Gija* in Sibasa district. He is also a son of *Ngungunyana*, but, he told me, not by the same mother.

The people of the chief Bantom in Pilgrimsrest are counted *maTshangana*, though they are known to be *vakaNkuna* and a section junior to that of *Muhlava* at *Šiluvane* in Tzaneen district, see next section. What the reason is I am not prepared to say definitely, but I believe that the bulk of the tribe is not *Nkuna* but *Tshangana*, and suppose that the ruling house remained staunch to the Ngoni cause. It is known that some of these people accompanied *Maveve* on his flight to Swaziland, but returned later and rejoined those that had remained behind. Bantom is the son of *Maphopho*, of *Mambatheni*, of *Šimbatwana*.

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Locn., Crown land, Native owned land*	European owned land*	Total.
23-01	<i>THULILAMAHASHE</i>	<i>maTshangana</i>	Pilgrimsrest*.....	—	—	1,698
		<i>vaNhlangu</i>	„.....	—	—	800
23-10	<i>Tshukela</i>	<i>maTshangana</i>	„.....	—	—	162
23-15	<i>Mphahlela</i> (<i>Mnyamana</i>).....	<i>maTshangana</i>	„.....	—	—	86
		<i>vaNhlangu</i>	„.....	—	—	16
						2,762
23-20	<i>GIIJA</i>	<i>vaNgoni</i> (<i>maTshangana</i>) and <i>vaTonga</i>	Sibasa.....	176	—	176
23-30	<i>BANTOM</i>	<i>maTshangana</i>	Pilgrimsrest*.....	—	—	153
		<i>vaNhlangu</i>	„.....	—	—	11
23-35	<i>Nozibiza</i> (<i>Windvoël</i>).....	<i>baRôka</i>	„.....	—	—	20
		<i>maTshangana</i>	„.....	—	—	113
		<i>vaNhlangu</i>	„.....	—	—	13
		<i>maPulana</i>	„.....	—	—	25
						335
23-40	<i>Maqkeza Ngomane</i>	<i>vakaNgomane</i> (<i>amaTshangana</i>).....	Barberton.....	225	700	925
23-50	<i>Hoyi Ngomane</i>	<i>vakaNgomane</i>	„.....	—	785	785
23-60	<i>Lugedlane Ngomane</i>	<i>vakaNgomane</i>	„.....	—	807	807
23-70	<i>Makosonke Mkhatsywa</i>	<i>amaTshangana</i> (mixed with <i>vaNhlangu</i>).....	„.....	120	48	168
23-90	Unknown.....	<i>amaTshangana</i>	Lydenburg.....	—	795	795
	Other <i>maTshangana</i> are subject to:					
	(a) Practically all the chiefs in Pilgrimsrest district (see in Part 2, where the figures are given for each).					
	(b) Chr. <i>Manhoko</i> , No. 22-50 in Sekukuniland.					

* It has not been possible to arrive even at estimated figures for these two columns in respect of Pilgrimsrest district. (Vide this district in Part 2).

24. NKUNA AND OTHERS.

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Loen., Crown land, Native owned land	European owned land	Total
24-1	MUHLAVA.....	vaNkuna or vakaNkuna.....	Tzaneen..... Leydsdorp.....	1,828 670	— 420	2,918
	Other vaNkuna are those under Bantom in Pilgrimsrest, but they are classed as maTšhangana No. 23-30 for reasons explained under that section.					
24-5	Makhuva.....	vaTonga (vakaMathevula).....	Leydsdorp.....	127	—	127
24-6	Masanganye.....	vaTonga.....	Duivelskloof.....	208	—	208
24-7	Nkomo.....	vaTonga.....	Leydsdorp..... Duivelskloof.....	— 107	30 —	137

25. NORTHERN TONGA.

The bulk of these numerous *vaTonga* are, as the title under which they are classified indicates, actually of Northern extraction, that is to say, they or their ancestors were members of the tribes in the North and North-West of the original *Tonga* area, just outside the borders of the Union. I am far from saying that they are all of this origin, but as previously indicated, the trend is towards a uniformity which bears a Northern *Tonga* stamp, and the population of these parts is already well on the way to evolving a culture complex and a dialect of its own. One may observe to-day several things that are new and quite distinctive.

Of course it should be borne in mind that, even as the southern side of the wedge of *Tonga* immigration everywhere abuts on the Sotho tribes, so the northern side is flanked by the *Venḡa*, over a front extending from Louis Trichardt right to the National Park. Many of the *Tonga* are subject to *Venḡa* chiefs, and in some cases even form the major portion of their following. Being more pushing and brazen, many have wormed themselves into positions of favour and influence at the courts of *Venḡa* chiefs. But the permeation of some *Venḡa* influence has naturally been the result.

A tremendous number of these people live on European owned farms, as may be seen from the figures given below. Hitherto much of this land was not

occupied by Europeans, and contact with the white man was not a large factor, always excepting the labour periods of the men who went to town and to the mines. All this is rapidly changing now with the development of the Zoutpansberg district which is taking place under our eyes. We have here, and in the big blocks of Crown Land further East, a large tract of country which was, and still is, essentially a native area. But it also happens to be suitable for European settlement. What course the future development of these natives will take therefore depends on whether history will repeat itself.

It will be noticed that nothing is said about the relationship to one another of the scores of headmen and units into which these Northern *Tonga* are subdivided. I must confess that my own enquiries have left the impression that this is a rather overwhelming question. There is nothing so symptomatic of the extraordinary decay of tribal cohesion than our interminable list of *Tonga* lairds, one as independent as the other, and several boasting the allegiance of no more than ten or twenty followers. The history and origin of the headman's family, when inquired into, very often proves to be quite different from that of his people. And so, while not doubting that further extensive investigation will make it possible to improve a good deal on my preliminary classification, I have to leave the matter here for the present.

No.	Chief, Headman	Tribe	District	Loen., Crown land, Native owned land	European owned land	Total
25-010	MHINGA (Chief).....	vaTonga.....				
25-020	Muḡeki (headman).....	—	Sibasa.....	329	—	
25-025	Jacobus „.....	—	„.....	100	—	
25-030	Maphophe „.....	—	„.....	90	—	
25-035	Šikokololo „.....	—	„.....	10	—	
25-040	Makuleke „.....	—	„.....	219	—	748
25-110	ŠIKUNDU (Chief).....	vaTonga.....				
25-120	Šifašane (headman).....	—	Sibasa.....	249	—	
25-125	Magomane „.....	—	„.....	207	—	
25-130	Ngezimane „.....	—	„.....	203	—	
25-135	Saselamane „.....	—	„.....	75	—	
25-140	Mavumelani „.....	—	„.....	41	—	
25-145	Ndenzeza „.....	—	„.....	87	—	862
25-210	ŠIGALO (Chief).....	vaTonga.....				
25-220	Matvuke (headman).....	—	Sibasa.....	301	—	301
25-225	Mphagati „.....	—	„.....	42	193	235
						536
25-250	NWAMITWA.....	vakaValoyi (vaTonga).....	Tzaneen.....	1,256	—	
25-260	Mabele (headman).....	—	„.....	50	—	
25-265	Mgwasana „.....	—	„.....	31	—	
25-270	Malubane „.....	—	„.....	10	—	1,347
25-405	Piet Booii.....	vaTonga.....	Sibasa.....	387	—	387
25-410	Mutititi.....	„.....	„.....	308	—	308
25-415	Mphambo.....	„.....	„.....	94	—	94
25-420	Hasane.....	„.....	„.....	308	—	308
25-425	Musane.....	„.....	„.....	29	—	29

No.	Chief, Headman	Tribe	District	Locn., Crown land, Native owned land	European owned land	Total
25-430	<i>Mulamula</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	Sibasa	351	—	351
25-435	<i>Nkuri</i>	"	"	476	—	476
25-440	<i>Hlomela</i>	"	"	46	45	91
25-445	<i>Tshapu</i> (Chop)	"	"	107	—	107
25-450	<i>Nhombelani</i>	"	"	93	—	93
25-455	<i>Mahunise</i>	"	"	68	—	68
25-460	<i>Mukhomi</i>	"	"	163	—	163
25-465	<i>Phaphazela</i>	"	"	416	—	416
25-470	<i>Madžosi</i>	"	"	38	39	77
25-475	<i>Šigamane</i>	"	"	132	—	132
25-480	<i>Mudavula</i>	"	"	290	—	290
25-485	<i>Mavambe</i>	"	"	263	—	263
25-490	<i>Madobi</i>	"	"	130	—	130
25-495	<i>Nkunzane</i>	"	"	89	—	89
25-500	<i>Madontsi</i>	"	"	122	—	122
25-505	<i>Mhlanganisi</i> , subject to 44-82 <i>Madzi-vhanđila</i>	"	"	—	—	2868
Other <i>vaTonga</i> of this group are subject to :						
47-16 <i>Tshimbupfe</i> (where they outnumber the <i>Venđa</i>).						
47-13 <i>Nngwekhulu</i> (where they form about half of the tribe).						
44-74 <i>Lwamondo</i> (viz. under his headmen 44-80 <i>Khangale</i> and 44-81 <i>Mađale</i>).						
44-93 <i>Netsianđa</i> (viz. under his headman 44-96 <i>Masindi</i>).						
44-82 <i>Madzi-vhanđila</i> (viz. under his headman 44-85 <i>Neluvhalani</i>).						
47-28 <i>Masia</i> (where they outnumber the <i>Venđa</i>).						
23-20 <i>Gija</i> (Ngoni chief, whose following consists of <i>vaTonga</i> and <i>maTshangana</i>).						
25-510	<i>Mahatlane</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	Louis Trichardt	—	102	
			Sibasa	11	—	
			Duivelskloof	—	41	154
25-515	<i>Nkunzana</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	Louis Trichardt	—	37	37
25-520	<i>Madzive</i>	"	"	—	117	117
25-525	<i>Nwamande</i>	"	"	—	41	41
25-530	<i>Šihahela</i>	"	"	—	133	133
25-535	<i>Nwankoti</i>	"	"	—	51	51
25-540	<i>Makhanane</i>	"	"	—	9	9
25-545	<i>Šigalo</i>	"	"	—	132	132
25-550	<i>Nwamandla</i>	"	"	—	179	179
25-555	<i>Šinyame</i>	"	"	—	83	83
25-560	<i>Matselela</i>	"	"	—	152	152
25-565	<i>Tuvuka</i>	"	"	—	142	142
25-570	<i>Ntsanwisi</i>	"	"	—	211	211
25-575	<i>Huhlwane</i>	"	"	—	395	395
25-580	<i>Wayini</i>	"	"	—	96	96
25-585	<i>Bungeni</i>	"	"	—	617	617
25-590	<i>Ntuse</i>	"	"	—	70	70
25-595	<i>Bokisi</i>	"	"	—	203	
			Groot Spelonken	—	87	290
25-600	<i>Tshavane</i>	"	Louis Trichardt	—	323	323
25-605	<i>Mahime</i>	"	"	—	44	44
25-610	<i>Mutšhini</i>	"	"	—	75	75
25-615	<i>Malase</i>	"	"	—	28	28
25-620	<i>Maphophe</i>	"	"	—	10	10
25-625	<i>Makwale</i>	"	"	—	86	86
25-630	<i>Tshavane</i> (another)	"	"	—	134	134
25-635	<i>Mbokota</i>	"	"	—	165	165
25-640	Jack Šibitane	"	"	—	319	319
25-645	<i>Hanis</i>	"	"	—	86	86
25-650	<i>Mamukeyane</i>	"	"	—	20	20
25-655	Jan Mangotla	"	"	—	107	107
25-660	Jacob Mavulele	"	"	—	175	175
25-665	<i>Sandaku</i>	"	"	—	93	93
25-670	<i>Nwašimulo</i>	"	"	—	47	47
25-675	<i>Nkomisi</i>	"	"	—	35	35
25-680	<i>Njakanjaka</i>	"	"	—	657	657
25-685	Jonas Mahange	"	"	—	163	163
25-690	<i>Makasela</i>	"	"	—	148	148
25-695	<i>Nwadzinginya</i>	"	"	—	65	65
25-700	<i>Ntsendani</i>	"	"	—	127	127
25-705	<i>Šimange</i>	"	"	—	74	74
25-710	<i>Yingwane</i>	"	"	—	137	137
25-715	<i>Mudzivadi</i>	"	"	—	76	76
25-720	<i>Makuleke</i>	"	"	—	64	64

6064

No.	Chief, Headman	Tribe	District	Locn., Crown land, Native owned land	European owned land	Total
25-725	<i>Nwalezekudzeku</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	Sibasa	50	—	71
	„	„	Duivelskloof	21	—	
25-730	<i>Ndengeza</i>	„	Sibasa	—	15	161
	„	„	Duivelskloof	146	—	
25-735	<i>Mahontsi</i>	<i>vaTonga and some baSotho</i>	Sibasa	—	73	270
			Groot Spelonken	—	55	
			Duivelskloof	—	142	
25-740	<i>Goono</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	Sibasa	—	57	57
25-745	<i>Nwamatatane</i>	„	„	—	80	80
25-750	<i>Ndinane</i>	„	Duivelskloof	28	—	28
25-755	<i>Mahlate</i>	„	„	32	—	32
25-760	<i>Homu</i>	„	„	209	—	209
25-765	<i>Thomo</i>	„	„	115	—	115
25-770	<i>Siandane</i>	„	„	132	—	132
25-775	<i>Mbahlo</i>	„	„	50	—	50
25-780	<i>Tsauke</i>	„	„	33	—	33
25-785	<i>Bob</i>	<i>vaTonga (vakaTsauke, vaHlengwe)</i>	Pietersburg	—	41	41
25-790	<i>Hlaniki</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	Duivelskloof	645	—	645
25-795	<i>Msengi</i>	„	„	130	—	130
25-800	<i>Dumeri</i>	„	Tzaneen	120	—	120
25-805	<i>Šikukwane</i>	„	Duivelskloof	17	—	17
25-810	<i>Mninginisi</i>	„	„	18	—	18
25-815	<i>Šihemu</i>	„	„	—	93	93
			Sibasa	—	5	5
25-820	<i>Duvula</i>	„	Duivelskloof	—	270	270
25-825	<i>Khamanyane</i>	„	„	—	112	112
25-830	<i>Mahlayekhaya</i>	„	„	—	19	19
25-835	<i>Mdono</i>	„	„	—	44	44
25-840	<i>Jafuta</i>	„	„	—	42	42
25-845	<i>Mangulwana</i>	<i>vaTonga and many baSotho</i>	Groot Spelonken	61	150	211
25-850	<i>Hayi</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	Groot Spelonken	—	42	42
25-855	<i>Nwanhlalala</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	„	—	25	25
25-860	<i>Mangobe</i>	<i>vaTonga and some baSotho</i>	„	—	80	80
25-865	<i>Šihoko</i>	<i>vaTonga (vakaMavunda)</i>	Tzaneen	116	—	116
25-870	<i>Mthimkhulu</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	Duivelskloof	195	—	195
25-875	<i>Ngobe</i>	„	„	153	—	153

3616

26. MIXED TONGA.

There are thousands of *vaTonga* scattered everywhere in the districts of the Transvaal. They live on European owned farms, and in urban locations both alone and in small and large colonies. There is hardly a district without its quota, though they do not appear in my district returns, because the system of registration so often does not permit of laying one's hand on them. As strangers and as people who have perhaps had no recognised chief for generations, or

have also severed their tribal connections, they are, under the title of "Miscellaneous", lumped together with the other waifs and strays that bring up the rear of almost every district return of population. Only the following can be specified, but I cannot say, even in the most general terms, to which of the foregoing groups they actually belong.

26-05	<i>Phambane</i>	<i>vaTonga (mixed)</i>	Pietersburg	312	—	312
26-55	Unknown	<i>vaTonga (mixed)</i>	Hamanskraal	—	1,415	1,415
26-65	Unknown	<i>vaTonga (mixed)</i>	Rayton	—	200	200
A very considerable number of <i>vaTonga</i> reside in Nylstroom district, and under various chiefs in Groot Spelonken, <i>vide</i> in Part 2, section 8.						

3. SOTHO DIVISION.

The tribes of the Sotho division form a well defined group. One of its most arresting characteristics is the unusual form of Bantu speech which is common, though in many different dialectical variants, to all its members. The term Sotho is therefore also used in Bantu philology as a purely linguistical designation. But it is no less appropriate as a collective term for a large and important ethnographical group. Of the ethnological features of this group one might mention: totemism, the possession of cattle, with a cattle complex and extensive cattle terminology, a type of round hut with conical roof, and the pre-emptive right of men to marry their maternal cousins. Besides these there are many smaller, but no less significant features for instance in material culture (as dress, pottery, weapons and so forth) which are equally characteristic.

The tribes of the Sotho division are scattered over a vast extent of Southern Africa. Geographically, and largely as a result of this, ethnologically, they fall into three main sections, namely the South Sotho, West Sotho and East Sotho. Between the East Sotho and the isolated constellation of the South Sotho an immense stretch of country intervenes. They are thus completely separated from one another, except for being linked in a roundabout way via the West Sotho cluster. Of these West Sotho at least the majority is better known, or exclusively known, as Bechuana (*beTswana* or *baTswana* or *Tswana*). The dividing line between the West and the East Sotho is not as easily drawn as it is between the South Sotho and the other two groups. While it is easy to perceive the differences between the extremes, such as the *Pedi* or *maPulana* in the East and the *baKwena* or *Manqwato* in the West, the transition from the one to the other is so gradual that there is something arbitrary about the classification of the tribes which are half way between the extremes and partake of the nature of both. This arbitrariness is however unavoidable wherever a line between East and West Sotho is drawn. The present division will be found to do least violence to the facts.

About the actual use of the terms *Sotho* and *Tswana* (Bechuana) it should be remarked that many baSotho hold that all natives with whom they can speak their own language and be understood are *baSotho*, but there are many others, especially in the West, who look upon themselves as Bechuana only, and *ipso facto* not baSotho, reserving that term either for the Basutoland baSotho only or for these and the East Sotho. Since some sort of collective term for the whole division is required, the term *Sotho* is employed in this collective sense, regardless of what natives (or Europeans for that matter) may imagine to be "right" or "correct".

The names of the Sotho tribes are of a variety of types. Before explaining this, we must refer to the totemism of the baSotho because it is so much in evidence in their tribal names. This totemism appears as a rather superficial sort of thing, quite unconnected with religion, and the term "emblem" for the totem is used not without justification. As a rule there are a few food or other tabus in connection with the totem, and its name is used as a honorific in salutation. But beyond this there is nothing, and moreover, cases of change of totem, as well as of substitution (as of the hare for the elephant), both for trivial reasons, are unblushingly recorded by tradition. The conclusion that totemism is somewhat formal seems unavoidable.

Now as regards the tribal names, we find that the totem of a tribe may be used as a tribal appellation. Thus we get tribes such as the *baTloung* and *baNareng*, which have as totem

(which *bina*, as they say) the elephant (*tlou*) and the buffalo (*nare*) respectively. Secondly there are tribes known by the name of a former chief, or by the general name of his dynasty, as *booRathsidi* or *baxaMatlala*. Thirdly there are names of tribes which may partly be derived from place names, or from some other obscure origin, as *baTlôkwa*, *baPedi*, *baLobedu*, *baTlase*. The collective name Bechuana (*baTswana*), about the meaning of which there has been much futile speculation, is another illustration of this category.

The fact that all these tribes now belong to the Sotho division and speak variants of the same language, does not mean that they are actually derived from one stock and have come into the country by the same route. As a matter of fact, tradition and tribal names, as well as ethnological facts, all point to the contrary conclusion. Thus the name of the *baPô* in Rustenburg district is, by all known phonological laws, the Sotho equivalent of *abaMbo*, just as *baKoni* is that of *abeNgoni* or *Nguni*. Tradition supports the view that these people actually were at one time, as these names would indicate, members of the Nguni division. Whether the *vhaMbedzi* amongst the Eastern *Venda* are in actual fact related to the *baPedi* (the Sotho equivalent of *vhaMbedzi*) is in this case difficult to say, but it appears certain that the *kolobe* (wild boar) tribes of the North-East, which belong to the *baSotho* to-day, are in origin more closely related to the *Venda*, and some of them still speak a form of Sotho much akin to the *Venda* language.

Conversely there are people of Sotho stock who have become wholly or in part absorbed in other culture groups. Amongst these one thinks in the first place of the Sotho tribes, also known as *amaKhandzambili*, which in olden times dwelt in Swaziland and which have in course of time become entirely indistinguishable from the Swazi. In Basutoland there is the case of the *baFokeng* who have become *abaThembu*, also known as *amaVundla* (hares), because the "hare which is eaten raw" used to be their totem.

The Sotho tribes are essentially the inhabitants of the high plateau of the interior, but large parts of it they have never occupied. The somewhat bleak and sparsely wooded "High Veld" has never been much favoured by them.

It is impossible to say which Sotho tribes first came into Southern Africa, and where they settled. Those events lie too far back in the past. Of some of the earliest tribes to go South, such as the *Digoya*, no trace remains. The tradition of an origin in, and immigration from, the North is much more alive amongst the western tribes than amongst those of the East. The route the former took must have lead them through the Western Transvaal or Bechuanaland, skirting the desert. The tribes in advance of that migration mixed their blood with that of both Bushmen and Hottentots. Those further East had no such opportunity, and their appearance, when compared with that of the Bechuana, confirms our surmise as to this difference in their ancestry.

Owing to the geographical features of the country which they occupied, the tribes of the Sotho division must have remained for a long time free from all foreign interference and influence, apart from the Hottentot and Bushman contacts already referred to. To the West stretch the illimitable wastes of the Kalahari, North and North-East lay arid country almost unpopulated to this day, and South and South-East were the bare plains of high altitude for which the Nguni tribes, dwelling below the escarpment in a pleasant climate, had no liking. No connection was therefore established with them for a long time.

This isolation must have continued for an appreciable period. It is interesting to remind ourselves that the philologist also postulates such a period of undisturbed development to account for the peculiar type of phonology characteristic of Sotho. These generalisations are subject to one qualification, viz. that the presence must not be forgotten of the tribes of the "Transvaal Ndebele", which are of Nguni origin, speak a variant of Northern Nguni, and have been living in the very centre of the Sotho area for several centuries. Their number is not very considerable and it is they who have adopted to a large extent the language and customs of their Sotho neighbours, not *vice versa*.

About the type of culture of the Sotho, and the differences that distinguish the groups from one another, it is not our duty to say anything here. About the Sotho language one should add perhaps that it is one of the main pillars of Bantu philology. That is because it furnishes an outstanding example of, firstly, the remarkable metamorphoses that the sound system of a Bantu language is capable of without its sacrificing a whit of the mathematical precision in the operation of the laws of Bantu phonology, and secondly, of the preservation of fundamental distinctions in sound (between open and closed vowels, and consonants before them) that have been lost in almost all Bantu languages, which loss has been the cause of two-thirds of all the confusion that has reigned in Bantu philology from the day of its inception. It is certainly a remarkable thing that a language, which has outwardly changed so much that at first sight it can be mistaken for a non-Bantu language, should nevertheless be the repository of the most archaic forms. Perhaps it is a case of compensation, the extensive changes in some consonants being balanced by ultra-conservatism in the matter of vowels. Be that as it may, to Sotho belongs the distinction that Endemann wrote his epoch-making grammar on one of its dialects, and that it contributed, as no other single Bantu language did, to the reconstruction by Meinhof of Ur-Bantu, which is at last being recognised, also by students who read no German, as the foundation of an insight into the structure of the Bantu family of languages. It is on account of the extreme interest that attaches to Sotho phonology that I have inserted some remarks on the extraordinary dialects of the Eastern Sotho, these dialects not having been mentioned in literature before. The dialect of the *baPhuthi* in Basutoland and the Transkei is equally important

as ethnological evidence, but has already been well dealt with in the excellent article by W. Bourquin (Festschr. Meinhof 1927, p. 279.)

The classification of the Sotho tribes is necessarily a compromise and thus, for reasons referred to in Part I, it is neither exclusively ethnological, nor geographical nor linguistical. Quite a number of tribes at first sight appear to belong to two groups, and even after more detailed examination there remains room for some difference of opinion as to which they should be grouped with. The history of many tribes has been lost. The disturbances of the last century have contributed to a complexity which must in some measure have already existed before. We now find sections of great tribes everywhere. *baTlôkwa*, *baKwena* and *baKxatla* for example are now living as far apart as Basutoland and the Northern Transvaal. These migratory elements have partly become absorbed by their new neighbours and have themselves partly contributed to the growth of new groups. It would have been futile to pay undue attention to the remoter origin of tribes which may at one time have had the same culture, but which have drifted apart, both geographically and culturally. Such people have become members of the group with which they are now classified, so that a mere reference to their distant origin is considered sufficient to remind the reader that possibly, or probably, some archaisms may be expected to have survived amongst them. From the foregoing it will be clear that it is not claimed that a final or wholly satisfactory classification of the Sotho tribes has been achieved, since for that much research will still be required. But in so far as it may furnish a basis for criticism and improvement, our purpose will have been gained.

The wars of a hundred years ago did not cause any Sotho tribes to seek new homes as far afield as some of the emigrant Nguni tribes, with the one notable exception of the *maKololo* of Barotseland, who are an offshoot of the South Sotho. Reference is made to them in section 31.

The Sotho division is subdivided into the following groups :

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 31. South <i>Sotho</i> . | 34. Central <i>Sotho</i> . |
| 32. Western <i>Tswana</i> . | 35. Eastern <i>Sotho</i> . |
| 33. Eastern <i>Tswana</i> . | 36. North-Eastern <i>Sotho</i> . |
| | 37 Northern <i>Sotho</i> . |

31. SOUTH SOTHO.

The history of most of the tribes of this group has been well described by Ellenberger in his "History of the Basuto" (London 1912), so well, in fact, that much of it can never be improved upon, because the generation from which he obtained his information is dead. From his book the reader may gather how, prior to the rise of Zulu power in Natal, a number of Sotho tribes of various origin inhabited the present Basutoland and the adjoining country, except to the East, and how a century ago the invasions and raids of various Nguni from Natal (*Mpangazitha*, *Mathiwané* and others) wiped out some of these Sotho tribes or scattered them, so that a period of confusion ensued, from which many tribes never recovered. It was the talented chief Moshesh (*Mošwešwe*) who managed to steer through the storm and who built up, largely with the debris of formerly independent tribes, a new nation that has become only more solid in course of time, and that we know to-day as the "Basuto nation", but which embraced many people dwelling outside the present Basutoland border. These were equally under the chief's control, for the delimitation of his territory only came with the making of treaties with Europeans, and all these folk, whether in Basutoland, the Cape or the Orange Free State, belong to the Southern group of the Sotho division.

Of the differences that existed, in respect of their original culture and language, between the various component tribes that now make up the South Sotho group we know little or nothing. Nobody doubts that the present South Sotho culture and language are partly the result of fusion. But more should be known about the original elements of which it is composed. It is not yet too late to enquire into this, for it should not be imagined that the process of

amalgamation is already complete. On the contrary, the dialect and custom of several of the tribes which in olden days had their own peculiar culture, still persist to this day to a greater or less extent, though often in a modified form. My enumeration is framed also with a view to assisting the investigator in finding communities where a study of such former conditions is likely to prove fruitful. That this should be done is very necessary, for though the South Sotho were at one time, through the writings of Casalis and other Paris missionaries, the best known of all the Sotho groups, they have been sorely neglected since.

This cannot be said of the language however, for it possesses a splendid literature which owes its existence to the wisdom and untiring efforts of the Paris Evangelical Mission. The language of the South Sotho, which, like their culture, is also partly the product of amalgamation, is a distinct form of Sotho, but most reminiscent of Tswana. It stands apart from all other Sotho dialects in one respect, namely the use of clicks, which is evidence of the long period of contact of the South Sotho with the Bushmen (whose language abounds in these speech sounds), for the words in which they occur are not all derived from the neighbouring Nguni languages. The orthography in use for South Sotho was for a long time one of the best in South Africa, and its influence is still seen in the spelling of countless names, on signboards and in public notices all over the country. In the light of present-day views on matters of orthography, the system is seen to be burdened with some unhappy features (as *tš*, the the important diacritic of which is too often left out), and these would probably be discarded in favour of uniformity with Sotho practice elsewhere,

were it not that they are firmly entrenched through long usage in an extensive literature.

While Basutoland and the adjoining country used to be spacious enough for all the South Sotho tribes in the olden days, Basutoland itself has in course of time become congested to a degree, so that the East (Qacha's Nek and Mokhotlong districts), which used to be considered unfit for human habitation, has also in comparatively recent times seen a great influx of people who came to settle for good. Apart from the *baTlókwa*, who form a definite tribe, and the *baPhuthi*, who as a unit are losing ground, the population of those districts is much mixed. The remarks prefaced to the district information (Part 2, section 4) should be read in this connection, but the reader's attention is equally invited to the tabulated information given under district heads, because some aspects of tribal distribution are more clearly seen there than in the enumeration which now follows.

In the case of the South Sotho tribes it does not seem of much use to give the totems, which have been omitted.

A considerable number of South Sotho live outside the confines of Basutoland, but not all of them are shown in this book, because the thousands that live thinly scattered over the farming districts of the Orange Free State are detribalised and hardly worth mention in a tribal survey such as this. Those in the Transkei (notably Matatiele and Mt. Fletcher) are so close to the frontier and their political separation from the people in Basutoland is of so recent date, that there is much going to and fro between them. Those in Natal (Nqutu, Impendle, Bulwer, Himeville) also settled in their present homes not so very long ago. These latter Sotho in the Cape and Natal are in close contact with the Nguni amongst whom they live and have begun to adopt Nguni language and custom, so that they have also been mentioned under that head.

Attention must be drawn to two other elements amongst the South Sotho. The first is that of the *baPhuthi*, who appear to have entered the country from the East, that is, from Natal. They speak a peculiar dialect which Bourquin in his study of it (in *Festschr. Meinhof*) considers to be a form of Nguni. From what I know of them I am not satisfied that the view that they belong to the Nguni division is correct and think myself that they are representative of the old Sotho population that lived below the Drakensberg escarpment in Northern Natal and Swaziland, and that they are most akin to the *baPai* and *maPulana* dealt with in section 35. There are three sections of the *baPhuthi*, viz. *maPhetla*, *maPolane* and *baPhuthi*, and the name of the second of these shows a rather remarkable resemblance to that of the *maPulana* just mentioned. Under the circumstances it must be left to further enquiry to establish whether my classification of the Phuthi with the Sotho division is correct.

The other foreign element is the people whom the South Sotho collectively term the *maTébélé*, a term about the origin of which nothing is known, and some Xosa-speaking people in the South. The *maTébélé* are Nguni, akin to

those in Natal, who either have now been living in or near Basutoland for several centuries (as the *maHlapo* mentioned by Ellenberger p. 200, cf. No. 13-586 *abakwaNhlapho* in section 13), or came into the country during the last century. Most of these are in the North. In the South are the Xosa-speaking tribes. One of their number is that of the *amaVundla* Thembus who are stated to be *baFokeng* who lost their identity as a Sotho tribe (cf. also Ellenberger p. 19). All these Nguni have adhered to their language and customs to some extent and have therefore also to be mentioned under the Nguni division.

In conclusion I cannot refrain from stressing again that the enumeration of the South Sotho tribes which follows gives an inadequate idea of the complexity that obtains, and it is much to be hoped that someone will undertake a proper detailed survey. Experience shows that this will be a lengthy and arduous task, and one not to be embarked upon at all unless it is intended to carry it out piecemeal in very small sections.

The *maKololo*.

We cannot leave the South Sotho without briefly referring to a distant, but none the less important off-shoot of this group. When the country of the South Sotho was overrun by the Nguni fugitives from Natal, round about the year 1822, *Sebetwane*, chief of a small tribe of *baFokeng*, migrated northwards with a fairly large following of his own people and other homeless strangers. Their route led them North and North-West, where various encounters with the Bechuana tribes forced them to keep continually on the move until they finally, after a long and eventful trek through the whole of the present Bechuana-land Protectorate and past Lake Ngami, reached the Zambesi and settled for good in what is now known as Barotseland. These Sotho, who had somewhere acquired the new name of *maKololo*, established themselves there as ruling caste over a considerable kingdom. Subsequent events led to the collapse of Kololo rule, an event which few males of pure Sotho blood appear to have survived. The women on the other hand were spared and thus the Sotho language, which had by that time found wide acceptance, remained, in its modified form known as *Sekololo*, the most important language of the country, and this it still is to this day.

From the small number of books printed in Sekololo one may gain a good idea of the extent to which this form of South Sotho has survived in this distant land. Sekololo is both an example of what may under circumstances happen to the language of a conquering minority, and a useful subject for comparison to the student of early Sotho linguistical history, for it must be remembered that whatever is Sotho in Sekololo has come down to us direct from a hundred years ago. Of course the possible effects of South Sotho mission influence must not be lost sight of, for ever since Coillard in 1885 established himself in Barotseland, the Paris Evangelical Mission has continued its work there.

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Taxpayers*	Total
MIXED <i>baSOTHO</i>.					
The following are chiefs whose people are of such various origin that no one section really preponderates to an extent such that the whole tribe could be called by its name. The membership of all these tribes is of course much more heterogeneous than would appear from the few indications I am able to give, smaller sections being lumped together as "mixed <i>baSotho</i> ".					
31-005	Paramount Chief Griffith.....	<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Maseru.....	10,049	10,049
31-010	<i>Seeiso</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Maseru.....	561	2,442
		<i>baHlakwana</i>	".....	513	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	489	
		<i>baFokeng</i>	".....	464	
		<i>maTébélé</i>	".....	415	
31-015	<i>Ramabanta</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Maseru.....	432	1,235
		<i>baFokeng</i>	".....	432	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	186	
		<i>maTébélé</i>	".....	185	
31-020	Goliath.....	<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Mohales Hoek.....	687	1,145
		<i>abaThembu (baThepu)</i>	".....	458	
31-025	<i>Phakiso</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Mohales Hoek.....	390	781
		<i>maTébélé (amaHlubi)</i>	".....	195	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	106	
		<i>baFokeng</i>	".....	90	

* All in the purely native territory of Basutoland, and therefore on "native land," except when otherwise stated.

15 652

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Taxpayers	Total
31-030	<i>Moorosi</i>	<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Mohales Hoek.....	253	253
31-035	<i>Tsepo Nkuebe (Nkwébé)</i>	<i>baKwena</i> <i>baPhuthi</i> <i>baSotho</i> mixed..... <i>baHlakwana</i> <i>baTauung</i> <i>baTlôkwa</i> <i>abaThembu (baThepu)</i> <i>amaHlubi</i> <i>baFokeng</i>	Quthing..... "..... "..... "..... "..... "..... "..... ".....	2,183 484 278 273 132 55 23 18 11	3,457
31-040	Solomon <i>Nkuebe (Nkwébé)</i>	<i>baKwena</i> <i>baSotho</i> mixed..... <i>baTauung</i> <i>baHlakwana</i> <i>abaThembu (baThepu)</i> <i>baPhuthi</i>	Quthing..... "..... "..... "..... "..... ".....	453 214 111 95 93 80	1,046
31-045	<i>Jobo Ntho</i>	<i>baFokeng</i> <i>baPhuthi</i> <i>amaHlubi</i> <i>baSotho</i> mixed..... <i>baHlakwana</i>	Quthing..... "..... "..... "..... ".....	187 127 127 68 58	567
31-050	<i>Sempe Nkuebe</i>	<i>baSotho</i> mixed..... <i>baKwena</i> <i>baTauung</i> <i>baHlakwana</i>	Quthing..... "..... "..... ".....	398 70 66 27	561
31-055	Solomon.....	<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Mafeteng.....	865	865
31-060	<i>Posholi (Pošodi)</i>	<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Mafeteng.....	734	734
31-065	Richard.....	<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Mafeteng.....	337	337
31-070	<i>Sechaba (Sethsaba)</i>	<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Mafeteng.....	276	276
31-075	Carlisle.....	<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Mafeteng.....	135	135
31-080	<i>'Malerotholi (Mmalerothodi)</i>	<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Mafeteng.....	205	205
31-105	Unknown.....	<i>baSOTHO</i> mixed.....	Barkly East (Eur. owned)...	129	129
31-110	Unknown.....	<i>baSOTHO</i> mixed.....	Dordrecht	280	280
31-115	Unknown.....	<i>baSOTHO</i> mixed.....	Herschel.....	3,326	3,326
31-120	Unknown.....	<i>baSOTHO</i> mixed.....	Mt. Ayliff.....	271	271
31-125	Unknown.....	<i>baSOTHO</i> mixed.....	Qumbu.....	711	711
31-130	Unknown.....	<i>baSOTHO</i> mixed.....	Tsomo.....	1,075	1,075
31-135	Unknown.....	<i>baSOTHO</i> mixed.....	Umzimkulu.....	ca. 80	80 ?
31-140	<i>baSotho</i> , subject to 11-650 <i>Mandlonke</i> . N.B.—Other <i>baSotho</i> are subject to 32-44 <i>Morôka</i> .			
31-160	David.....	<i>baSOTHO</i>	Bulwer..... Himeville (European owned)..	200 412	612
31-165	Isaac <i>Molefe</i>	<i>baSOTHO</i>	Nqutu.....	4,590	4,590
31-170	Luka <i>Molefe</i>	<i>baSOTHO</i>	Impendle (European owned)..	250	250
31-205	<i>Mopeli (Mopedi)</i>	<i>baKWENA</i> . <i>baKwena (bahaModibedi, bahaMolibeli)</i> , with a large proportion of other tribes, notably <i>baTlou</i> , <i>baSia</i> and <i>maTébélé</i> .	Buthabuthe.....	1,023	2180
31-210	<i>Talimo (Tadimo)</i>	" " " "	".....	182	
31-215	<i>Sekhobe (Sekxobe)</i>	" " " "	".....	254	
31-220	<i>Mahlifikifane</i>	" " " "	".....	195	
31-225	<i>Lepekola</i>	" " " "	".....	278	
31-230	Cartwright.....	" " " "	".....	284	
31-235	<i>Mothuntsane</i>	" " " "	".....	280	
31-240	<i>Majara</i>	" " " "	".....	536	
31-245	<i>Manamolêla</i>	" " " "	".....	683	
31-250	<i>Hlaswa</i>	" " " "	".....	336	4,051

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Taxpayers	Total
31-270	<i>Motšoene (Mothswene)</i>	<i>baKwena</i> with a large proportion of other tribes	Leribe.....	11,433	
31-275	<i>Joang</i>	<i>baFokeng</i> and <i>baKwena</i> and others.....	„	1,724	
31-280	<i>Mathe</i>	<i>baFokeng</i> and <i>baKwena</i>	„	2,150	
31-285	<i>Motsarapane</i>	<i>baKwena</i> , <i>baTaung</i> and <i>baFokeng</i>	„	1,818	
31-290	<i>Tumahole</i>	<i>baKwena</i> (mostly).....	„	462	17,587
31-300	<i>Seshophe (Sešophe)</i>	<i>baKwena</i> and <i>baHlakwana</i>	Leribe.....	714	714
31-310	<i>Sekhonyana (Sekxonyana)</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Maseru.....	1,043	
		<i>baFokeng</i>	„	348	
		<i>baT°oeneng (baThsweneng)</i>	„	348	
		<i>baTaung</i>	„	348	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	„	231	2,318
31-315	<i>Khoabane (Kxwabane)</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Maseru.....	2,075	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	„	1,045	
		<i>baFokeng</i>	„	830	
		<i>baTaung</i>	„	200	4,150
31-320	<i>Qefata Nkuebe (Nkwêbé)</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Quthing.....	407	
		<i>baFokeng</i>	„	314	
		<i>maKholokoe (maKxolokwe)</i>	„	30	751
31-325	<i>Nkuebe S. Nkuebe (Nkwêbé)</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Quthing.....	690	
		<i>baFokeng</i>	„	100	
		<i>baPhuthi</i>	„	70	
		<i>abaThembu (baThepu)</i>	„	18	878
31-330	<i>Mohale</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Mafeteng.....	632	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	„	158	790
31-335	<i>Tšoene (Thswene) Letsie</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Quthing.....	232	
		<i>baFokeng</i>	„	59	291
31-340	<i>Maseribane</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Quthing.....	240	240
31-345	<i>Molapo Koali (Kwadi)</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Quthing.....	240	240
31-350	<i>Mohapi Letsie</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Quthing.....	150	
		<i>baPhuthi</i>	„	11	161
31-355	<i>Loto</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Mafeteng.....	72	
		<i>baHlakwana</i>	„	65	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	„	7	144
31-360	<i>Fielbert</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Quthing.....	112	112
31-365	<i>Sejakhosi</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Quthing.....	84	84
31-370	<i>Tsitso</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Mafeteng.....	51	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	„	6	57
31-375	<i>Litau (Ditau)</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Quthing.....	27	27
31-380	<i>Ntai</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Mafeteng.....	16	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	„	5	21
31-385	<i>D. Letsie</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	Quthing.....	18	18
31-400	<i>Jeremiah Moshesh</i>	<i>baKWENA</i>	Matatiele.....	3,232	
		<i>baTaung</i>	„	204	
		<i>baPhuthi</i>	„	537	3,973
31-420	<i>Khorong Lebenya</i>	<i>baKWENA</i>	Mt. Fletcher.....	3,812	
		<i>amaHlubi</i> , No. 12-202.....	Mt. Fletcher.....	1,633	5,445
		<i>baHLAKWANA</i> .			20494
31-450	<i>Maholi (Mahodi)</i>	<i>baHlakwana</i>	Mafeteng.....	439	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	„	110	549
31-455	<i>Masesômô</i>	<i>baHlakwana</i>	Mafeteng.....	87	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	„	22	109
31-460	<i>Daniel Masiu</i>	<i>baHlakwana</i>	Quthing.....	105	105
31-465	<i>Motheo Sibi</i>	<i>baHlakwana</i>	Matatiele.....	3,302	3,302

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Taxpayers	Total
<i>baFOKENG.</i>					
31-505	<i>Masopha</i>	<i>baFokeng</i> and <i>baKwena</i>	Berea.....	8,739	11,250
31-510	<i>Koali (Kwadi)</i>	" ".....	".....	1,187	
31-515	<i>Sauer</i>	" ".....	".....	1,324	
31-520	<i>Majara</i>	<i>baFokeng</i>	Berea.....	1,927	1,927
31-525	<i>Lerotholi (Lerothodi)</i>	<i>baFokeng</i>	Mafeteng.....	2,027	2,895
		<i>baTauung</i>	".....	579	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	289	
31-540	Charles <i>Ntsane Mopedi</i>	<i>baFokeng</i> , <i>baHlakwana</i> , <i>baTauung</i> , <i>baThsweneng</i> , <i>baSia</i> and other clans	Witzieshoek.....	2,440	2,440
31-550	<i>Lagden</i>	<i>baFokeng</i>	Mafeteng.....	466	583
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	117	
31-555	<i>Qamako</i>	<i>baFokeng</i>	Mafeteng.....	400	500
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	100	
31-560	<i>Paki</i>	<i>baFokeng</i>	Mafeteng.....	233	291
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	58	
31-565	Alex <i>Mafantiri</i>	<i>baFokeng</i>	Quthing.....	185	277
		<i>amaHlubi</i>	".....	58	
		<i>baPhuthi</i>	".....	28	
		<i>baKwena</i>	".....	6	
31-570	<i>Damane</i>	<i>baFokeng</i>	Quthing.....	33	33
31-605	<i>Matumane</i> (formerly <i>Thaabi†</i>).....	<i>maKHOAKHOA (maKxwakxwa)</i> with a fair admixture of other tribes, notably <i>maTsitsi</i> , i.e. <i>amaZizi</i> of the Nguni group	Buthabuthe.....	1,110	20196
31-610	<i>Lethole</i>	" " " "	".....	180	3,216
31-615	<i>Nilôbô</i>	" " " "	".....	451	
31-620	<i>Lebusetsa</i>	" " " "	".....	438	
31-625	<i>Tumane</i>	" " " "	".....	361	
31-630	<i>Qamo</i>	" " " "	".....	89	
31-635	<i>Hakella</i>	" " " "	".....	208	
31-640	<i>Mohlaki</i>	" " " "	".....	144	
31-645	<i>Moorosi</i>	" " " "	".....	189	
		" " " "	Mafeteng.....	40	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	6	
31-660	<i>Qobêla</i>	<i>maKHOLOKOE (maKxolokwe)</i>	Buthabuthe.....	236	1,059
31-665	<i>Molapo</i>	" " " "	".....	458	
31-670	<i>Jameson</i>	" " " "	".....	262	
31-675	<i>Mohlakaso</i>	" " " "	".....	103	
31-680	<i>Letsika</i>	<i>maKholokwe (maKxolokwe)</i>	Quthing.....	28	
31-705	<i>Mohôlôbêla</i>	<i>baSLA</i>	Mafeteng.....	1,725	3,450
		<i>baTauung</i>	".....	1,035	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	690	
31-710	<i>Mosianyane</i>	<i>baSia</i>	Quthing.....	136	136
31-720	<i>Mohlehlî</i>	<i>baTAUNG</i>	Mafeteng.....	2,142	5,356
		<i>baKwena</i>	".....	1,607	
		<i>baFokeng</i>	".....	1,607	
31-725	<i>Moeketsi</i>	<i>baTauung</i>	Mohales Hoek.....	2,030	2,706
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	338	
		<i>maTêbêlê (amaHlubi)</i>	".....	338	
31-730	<i>Boke</i>	<i>baTauung</i>	Quthing.....	146	146
31-735	<i>Moshe Rakhomo</i>	<i>baTauung</i>	Quthing.....	65	65
31-740	Unknown.....	<i>baTauung</i>	Umzimkulu.....	ca. 80	80 ?
N.B.—Other <i>baTauung</i> are subject to No. 31-400 Jeremiah Moshesh.					
					353

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Taxpayers	Total
31-750	<i>Theko Makhaola (Makxaola)</i>	<i>baSotho</i> mixed, with an admixture of several thousands of <i>baPhuthi</i> and <i>Xosa</i> -speaking people (<i>abaThembu</i> and others)	Qacha's Nek.....	2,289	
31-755	<i>Sefaha</i>	" " " "	"	257	
31-760	<i>Tsiu</i>	" " " "	"	294	
31-765	<i>Mphosi</i>	" " " "	"	485	
31-770	<i>Lelingoana (Ledingwana)</i>	" " " "	"	590	
31-775	<i>Tsepa</i>	" " " "	"	328	
31-780	<i>Mosuoë (Mosuwê)</i>	" " " "	"	1,519	
31-785	<i>Mahabe</i>	" " " "	"	813	
31-790	<i>Mphahama</i>	" " " "	"	438	
31-795	<i>Rapase</i>	" " " "	"	318	
31-800	<i>Potso</i>	" " " "	"	300	
31-805	<i>Mokoto</i>	" " " "	"	608	
31-810	<i>Shoaepane (Šwaepane)</i>	" " " "	"	329	
31-815	<i>Malematsela Shao (Šao)</i>	" " " "	"	145	
31-820	<i>Sehlabathêbé</i>	" " " "	"	243	
31-825	<i>Seeiso</i>	" " " "	"	370	9,326
31-830	<i>Ntacte</i>	" " " "	Qacha's Nek.....	805	805
31-835	<i>Sekake</i>	" " " "	Qacha's Nek.....	1,272	1,272
31-840	<i>Seeiso Griffith</i>	<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Mokhotlong.....	1,694	1,694
31-845	<i>'Mankata (Mmankata)</i>	<i>baSotho</i> mixed, <i>baKwena</i> , <i>baSia</i> and some <i>abaThembu</i>	Mokhotlong.....	1,562	1,562
31-850	<i>Mosuoë (Mosuwê)</i>	<i>baTLOKOA (baTlôkwa)</i>	Mokhotlong.....	3,980	3,980
31-855	<i>Theko</i>	<i>baTlôkwa</i>	Quthing.....	193	193
31-860	<i>Raphalana</i>	<i>baTlôkwa</i>	Quthing.....	77	77
31-870	<i>Eva Mota</i>	<i>baTlôkwa</i> (mainly) with small numbers of <i>baMakxotleng</i> , <i>baMokzalong</i> , <i>baTaung</i> , <i>baTlounq</i> , and others	Witzieshoek.....	372	372
31-875	<i>Scanlen Lehana</i>	<i>baTLÔKWA</i> <i>amaMpondomise</i> , No. 11-555..... <i>amaHlubi</i> , No. 12-210.....	Mt. Fletcher..... "	2,226 216 189	2,631 7253
31-880	<i>Mohlalefi</i>	<i>baKUBUNG</i> <i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	Mohales Hoek..... "	815 544	1,359
31-885	<i>Tolonyane</i>	<i>baKhatla (baKxatla)</i> , cf. 33-70 sqq.....	Quthing.....	108	108
31-890	<i>Richard Sejosengwe</i>	<i>baROLONG</i> <i>amaHlubi</i> , No. 12-206.....	Mt. Fletcher..... "	147 49	196
<i>baPHUTHI.</i>					
31-900	<i>Bereng</i>	<i>baPhuthi</i> <i>baSotho</i> mixed..... <i>abaThembu (baThepu)</i>	Mohales Hoek..... "	5,661 3,397 2,264	11,322
31-905	<i>Mafura Kaloli (Kalodi)</i>	<i>baPhuthi</i>	Quthing.....	442	442
31-910	<i>Nkoto Tsekoa (Tsekwa)</i>	<i>baPhuthi</i>	Quthing.....	423	423
31-915	<i>A. Matete</i>	<i>baPhuthi</i> <i>baFokeng</i> <i>baPedi (maAoa)</i> <i>abaThembu (baThepu)</i>	Quthing..... "	45 36 20 9	110
N.B.—Other <i>baPhuthi</i> are subject to No. 12-132 <i>Zibi</i> , and No. 31-400 <i>Jeremiah Moshesh</i> .					
<i>maTÊBÊLÊ.</i>					
31-930	<i>Boshoane (Bošwane)</i>	<i>maTêbêlê</i> i.e. people of Nguni extraction, with a proportion of <i>baKwena</i> and some other <i>baSotho</i>	Leribe..... Berea.....	1,732 2,776	4,518

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Taxpayers	Total
31-935	<i>Masopha</i>	<i>maTébélé</i> (mostly).....	Leribe.....	322	322
31-940	<i>Thasi</i>	<i>maTébélé</i> (mostly).....	Leribe.....	472	472
31-945	<i>Chachole (Thšathšole)</i>	<i>maTébélé</i> and <i>baKwena</i> (equal).....	Leribe.....	612	612
31-950	<i>Selebalo</i>	<i>maTébélé</i> and <i>baKwena</i>	Leribe.....	554	554
31-955	<i>Malihotetso (Madihotetso)</i>	<i>maTébélé</i> and <i>baKwena</i>	Leribe.....	5,061	5,061
31-970	<i>Vova Tyali</i>	<i>amaVundla</i>	Quthing.....	616	616
31-975	George <i>Ntho</i>	<i>abaThembu (baThepu)</i>	Quthing.....	77	77
31-980	<i>Mohale</i>	<i>maTébélé (amaHlubi)</i>	Mohales Hoek.....	732	
		<i>baSotho</i> mixed.....	".....	731	1,463

32. WESTERN TSWANA.

The tribes of this group, with few exceptions, dwell along the western border of the Sotho area, skirting the Kalahari Desert, which the scarcity of permanent water renders uninhabitable. They have no neighbours, therefore, on that side. Both to the North and South, culture contacts have been inconsiderable. The first Bechuana to enter the country found only the aboriginal Bushmen, intermarriage with whom produced the *maSarwa*. Others sank culturally, and possibly after having lost their cattle, if they ever had any, abandoned agriculture and became the *baKxalaxadi* of to-day. Of the pioneer tribes that were known as *Digoya* no trace remains. The Bechuana tribes that pushed on still further southwards, notably the *baThlaping*, came into contact with the Korana Hottentots. With the Shona (Kalanga) tribes in the North, the Bechuana established relations only in relatively recent times.

About the name Bechuana (*beTswana*, *beTswana*) and its meaning there has been much and fruitless speculation. The only thing that matters here is that, rightly or wrongly, all the tribes enumerated below consider themselves to be Bechuana. Nor is there any doubt as to their essential unity to-day, though whether they are all actually descended from one common stock is still an open question. We must, of course, accept the tradition which explains how the *Kwena*, *Mangwato* and *Ngwaketse* are the offshoots of what originally was one tribe, and how the *Tawana* are a branch of the *Mangwato*. But whether a similar genealogical relationship exists between the *Thlaping*, the *Thlaro*, *Rolong*, *Huruthse* and the other smaller tribes is not at all definitely established and whatever traditions we have on this point appear to be of doubtful value.

It will be seen that this group "Western Tswana" has been divided into two sub-groups, viz. the "Southern" on the one hand and the "*Mangwato* and others" on the other.

Mangwato Sub-group.

Genealogically, as explained above, the *Kwena* and *Ngwaketse* should have been included in this group, but this is not satisfactory. There exists a gap of space and of time, with a corresponding differentiation in development, between the *Kwena* and *Ngwaketse* in the South and the *Mangwato* in the North, and besides, a wedge of people from the East (*Kxaitla*, v. sect. 33) has forced itself almost in between them. Moreover the *Mangwato* vanquished amongst others, and lived with, the *baKaa* and *baPhaleng* who had been in occupation of Shoshong before their arrival, both of them tribes about which we know next to nothing. Thus the "*Mangwato* and others" are definitely different from the Southern Bechuana. It is most interesting to the philologist to notice that their language, the northernmost of Tswana, has precisely the same feature that characterises the northernmost dialect of Transvaal Sotho (*Tlókwa*), namely the substitution of alveolars for laterals, e.g. *tou* for *tlou*, *thaba* for *thlaba*.

The *Mangwato* proper form a minority amongst the various other tribes under their rule and in that neighbourhood. Of these other tribes there are several that merit careful attention, for we know little or nothing about them. I am referring, amongst others, to the *Khuruthse*, *Birwa*, *Matswapong*, *Talaota*, *Kaa* and *Phaleng*.

The *baKhuruthse*, though aware of the difference in pronunciation between the name of their tribe and that of the *baHuruthse* (or *baFhuruthse*) in the

Transvaal, nevertheless claim to be of the same stock, and an offshoot of what is now Israel Xopane's tribe at Maanwane in Zeerust district. Their totem *phofu* is different from that of the latter. The *baKhuruthse*, who are most numerous at their chief place *Tônôta*, say that they separated from the other Huruthse at Otse and settled at *Selepeng* (Tati district) under Chief *Molebatsi*. When the Ndebele commenced raiding they trekked south and settled at *Mara-pong* near Mochudi, but later went to Serowe, and thence to their old home Selepeng. About 20 years ago they moved to *Tônôta*. The present Chief *Ramosinyi* is a grandson of Molebatsi. Another section is under his cousin Ramokate at Makaleng, and still others are those who were left behind at Mochudi and Serowe.

About some of the other tribes mentioned above a few remarks will be found in Wookey's *Dico*, to which my index will give the reference. About the *baBirwa* and *baMatswapong* I am unable to say much. Their dialects I have had only few opportunities of enquiring into, and one is reluctant to commit oneself to a definite statement.

There has of course also been some measure of Shona (Kalanga) influence, but I do not consider this of much account. It is true however that some Bechuana appear to have turned Kalanga. Thus the people of *Sebina* have the tradition that they were *baRolong* from *Ntswana-Tsatsi*. They subjected themselves to the Kalanga chief, and under the Kalanga version of their name, *Chizwina*, are mostly looked upon as *vaKalanga* to-day. Their totem is *tlou*. The people of *Chilagwane* (the Kalanga for *Selolwane*) again are said to have been "*baSotho* of *Ramabulana*", which may mean that they were Venda. Those of *Nswazwi* (in Chuana *Mfafsá*) are said to have been related to the *Selolwane* tribe, but I know nothing definite about them beyond that.

Southern Section.

In the South, besides a possible influence of Bushman, Hottentot (Korana) influence has played its part. The *Thlaping* who formed the advance guard in that quarter were most affected. These Bechuana have long been in contact also with Europeans, and no less with the variety of riff-raff such as Griquas and other gentry of that ilk that used to make the country unsafe in the olden days. Very many of them are now detribalised, or if not that, have at least drifted far away from tribalism.

The ethnological characteristics of the Western Bechuana cannot be dwelt upon here. Their peculiar seasonal migratory life, to which reference was made elsewhere (Part 2, No. 7) is merely an adaptation of the Sotho economic system to the exceptional conditions imposed by the country in which they live. The extraordinary size of the towns, in which they congregate in the slack season when there is no agricultural work to do, and which amazed the earliest writers no less than every other visitor since, is I think but another manifestation of that adaptation, and a device by which the solidarity of the tribe is maintained in the face of conditions strongly disruptive of that solidarity. It is perhaps a case of over-compensation against exceptional difficulties, because it is remarkable how strong numerically many Bechuana tribes are when the conditions are such that the opposite would be expected. Be that as it may, Western Chuana culture is of a type unique in South Africa.

SOUTHERN TSWANA—(Continued).

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro- pean owned land	Total
32-44	John S. Morôka.....	booSeleka (Seleka branch of the baRolong)	thsipi, thôlô.....	Thabanchu.....	ca. 4,000	—	ca. 4,000
32-45	Israel Matlaba.....	booRapulane (Rapulane branch of the baRolong)	thsipi, thôlô, nôtlô...	Lichtenburg.....	320	—	320
32-46	S. M. Mothibi.....	booRapulane.....	thsipi, thôlô.....	Mafeking.....	678	—	678
32-47	Maikao Thêbé.....	baRolong, various.....	thsipi, thôlô.....	Vryburg.....	272	—	272
32-48	Xaeonale Kanone.....	baRolong, various.....	„.....	Vryburg.....	55	—	55
32-49	Xabahole Lobone.....	baRolong, various.....	„.....	Vryburg.....	598	—	598
32-50	Kxosieyang Phokomosi.....	baRolong, various.....	„.....	Vryburg.....	260	—	260
		baxaMothlwane or baThlaro, No. 32-17..	thswene.....	Vryburg.....	85	—	345
32-51	Unknown.....	baRolong, various.....	thsipi, thôlô.....	Kuruman.....	97	—	97
32-52	Motsinyane.....	baRolong various.....	„.....	Ghanzi.....	?	—	?
32-53	Sekopetso.....	baRolong and baKxalaxadi.....	„.....	Ghanzi.....	?	—	?
		N.B.—Other baRolong see No. 32-95 (Francistown) and No. 31-890 Sejosengwe (Mt. Fletcher)					
baHURUTHSE.							
32-57	Mosielele (subject to No. 32-82 Kgari Sechele)	baHuruthse.....	thswene.....	Molepolole (at Kolo-beng)	300	—	300
32-58	Lucas Manyane Mangope.....	baHuruthse.....	thswene.....	Zeerust.....	433	—	433
32-59	Thêbé Suping.....	baHuruthse.....	thswene.....	Zeerust.....	190	—	190
32-60	Abram Grant Moilwa.....	baHuruthse.....	thswene.....	Zeerust.....	1,742	—	1,742
32-61	Israel Xopane (Gopane).....	baHuruthse.....	thswene.....	Zeerust.....	431	—	431
32-62	Herman Thêbé.....	baHuruthse (booMokzahla).....	thswene.....	Zeerust.....	162	—	162
		This and the next two are recent offshoots of Abram Moilwa's tribe.					
32-63	Monamere Moilwa.....	baHuruthse.....	thswene.....	Zeerust.....	659	—	659
32-64	George Moilwa.....	baHuruthse.....	thswene.....	Zeerust.....	441	—	441
32-65	M. Tiro.....	baHuruthse.....	thswene.....	Zeerust.....	162	—	162
32-66	Mpolokang Menwe.....	baHuruthse (This is a recent offshoot of Xopane's tribe.)	thswene.....	Zeerust.....	1,065	—	1,065
32-67	Mooketsi.....	baHuruthse.....	thswene.....	Rustenburg.....	171	17	188
		N.B.—baKhuruthse see No. 32-89, Serowe, and No. 32-94, Francistown					
32-69	R. Monnakxotla.....	baKubung.....	kubu.....	Ventersdorp.....	250	—	250
32-70	P. Mathope.....	baKubung.....	kubu.....	Ventersdorp.....	130	—	130
32-71	Jac. Mosiane.....	baNoxeng or baxaRapôxô.....	nôxa.....	Lichtenburg.....	150	—	150
32-72	W. T. Šole.....	baFloung.....	tlou.....	Lichtenburg.....	300	—	300
32-73	B. Molete.....	baKolobeng.....	kolobe.....	Lichtenburg.....	380	—	380
32-77	Unknown.....	Mixed Tswana (Bechuana) of various tribes	—	Kuruman.....	25	1,092	1,117
32-78	Unknown.....	Mixed Bechuana.....	—	Lichtenburg.....	ca. 500	ca. 6,000	ca. 6,500
32-79	M. Ngakane.....	Mixed Bechuana.....	—	Ventersdorp.....	58	—	58
32-80	Unknown.....	Mixed Bechuana.....	—	Pilansberg.....	20	429	449
32-81	Bathweng.....	baNgwaketse.....	kwena.....	Kanye.....	5,999	—	5,999
	Xobuamang (subject to Bathweng).....	baKxatla ba Mmanaana, No. 33-78....	kzabo.....	Kanye (at Mošupa).....	ca. 840	—	6,839
32-82	Kgari Sechele.....	baKwena.....	kwena.....	Molepolole.....	3,753	—	3,753
	„ „.....	baxaMaletle No. 33-66.....	nare.....	Molepolole (at Xabane)	400	—	4,153
	Mosielele (subject to Sechele).....	baHuruthse, No. 32-57.....	thswene.....	Molepolole (at Kolo-beng)	300	—	4,453

MANGWATO AND OTHERS.

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro- pean owned land	Total
32-86	<i>Thsekeledi Khama</i>	<i>baxaMangwato</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	Serowe.....	ca. 4,000	—	
32-87	„	<i>baKaa</i>	<i>thsipi (tlou?)</i>	„	ca. 700	—	
32-88	„	<i>baPhaleng</i>	<i>phala</i>	„	ca. 600	—	
32-89	„	<i>baKhuruthse</i>	<i>phofu</i>	„	ca. 1,600	—	
		Other <i>baKhuruthse</i> see No. 32-94					
32-90	„	<i>baBirwa</i>	<i>tau?</i>	„	ca. 1,000		
		Other <i>baBirwa</i> see No. 37-30.					
32-91	„	<i>baMatšwapong</i> or <i>baKxopeng</i>	<i>kxope</i>	„	ca. 2,000		
32-92	„	<i>baKxalaxadi</i>	?	„	ca. 800?		
	(The <i>baKxalaxadi</i> are thought to be the descendants of the first Bechuana invaders, they have partly Bushman ancestry, are impoverished and lead an unsettled life.)						
	Other <i>baKxalaxadi</i> are to be found in Ghanzi and Ngamiland, <i>vide</i> No. 32-97, 8, 9, and scattered about in most of the other reserves.						
32-93	Various others, <i>viz.</i> : <i>maSarwa</i> (the result of intermarriage between Bechuana and Bushmen, and mostly living a life similar to that of the latter), <i>maKalaka</i> (<i>vaKalanga</i>) and <i>baTalaota</i> who belong, in culture and language, or in origin, to the <i>Shona</i> (Rhodesia) complex, in all.....				ca. 5,400?	—	
	There are some <i>baMangwato</i> or kindred Bechuana in Nylstroom district.						
					16,100	—	16,100
32-94	Unknown.....	<i>baKhuruthse</i>	<i>phofu</i>	Francistown.....	600	—	600
32-95	Unknown.....	<i>baRolong</i>	?	Francistown.....	512	—	512
32-96	<i>Mathiba</i>	<i>baTawana</i> (an offshoot of the <i>baMangwato</i>)	<i>phuthi</i>	Ngamiland.....	?	—	?
32-97	<i>Kaomi</i>	<i>baKxalaxadi</i>	?	Ghanzi (Kalkfontein)	?	—	?
32-98	<i>Leswape</i>	<i>baKxalaxadi</i>	?	Ghanzi (Koli).....	?	—	?
32-99	Unknown.....	<i>baKxalaxadi</i>	?	Ngamiland.....	?	—	?
		<i>baKxalaxadi</i> , see also No. 32-92.					

33. EASTERN TSWANA.

This title does not mean that all the tribes it embraces are actually Bechuana, but only that their culture and language are such that they must be grouped together. As we have already explained elsewhere, the term Bechuana has such a general application that it is difficult to say where the Bechuana begin and where they end. This is best illustrated by the tribes of this group. Many of them look upon themselves as Bechuana and/or baSotho, which may perhaps mean that they do not know what they are. While, with the majority, tradition and everything else point to a Chuana or West-Sotho origin, this cannot be said to be true of all of them. Apart from the fact that on the whole not so very much is known about the history of these tribes, there is the difficulty that all the history we have is invariably obscure where it should be clear, namely on the point of ultimate origin. The circumstance that in our list certain tribes are put together does not therefore signify that they are known to have a common origin. The Kwena of this group, about whose connection with the numerous other Kwena elsewhere in the Union one is unable to say anything definite, are an exception, for they really appear to be related in the order of precedence given in the enumeration below.

The difference between these Eastern Tswana and those of the Western group is due in part to the different conditions under which they live. The former dwell in fairly good country, which in no way resembles the semi-desert conditions of the West, and some of them even live on what is known as High Veld. They have also been more in contact with other peoples, some with the Ndebele of Mzilikazi, others with the Transvaal Ndebele, of whom the *baHwaduba* have even become Sotho-ised through this contact, and others again with Sotho tribes from further North.

Not least important amongst the Eastern Tswana is the imposing chain of *Kxatla* tribes stretching from Schildpadfontein, East of Warmbad, to Mochudi

in the Protectorate. These people are looked upon as Bechuana, which is a view I will not contradict, but I venture to think that they are not Bechuana in the sense that those of the Western group are Bechuana, in spite of their supposed origin in the Huruthse. Even those at Mochudi differ from all the other Western Bechuana. These latter everywhere build their huts with a centre pole (*phiri ya xare*) to support the roof, but at Mochudi they build in Transvaal fashion, without such a pole. This is but an instance of what I mean. It appears to me that if the *Kxatla* merit the name of Bechuana at all, they are Eastern Tswana, and have always been a link with the East.

From the point of view of language there are differences, which need not be specified, between the Tswana of the Western Group and that of these Eastern Tswana. Along the eastern boundary of this group, which abuts on the Ndebele and Central Sotho, the meridian through Pretoria is generally considered a fairly accurate line of division, for practical purposes, between Eastern and Western Sotho, that is to say, between the Pedi dialect and the various forms of Tswana and *Kxatla*.

A very considerable proportion of the large mixed but permanent urban population of the towns (Pretoria 1220), (Rustenburg 100, and miscellaneous in district 1942) consists of members of the tribes that belong to this group.

The tribes of *Kutêrê Seleka* (*baxaSeleka*) and Hazael *Mathibe* (*baHwaduba*) have been classified where they belong, that is, as Transvaal Ndebele in section 16, because they are in origin members of that group. Were one to go by their present language and custom only, they would have to be classified with this section, because both tribes, but especially the latter, have become very largely indistinguishable from their Sotho neighbours.

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro- pean owned land	Total
33-00	August Mokxatle.....	baFokeng or baKwena.....	kwena.....	Rustenburg.....	3,562	900	
33-02	A. Phiri (subject to Mokxatle).....	" "	"	Ventersdorp.....	173	—	4,635
33-04	Herman Mokxatle.....	baFokeng or baKwena ba Makxongwane.	kwena.....	Pilansberg.....	—	82	82
33-06	J. G. Serobatsc.....	baFokeng or baKwena.....	kwena.....	Ventersdorp.....	192	—	192
33-08	J. O. M. Mamozale.....	baKwena ba Moxôpa.....	kwena.....	Pretoria.....	1,156	1,000	
				Rustenburg.....	1,423	200	
				Hamanskraal.....	339	—	
				Nylstroom.....	93	50	4,261
33-10	T. S. More.....	baKwena ba Moxôpa.....	kwena.....	Ventersdorp.....	212	—	212
33-12	Maemane.....	baKwena ba Mmanamêla.....	kwena.....	Rustenburg.....	400	—	400
33-14	B. Lexwale.....	baKwena ba Modimosana ba Maake.....	kwena.....	Rustenburg.....	202	—	202
33-16	Herman Selon (Mmaselwane).....	baKwena ba Modimosana or baMmatau.	kwena.....	Rustenburg.....	281	70	351
33-18	S. Mošome.....	baKwena ba Modimosana, baMmamorare, baMatlaku	kwena.....	Rustenburg.....	1,220	110	1,330
33-24	Bethuel Ramakôkô.....	baPhalane or baTlase.....	kwena.....	Pilansberg.....	840	204	
				Rustenburg.....	160	100	
				Hamanskraal.....	—	?	1,304
33-26	Michael Moatsi.....	baPhalane or baTlase.....	kwena.....	Zeerust.....	—	185	185
33-30	Archie Mabalane.....	baPhiring.....	phiri.....	Rustenburg.....	490	254	744
33-34	Elias Sefanyetso.....	baTaung.....	tau.....	Rustenburg.....	68	—	68
33-36	S. Sefanyetso.....	baTaung.....	tau.....	Pilansberg.....	55	—	55
33-38	Molopyane Mabe.....	baThlako.....	ilou.....	Pilansberg.....	1,027	—	1,027
33-40	Bothman Ntwane.....	baThlako.....	ilou.....	Pilansberg.....	87	—	87
33-42	Filius Mozale.....	baPô.....	ilou.....	Rustenburg.....	645	—	
				Pretoria.....	20	20	685
33-44	Frank Mozale.....	baPô.....	ilou.....	Pilansberg.....	188	—	188
33-46	Motsatse Thlôlwe.....	baTlôkwa.....	thakadu.....	Rustenburg.....	795	170	965
33-48	K. Sedumedi.....	baTlôkwa.....	thakadu.....	Pilansberg.....	177	20	197
33-50	Thlaxeng Matlapeng.....	baTlôkwa.....	thakadu.....	Pilansberg.....	156	20	176
33-52	Matlala.....	baTlôkwa.....	thakadu.....	Gaberones.....	311	—	311
	(Sometime during the first half of last century these people came from the Transvaal to settle at Molepolole, whence they later moved back again to the Transvaal. In 1887 they settled at their present home Tlokweg under their chief Gaborone.)						
	Other baTlôkwa see No. 37-40, No. 31-850 and other South Sotho tribes.						
33-58	T. Malekutu.....	baHlalerwa (Thlalerwa).....	lehlalerwa, mpja....	Ventersdorp.....	—	240	240
	(Whether these are related to the following I cannot say.)						
33-60	Zachariah Šongwane.....	baHlalerwa (Thlalerwa) or baBididi....	lehlalerwa.....	Nylstroom.....	246	326	
	(These people are not of Tswana origin.)						
	N.B.—Other baHlalerwa, see No. 37-22.						
33-62	Seboko Mokxosi.....	baMaMete.....	nare.....	Gaberones.....	1,251	—	1,251
	(These people appear to have come from the Transvaal.)						
33-64	Tsiepe Mozobywa.....	baMaMete.....	nare.....	Zeerust.....	145	—	145
33-66	—	baMaMete subject to No. 32-82 Kgari Sechele	nare.....	Molepolole (at Xabane)			
	<i>baKXATLA.</i>						
33-70	Hendrik Makôpane.....	baKxatla ba Mosêthla.....	kxabo.....	Hamanskraal.....	1,799	19	
				Nylstroom.....	42	100	
				Pretoria.....	—	50	2,010
33-72	Molefi Pilane.....	baKxatla ba xa Kxafêla.....	kxabo.....	Gaberones.....	3,284	—	
				Nylstroom.....	—	173	3,457
33-74	Ofentse Pilane (uncle of Molefi).....	baKxatla ba xa Kxafêla.....	kxabo.....	Pilansberg.....	2,620	1,315	
				Nylstroom.....	—	402	4,337
33-76	Sentšho Maotwe.....	baKxatla ba xa Kxafêla.....	kxabo.....	Zeerust.....	—	122	122
33-78	Xobuamang.....	baKxatla ba Mmanaana.....	kxabo.....	Kanye (at Mošupa)..	840	—	840
	(subject to No. 32-81 Bathweng)						
	(It is uncertain exactly where this section fits into the genealogy of the baKxatla.)						
33-80	Alfred Motsepe.....	baKxatla ba Mmakau.....	kxabo.....	Pretoria.....	1,400	1,800	
				Hamanskraal.....	102	—	
				Nylstroom.....	—	260	3,562

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	European owned land	Total
33-82	Johannes Moepi.....	<i>baKxatla ba Mothša</i>	<i>kxabo</i>	Hamanskraal..... Pretoria.....	3,806 —	— 100	3,906
33-84	Alfred Maubane.....	<i>baKxatla ba Mothša</i>	<i>kxabo</i>	Hamanskraal.....	—	79	79
33-86	Lehan Maloka (f.).....	<i>baKxatla ba Mothša</i>	<i>kxabo</i>	Hamanskraal.....	—	234	234
33-88	Phôpôlô Maloka.....	<i>baKxatla ba Mothša</i>	<i>kxabo</i>	Hamanskraal.....	—	?	?
33-90	Stephanus Moéma.....	<i>baKxatla ba Mothša</i>	<i>kxabo</i>	Hamanskraal.....	92	—	92
33-92	Edward Thšane.....	<i>baKxatla ba Seabe</i>	<i>krabo</i>	Hamanskraal..... Nylstroom.....	300	— ca. 35	335
The following two tribes are Ndebel, in origin, but have become so much like the <i>baSotho</i> of this group that they form, in a sense, part and parcel of it.							
	<i>Kutéré Seleka</i>	<i>baxaSeleka</i> No. 16-90.....	<i>phuthi</i> ?.....	Potgietersrust.....	380	100	
	Ehrens Nawa (subject to <i>Kutéré</i>).....	<i>baxaSeleka</i> No. 16-95.....	?	Nylstroom..... Hamanskraal.....	— 116	403 —	999
	Hazael Mathibe.....	<i>baHwaduba</i> No. 15-90.....	?	Hamanskraal.....	767	—	767

34. CENTRAL SOTHO.

The tribes comprised in this group were at one time largely under the rule of the *baMaroteng*, the *baPedi* proper, whose last independent king was *Sekhukhune*. The Maroteng, who are said to have been *baKxatla* in origin, imposed their rule upon a variety of tribes of different origin, such as *baTau* and *baKoni* who had come from the East, other *baKoni* from Matlala's in Pietersburg, *baKwena* possibly from the West, *baRôka* from the East, and others. Under the prolonged rule of the Maroteng there was the inevitable trend towards unification and so in course of time there evolved what one might call the Pedi nation or people. Though far from having achieved real cultural unity, these people yet form something which was not there before and which is, in a sense, a whole. The language spoken in Sekukuniland has been adopted as a standard of written Sotho for the whole Eastern Transvaal.

The northern boundary of this group is formed by the geographical obstacle created by the Olifants River (*Lepelle*) and the wild and rugged mountains immediately to the north. Thus, though the affinities of for instance the *baRôka* lie with the people beyond those mountains, these form so effective a barrier that there is but little contact with the tribes on the other side, and the *baRôka* must be classified as members of the present group.

The extent of Sekhukhune's domain was at one time very large, and much larger than it is to-day. One cannot say to what extent the tribes to the East

of the Leolo and in Pilgrimsrest, which nominally acknowledge his suzerainty, are still prepared to take orders from him. In the following enumeration no attempt has therefore been made to indicate whether headmen are subject to Sekhukhune or not. To lay bare and define the ramifications of the various political influences at play in Sekukuniland is a matter of extraordinary difficulty, for things are not what they appear to be at first sight in many cases. The position of *Kxolokwe* is an instance. Furthermore, the realm of the last independent Sekhukhune was torn and split by the factions and family strife that followed upon his death, and thus, though closely related, Sekwati and Sekhukhune are still bound to-day by the heritage of enmity and rancour between their families. An insight into the history of the rise and fall of Pedi power in Sekukuniland may be gained from Major Hunt's excellent "Account of the Bapedi" in "Bantu Studies", Vol. 5, No. 4.

A great number of *baSotho*, who belong to this group, but of whom nothing is known as to chief and tribe, if any, do not figure in the following enumeration. They still speak *sePedi*, but are to a large extent detribalised, and mingle freely with the Zulu, Swazi and Tonga who are immigrants, like themselves, into the High Veld where they total over 4,000 in the districts of Middelburg, Lydenburg, Witbank and Springs.

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	European owned land	Total
34-005	<i>SEKHUKHUNE</i>	<i>baPEDI (baMAROTENG)</i>	<i>noko</i>	Schoonoord..... Pokwani.....	765 55	— —	820
34-010	<i>Kxolokwe</i>	<i>baPedi (baMaroteng)</i>	<i>noko</i>	Schoonoord.....	322	—	322
34-015	<i>Kzolane</i>	<i>baPedi (baMaroteng)</i>	<i>noko</i>	".....	—	104	104
34-020	<i>Sefôxôle Serake</i>	<i>baPedi (baMaroteng)</i>	<i>noko</i>	".....	147	—	147
34-025	<i>Sefôxôle</i>	<i>baPedi (baMaroteng)</i>	<i>noko</i>	".....	184	—	184
34-030	<i>Ntwampe Maxakala</i>	<i>baPedi (baMaroteng)</i>	<i>noko</i>	".....	446	—	446
34-035	<i>Mafêfê</i>	<i>baPedi baxaMaxakala</i>	<i>noko</i>	Pietersburg..... Leydsdorp.....	364 319	57 —	740
34-040	<i>Mašuphya</i>	<i>baPedi (baMaroteng)</i>	<i>noko</i>	Schoonoord.....	29	—	29
34-045	<i>Kôpyane</i>	<i>baPedi (baMaroteng)</i>	<i>noko</i>	".....	—	57	57
34-050	<i>Sekwati Mampuru</i>	<i>baPEDI (baMaroteng)</i>	<i>noko</i>	Pokwani.....	1,215	100	1,315
34-055	<i>Morwamakoti Mampuru</i>	<i>baPedi (baMaroteng)</i>	<i>noko</i>	".....	152	300	452
34-060	<i>Tšiempi</i>	<i>baPedi ba xa Namane</i>	?	Pretoria..... Hamanskraal.....	— —	50 ?	50
34-065	Jonathan Maribe.....	<i>baPedi ba xa Namane</i>	?	Hamanskraal.....	65	—	65
34-070	Stuurman Lefifi.....	<i>baPedi, mixed</i>	—	Hamanskraal.....	216	38	254
34-075	Seth Ramaube.....	<i>baPedi, mixed</i>	?	Middelburg.....	187	?	187?

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro- pean owned land	Total
34-105	<i>Motšatši Phahla</i>	<i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	Pokwani.....	338	100	438
34-110	<i>Mašilo Mankopane Tséké</i>	<i>baTau (baMasemola)</i>	<i>tau</i>	Pokwani.....	1,140	300	1,440
34-115	<i>Lekoko Marišane</i>	<i>baTau (baMarišane)</i>	<i>tau</i>	Pokwani.....	448	400	848
34-120	<i>Sebasa</i>	<i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	Schoonoord.....	696	—	696
34-125	<i>Dihlakaneng</i>	<i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	„.....	180	—	180
34-130	<i>Makomane</i>	<i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	„.....	455	—	455
34-135	<i>Komane Mankopane</i>	<i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	„.....	463	—	463
34-140	<i>Molôke</i>	<i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	„.....	168	—	168
34-145	<i>Mantimo</i>	<i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	„.....	110	—	110
34-150	<i>Ramakwale</i>	<i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	„.....	177	—	177
34-155	Unknown.....	<i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	Rayton.....	—	50	50
34-205	<i>Nkxonyeletše</i>	<i>baKwena (baMongatane, baKxalaxadiše)</i>	<i>kwena</i>	Pokwani.....	325	—	325
34-210	<i>Kxaxodi Maphôô</i>	<i>baKwena (baMongatane)</i>	<i>kwena</i>	„.....	301	60	361
34-215	<i>Mokwadibe</i>	<i>baKwena (baMongatane)</i>	<i>kwena</i>	Schoonoord.....	—	64	64
34-220	<i>Joshua Ramopudu</i>	<i>baKwena (baKôpa, first section)</i>	<i>kwena</i>	Pokwani.....	320	36	356
				Middelburg.....	180	—	180
				Rayton.....	—	ca. 70	606
34-225	<i>Hlakudi Matsepé</i>	<i>baKwena (baKôpa, second section)</i>	<i>kwena</i>	Pokwani.....	120	42	162
				Rayton.....	—	ca. 30	192
34-230	<i>Monampane</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	<i>kwena</i>	Schoonoord.....	—	175	175
34-235	<i>Pudi</i>	<i>baKwena (baMoséhla)</i>	<i>kwena</i>	Schoonoord.....	16	29	45
34-240	<i>Makxamatho</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	<i>kwena</i>	„.....	—	102	102
34-245	<i>Matleu</i>	<i>baKwena</i>	<i>kwena</i>	„.....	48	—	48
34-305	<i>Paledi Mathébé</i>	<i>baNtwane</i>	<i>thôlô</i>	Rayton.....	550	1,450	1,970
				Pretoria.....	—	100	100
				Pokwani.....	—	43	2,143
34-405	<i>Maserumule</i>	<i>baKoni</i> (These and the next five are offshoots of <i>Matlala's</i> tribe No. 37-10).	<i>thlaxahlaxane, thlanthlaxane, phiri</i>	Schoonoord.....	565	—	565
34-410	<i>Maséké</i>	<i>baKoni (baMatlala)</i>	<i>phiri</i>	„.....	220	—	220
34-415	<i>Jack Petlwane Matlala</i>	<i>baKoni (baxaPhokwane)</i>	<i>thlaxahlaxane, thlanthlaxane</i>	Pokwani.....	786	400	1,186
34-420	<i>Lekhine Mampane</i>	<i>baKoni (baxaTisane, senior branch)</i>	<i>thlaxahlaxane, thlanthlaxane</i>	„.....	50	157	207
34-425	<i>Niladi Morwangwato</i>	<i>baKoni (baxaTisane, junior branch)</i>	<i>thlaxahlaxane, thlanthlaxane</i>	„.....	110	100	210
34-430	<i>David Mašung</i>	<i>baKoni, baMatlala</i>	<i>phiri, thlanthlaxane</i>	Hamanskraal.....	61	—	61
				Rayton.....	—	200	261
34-505	<i>Thakxodi</i> (These and the following <i>baKoni</i> are of different stock).	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>ilou</i>	Pokwani.....	247	50	297
34-510	<i>Maloma</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>ilou</i>	Schoonoord.....	200	—	200
34-515	<i>Mašupe Maila</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>ilou</i>	„.....	315	—	315
34-520	<i>Mamapôô Thswane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>ilou</i>	„.....	78	—	78
34-525	<i>Sebéké</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>ilou</i>	„.....	94	—	94
34-530	<i>Letuwana</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>ilou</i>	„.....	—	65	65
34-535	<i>Phatane Maša</i>	<i>baKoni (baMaša)</i>	<i>ilou</i>	„.....	—	114	114
34-540	<i>Makôpôlé Maša</i>	<i>baKoni (baMaša)</i>	<i>ilou</i>	„.....	—	162	162
34-545	<i>Molepane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phiri</i>	Pokwani.....	88	—	88
34-550	<i>Tšabadi</i>	<i>baKoni (baxaMaépa)</i>	<i>phiri</i>	„.....	52	—	52
34-555	<i>Manklanyane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	„.....	109	—	109
34-560	<i>Sekélé</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	Schoonoord.....	102	—	102
34-565	<i>Seopéla</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	„.....	143	—	143
34-570	<i>Morétsélé†</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	„.....	87	—	87
34-575	<i>Marabunye</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	„.....	—	103	103
34-580	<i>Ngwanatsomane Ranthô</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	„.....	—	194	194
34-585	<i>Mahurane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	„.....	—	54	54
34-590	<i>Lesedi</i>	<i>baKoni, baxaMawéla</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	„.....	27	—	27
34-595	<i>Malekane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	Schoonoord.....	—	81	81
34-600	<i>Hendrik Mpuru</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	„.....	—	178	178

5025

2543

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro- pean owned land	Total
34-605	<i>Kzalaka</i>	<i>baKoni (baKzopane)</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	Schoonoord	64	—	64
34-610	<i>Mazomarêla</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	"	—	71	71
34-615	<i>Šurwane</i>	<i>baKoni (baxaMaêpa)</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	"	—	87	87
34-620	<i>Moribišane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	"	42	—	42
34-625	<i>Mabili</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	"	—	19	19
34-630	<i>Mathafeng Mokxantswane</i>	<i>baKoni (baNareng)</i>	<i>nare</i>	"	—	406	406
34-635	<i>Mamphahlane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>nare</i>	"	—	161	161
34-640	<i>Kzwana†</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>nare</i>	"	—	41	41
34-645	<i>Mamokxêxê</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>kvena</i>	"	—	205	205
34-650	<i>Senyane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>kvena</i>	"	—	108	108
34-655	<i>Mathume Moêla</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>kvena</i>	"	82	—	82
34-660	<i>Mathule</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>kvena</i>	"	—	16	16
34-665	<i>Mosisi</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>nkwe</i>	"	80	27	107
34-670	<i>Maleka</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>nkwe</i>	"	—	35	35
34-675	<i>Tswaledi</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	92	—	92
34-680	<i>Kxôbise</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	113	—	113
34-685	<i>Morwamakxane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	132	132
34-690	<i>Malem</i>	<i>baKoni (baxaTau)</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	76	76
34-695	<i>Sedupa†</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	11	11
34-700	<i>Thsésane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>thšwene</i>	"	53	—	53
34-705	<i>Markus Senamêla</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>thšwene</i>	"	53	—	53
34-710	<i>Mapale</i>	<i>baKoni (baSexwêxwê)</i>	<i>thšwene</i>	"	—	48	48
34-715	Unknown	Various <i>baKoni</i> , scattered	?	"	—	306	306
34-805	<i>Jan Lekentle</i>	<i>baTswako, baMohlala</i>	<i>kzomo</i>	Schoonoord	150	70	220
34-810	<i>Malemane</i>	<i>baNareng (baTswako)</i>	<i>kzomo</i>	"	—	273	273
34-815	<i>Lekwankwa</i>	<i>baNareng</i>	<i>kzomo</i>	"	38	—	38
34-820	<i>Marole</i>	<i>baxaMohlala</i>	<i>kzomo</i>	Pilgrimsrest	—	337	337
34-825	<i>Hlakudi</i>	<i>baxaMohlala</i>	<i>kzomo</i>	Pilgrimsrest	—	50	387
34-830	<i>Piet Moraba</i>	<i>baxaMoraba</i>	<i>nkwe</i>	Pilgrimsrest	—	180	180
34-835	<i>Kzopong</i>	<i>baxaMphozo or baxaKxwedi</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	Pilgrimsrest	—	21	201
34-840	<i>Mabuše</i>	<i>baxaNkwane</i>	<i>tau</i>	Pilgrimsrest	—	170	170
<p>The <i>baRôka</i> are considered to be, and are, I think, related to the people of <i>Sekôrôrô</i>, <i>Mamidja</i> and kindred folk on the North side of the Drakensberg. The dialect of the <i>Roka</i> living below the Berg in Pilgrimsrest is about the same as that of <i>Sekôrôrô</i>'s, but we should note that the name of the <i>baRôka</i> is known in the place where they are to-day, but not in the place they came from. There are no <i>baRôka</i> North of the Drakensberg, and the inference is therefore that the name of these tribes is derived from the direction they came from. I am of opinion that they are, not Sotho-ised <i>vaTonga</i> as some have thought, but, as the name implies, "the people from the East or North-East", and <i>baSotho</i>, though what their earlier origin may have been one cannot say.</p>							
34-905	<i>Phaša Nkwane</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	Schoonoord	584	—	584
34-910	<i>Phaša Phokwane</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	"	151	—	151
34-915	<i>Selatole</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	"	—	110	110
34-920	<i>Phaša Ramôkô</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	"	—	57	57
34-925	<i>Mphêhle</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>tlou</i>	"	148	—	148
34-930	<i>Kabu</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>tlou</i>	"	151	—	151
34-935	<i>Mahlabaphôkô</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>tlou</i>	"	32	—	32
34-940	<i>Marathane</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>tlou</i>	"	—	69	69
34-945	<i>Mmutlane</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>nare</i>	"	—	151	151
34-950	<i>Ntobeng†</i>	<i>baRôka (baKxautswana)</i>	<i>nare</i>	"	—	86	86
34-955	<i>Morwašai</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>nare</i>	"	—	205	205
34-960	<i>Mafsiakzomo</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>noko</i>	Pilgrimsrest	—	28	233
34-965	<i>Maxwaxwa</i>	<i>baRôka (baxaMalêpê)</i>	<i>kolobe</i>	Schoonoord	60	60	120
34-970	<i>Senyêletše</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>kolobe</i>	"	—	84	84
34-975	<i>Kxakanthšane</i>	<i>baRôka</i>	<i>nkwe</i>	"	—	23	23
<p>Other <i>baRôka</i> live scattered about under various chiefs in Pilgrimsrest district, and belong to that culture group, see next section.</p>							

35. EASTERN SOTHO.

The tribes of the Eastern Sotho group, enumerated below, have not to my knowledge been mentioned in literature before and thus the few remarks that follow will not be considered superfluous. There are three distinct elements (*baKutswe*, *baPai*, *maPulana*) and any connection that may exist between them must be comparatively remote, but since they are all of Sotho origin they have to be grouped together. My remarks prefaced to Pilgrimsrest district in Part 2, No. 8 should be read in conjunction with what follows, because conditions in this district are unique.

I hold the theory, though there is not enough evidence to prove it, that the *baPai* and *maPulana*, while distinct from one another, are the only remaining representatives of the old Sotho population of Swaziland. One has to meet these Eastern Sotho and to study their extraordinary dialects to really understand what absorbing interest attaches to both. The following remarks contain what else there is to say about them, without exceeding the limits imposed by the scope of our book.

Most of the tribes dealt with hereunder live in Pilgrimsrest district, and the distribution of their kinsfolk living under chiefs other than their own is best seen in the district return of this area.

This applies especially to the *baRôka*, who live scattered about in small numbers and have no chief of their own. They are found mostly under the chiefs *Sehlare*, *Stephen* and *Nariše* (all *maPulana*) and further also under *Kabiše*, *Matluše* and *Šobyana*. One should also refer to the remarks on the *baRôka* in the foregoing section.

baKUTSWE.

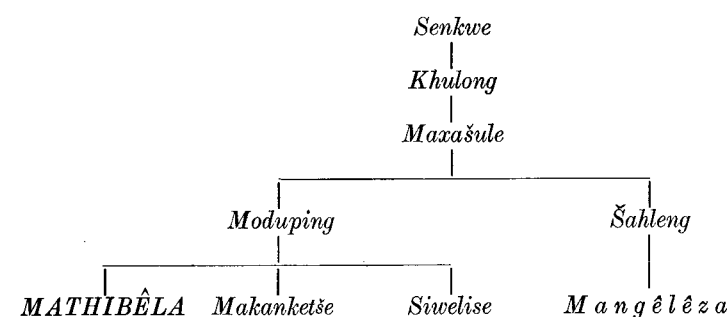
The *baKutswe*, whose totem is the crocodile (*kwenā*), belong to the Sotho group. They say that they originally came from *Thabanthso*, *xa Sethšélê* (Sechele?), which is described as a locality in Rustenburg district, near a water which runs one way at certain times and the opposite way at other times. I am not sure whether *xa Sethšélê* is an old name handed down by tradition or whether it refers to the present tribe of *baKwena* at Molepolole in the Protectorate.

The *Kutswe* chiefs were always known as great rain-makers, that is to say, their prayers for rain to their ancestors (to-day offered at the graves at *Mongomeni*) were believed to be productive of very good rains. Their most well-known *serêto* also refers to this when it says: *Bakwena ba metse maxolo ba xa pelo kxolo masokolo, xa e sokoloxa e a loma, xa e sa lome e thšaba boi ba yôna* (The people of the crocodile, the great rain-makers, the brave hearts, though changeable, when they turn they bite, but when they are afraid they are but afraid of their own fear).

These *baKwena* left the place *Thabanthso* referred to above long ago, and, trekking East came to near the Swaziland border, where they subjected the *baPai* (*vaMbayi*, see below) to their rule, after which they migrated further North to avoid the Swazis, and occupied their present area, which is Low and semi-Low Veld. They fought with the *vaNhlanganu* *vaTonga* who were entering the country from the East, and with the *maPulana* further North, the *Kutswe* chief *Mazašule* being slain by *Maakere*, one of the chiefs of the *maPulana*, though this did not result in the subjection of the *baKutswe* to the *maPulana*. The chief *Moduping*, *Mathibêla's* father, at one time left the district with *Albasini* (*Jiwawa*) in order to escape from the Swazis, but practically the whole tribe remained, and *Moduping* returned to it at a later date, and the *baKutswe* are to-day, as in earlier days, an independent tribe with *Mathibêla*, still a rain-maker of repute, as chief over two sections, his own and that of *Mangele.a*.

The *baKutswe* also still lay claim to suzerainty over the *baPai*. I have not been able to examine in detail the validity of these claims, nor to satisfy myself as to the extent to which the *baPai* take notice of what *Mathibêla* says, but my impression is that to many of them he means nothing at all.

His genealogy was given me as follows:—

*baPAI.*

The *baPai*, usually called by strangers *vaMbayi*, are undoubtedly of Sotho stock, as proved by their customs, and by their language about which more anon. They are said to have taken their name from a hill called *Mbayi*, which is thought to be situated far to the South near or in Swaziland, where they lived in former times, until Swazi raids forced them to move to the North. They appear to have associated with the *Kutswe* from early times, the latter having first met them in the South, and they migrated thence in company. They may also have been subject to the *Kutswe* in the past, but this is no longer the case. There are a number of small sections as will be seen below, but about the relation in which they stand to one another nothing is known. The *baPai* clans have as totems *phuthi*, *kzabo*, *hlangu* and *khwaduwā*, which last I am told is a small monkey otherwise known as *kalašane*.

It may not be out of place to say something about the language of these people. I have had a fair number of texts dictated to me, and a small vocabulary, and from these it is possible to form an opinion of the affinities of the language. It is merely a peculiar form of Sotho, but it certainly is peculiar. In vocabulary it is Sotho, though of course *Pai* equivalents of *Tonga* and *Nguni* roots are also found, apart from those which are quite obviously recent borrowings. Some very common words nevertheless appear to have no parallel elsewhere, as *xo aha* "make, do", *xo thina* "dwell", *xo khôva* "sit", *xo hingila* "walk". Interest attaches to equivalents like *-hara* for Sotho *-swara* "seize", *-šunwana* for Zulu *-fumana* "find." One is most of all struck by the phonological feature that, whereas Ur-Bantu *ka* > *xa*, Ur-B. *ki* has changed to *hi*. Thus the language is called *hiPai*; *hihlôxa* "axe" (*Tonga* *šihloka*), *hilô* "thing". However, they say *hilô šinyana* "a small thing". Note also *xo khina* "dance, have as totem". The plural (cl. 8) is no less valuable to the philologist, for it is the oldest form we know, namely *vi* (bilabial) or *vyi*, as e.g. *vilô*, *vyilô* "things". The demonstrative is remarkable, e.g. *myišényana ku*, "this lad", *kuwô* "that", *kxomu ki* "this ox". The perfect of verbs is *-iyê*, e.g. *-riyê* perf. of *-ri* "say"; *-xoliyê* from *-xola* "grow", *-hihlamiyê* from *-hihlama* "hide". The objective use of *ki* in e.g. *ki nêyê vyidzô* "give me food", reminds one of Zulu, not Sotho usage. The following sentences from one of my texts may give an idea of connected speech. The use of *se*, I may add, is adopted from Zulu, through the *Tonga* of these parts. It is a great favourite throughout South Africa with all those who ornament their speech with borrowed Zulu forms.

Huku kini na? Huku i nonyani yi kxolo. Kini i ka thšavi muthu? A i na xo thšava, ka xore i riyê i ti-vôna se i khôviyê li vathu xorani. Ki vyêlê xo tswalêla xa yôna, yaha vyayi? (What is a fowl? A fowl is a big bird. Why is it not afraid of man? It need not be afraid, because it sees that it has always thus been living together with men. Tell me about its method of reproduction, how does it do it?). Tê xo li li hihlupehi ša musadi a khôva a šanisêha tê se xo šwiye munna waxê a vulayê ki tisilavôya. Tê se va rêkisiyê tôhlê tikxomu ta vôna, se xu sele kxomu yinuwê. (Once upon a time there was a poor woman who lived in destitution after the death of her husband, who had been killed by bandits. They had eventually sold all their stock, so that only one beast was left.)

maPULANA.

The *maPulana*, whose totem is the lion (*tau*) also belong to the Sotho group. They say that in early times they were settled along the Crocodile River (*Mokwena*) and fled to the North to be out of reach of the Swazi raids. Their language is a dialect of Sotho with certain peculiarities. (Cf. *-tšiba* for *-tseba*, *-xe* for *-xo* rel. vb. suffix, *hokala* for *mošola*, *honeng* for *ka fale* and so on).

There are two divisions, between whom no connection is traceable. These are, in order of precedence:—

A. the senior division, with three sections:—

baxaMalele.
baxaMašexo.
baxaNonyana.

B. the junior division

baxaThšilwana.

All of the above are further divided into branches, some of which are independent. In several cases the senior branch has lost the chieftainship to a junior branch, which rules to-day, but rank is not lost sight of, since it determines the order in which the heads of groups may perform the first-fruit rite of *xo loma maraka*. For this reason *Toile*, who is of no account otherwise, is stated by *Kabiše* to be the first of all the chiefs of division A to perform this rite. Whether division B, the *baxaThšilwana*, take any notice of this I cannot say.

DIVISION A.

The men at the head of each branch are named below in their order of precedence.

baxaMalele

- 1. *Toile*
 - 2. *Mutibidi*
 - 3. *Mafunye*.
- } *Mutibidi* now rules all the *baxaMalele*.

baxaMašexo

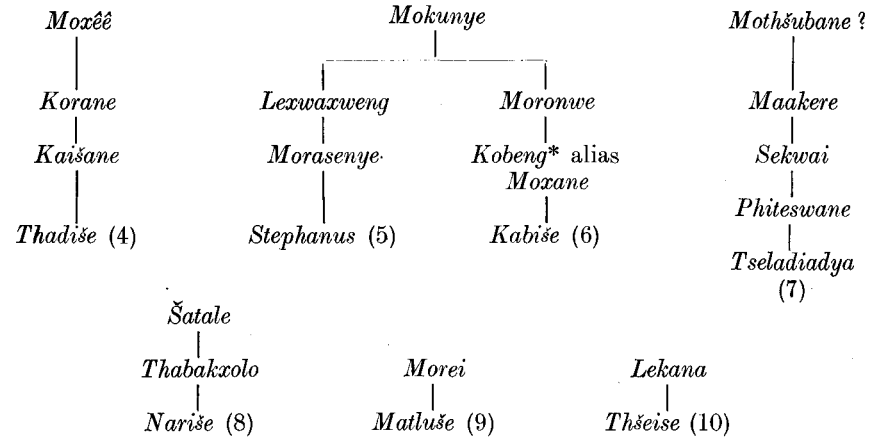
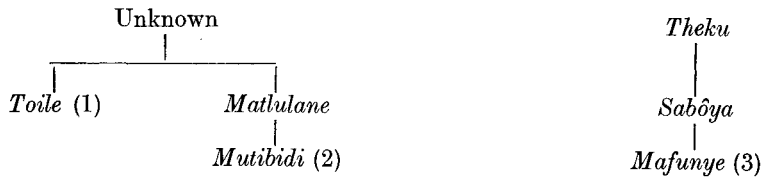
- 4. *Thadiše*
 - 5. *Stephanus*
 - 6. *Kabiše*
 - 7. *Tseladiadya*
 - 8. *Nariše*
 - 9. *Matluše*
- } *Kabiše* rules over sections 4, 6, 7, the others are independent.

baxaNonyana

- 10. *Thšeise* Independent.

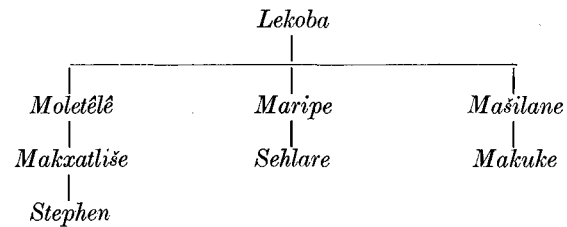
Nothing further is known about the history of the above sections. Those of *Stephanus* and *Kabiše*, who are closely related, are called *baxaMoxane*. An ancestor of theirs took away the chieftainship from *Thadiše's* line, whence the well-known *serêto* of the *baxaMoxane* which runs: *Moxane a edya toxwane ya Mašexo*. "*Moxane* ate the pumpkin-porridge (meaning the cattle and chieftainship) of *Mašexo*".

The genealogies of the above are given as follows:—



DIVISION B.

The *baxaThšilwana* in former days were under a single chief named *Lekoba*, whose descendants are given as follows:—



Moletêlê the rightful chief fled to Sekukuniland when Swazi raiders visited his country. *Maripe* (after whom Marieps Kop is named) remained and when *Moletêlê* returned, he found that the chieftainship of the tribe had departed from his house, so that now *Sehlare* is the most powerful chief of the *baxa-Thšilwana*, while *Stephen* and *Makuke* both rule independently over smaller followings.

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	European owned land	Total
<i>baKUTSWE.</i>							
35-05	<i>Mathibêla</i>	<i>baKutswe</i>	<i>kwena</i>	Pilgrimsrest.....	—	600	
		<i>amaTšhangana</i>	—	".....	—	143	
		<i>vaNhlangu</i>	—	".....	—	300	
35-10	<i>Mangeleza</i>	<i>baKutswe</i>	<i>kwena</i>	".....	—	80	
		<i>baPai</i>	?	".....	—	43	
					—	1,166	1,166
<i>baPAI.</i>							
35-20	<i>Simon Masuku</i>	<i>baPai</i>	?	Pilgrimsrest.....	—	334	
		<i>maTšhangana</i>	—	".....	—	10	
		<i>vaNhlangu</i>	—	".....	—	20	364
35-22	<i>Segenge</i>	<i>baPai</i>	?	Pilgrimsrest.....	—	59	59
35-24	<i>Šile</i> (Lucas).....	<i>baPai</i>	?	Pilgrimsrest.....	—	171	
		<i>vaNhlangu</i>	—	".....	—	10	181
35-26	<i>Khwakhweni</i>	<i>baPai</i>	?	Pilgrimsrest.....	—	46	
		<i>amaSwazi</i>	—	".....	—	45	91
35-28	<i>Nyabanyaba</i>	<i>baPai</i>	?	".....	—	71	71
35-30	<i>Mahlaxaume</i>	<i>baPai</i> (<i>baxaMakofane</i>).....	<i>seboko</i>	Schoonoord.....	—	269	269
35-32	<i>Riba</i>	<i>baPai</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	Schoonoord.....	—	346	346
	(I am told that these people like to pretend that they are <i>baKoni</i>).						
35-34	<i>Masôlé</i>	<i>baPai</i>	<i>kwena</i>	Schoonoord.....	—	84	84
35-36	<i>Jacob</i>	<i>baPai</i> (with an admixture of others)...	?	Nelspruit.....	230	100	330
35-38	<i>Mhwayi</i>	<i>baPai</i> (these form a majority, with a fair percentage of others)	?	Nelspruit.....	200	94	294
35-40	None.....	<i>baPai</i> (under district office No. 74)....	?	Schoonoord.....	—	ca. 100	100?
35-42	Unknown.....	<i>baPai</i> (scattered).....	?	Lydenburg.....	—	439	439
	A number of <i>baPai</i> live scattered about under other chiefs, see Pilgrimsrest return.						
	Other small sections are said to be under:—						
35-44	<i>Matšumba</i> in Barberton district.						
35-46	<i>Mpunzana Mhaule</i> in Barberton district.						

* After him Kowyns Pas is named.

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro-pean owned land	Total
<i>maPULANA.</i>							
35-66	<i>Mutibidi</i>	<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	Pilgrimsrest	—	129	344
		<i>maTšhangana</i>	—	"	—	27	
		<i>vaNhlanganu</i>	—	"	—	188	
35-68	<i>Kabiše</i>	<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	1,110	1,066
		<i>vaNhlanganu</i>	—	Schoonoord	—	106	
35-70	<i>Tseladiadya</i> (under <i>Kabiše</i>)	<i>maPulana</i>	—	Pilgrimsrest	—	237	1,647
		<i>baRôka</i>	?	"	—	194	
		<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	100	
35-72	Stephanus	<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	410	737
		<i>maTšhangana</i>	—	"	—	60	
		<i>vaNhlanganu</i>	—	"	—	267	
35-74	<i>Nariše</i>	<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	384	854
		<i>baRôka</i>	?	"	—	190	
		<i>maTšhangana</i>	—	"	—	10	
35-76	<i>Matluše</i>	<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	270	1,209
		<i>maTšhangana</i>	—	"	—	729	
		<i>vaNhlanganu</i>	—	"	—	380	
35-78	<i>Thšeise</i> (<i>Lekana</i>)	<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	100	82
		<i>baPai</i>	?	"	—	36	
		<i>vaNhlanganu</i>	—	"	—	36	
35-80	Stephen	<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	10	550
		<i>baRôka</i>	?	"	—	350	
		<i>maTšhangana</i>	—	"	—	50	
35-82	<i>Sehlare</i>	<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	100	1,641
		<i>baRôka</i>	?	"	—	1,200	
		<i>maTšhangana</i>	—	"	—	81	
35-84	<i>Makuke</i>	<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	"	—	300	442
		<i>maTšhangana</i>	—	"	—	60	
		<i>vaNhlanganu</i>	—	"	—	382	
35-86	<i>Masoyi</i>	<i>maPulana</i> (these may perhaps belong to the <i>baxaMašexo</i> section)	?	Nelspruit	193	290	483
35-88	<i>Tumiše</i>	<i>maPulana</i>	<i>tau</i>	Schoonoord	—	281	281
35-90	Unknown	<i>maPulana</i> (scattered)	?	Lydenburg	—	230	230
35-92	Unknown	<i>maPulana</i>	?	Rayton	—	100	100

36. NORTH-EASTERN SOTHO.

Though they are looked upon as Sotho to-day, a large proportion of the people under this head are of non-Sotho origin, either definitely according to tradition, or else in the light of other evidence. In this area, as in the one we have just finished with, some most peculiar dialects are spoken, which is always a clue to something out of the ordinary. In the language of Sekôrôrô's one finds e.g. *thilô thewe* for *dilô tšewe*, *thilô thentsi* "many things", *kwuntuna* (cf. Lobedu *hontono*) for "now", *bomoda* "to-day". *-bata* (cf. South Sotho *-batla* "seek") is used instead of *-rata*, *-dziba* for *-tseba*, and so on. The *kheLobedu* dialect of Modjadji's people has already been well illustrated in a publication

of Dr. W. Eiselen, but otherwise these tribes along the periphery of the Sotho area, both of this group and of the "Eastern" group (No. 35), have not received much attention. Yet they are not without interest, because, notwithstanding their various origin already referred to, they have lived on the outskirts of the Sotho area, with few foreign contacts (the result of geography), and what they have preserved for us to this day may well be typical Sotho culture, just as their dialects abound in what are, from a modern Sotho standpoint, archaisms dating far back into the past.

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro-pean owned land	Total
<i>baPHALABORWA.</i>							
36-04	<i>Mozoboya</i>	<i>baPhalaborwa</i>	<i>noko</i>	Tzaneen	979	—	1,088
				Leydsdorp	—	109	
36-08	<i>Makhušane</i>	<i>baPhalaborwa</i>	<i>noko</i>	Leydsdorp	171	—	171
36-12	<i>Selwana</i>	<i>baPhalaborwa</i>	<i>noko</i>	Leydsdorp	97	—	137
		<i>vaTonga</i>	—	"	40	—	
36-16	<i>Maséké</i>	<i>baPhalaborwa</i>	<i>noko</i>	Leydsdorp	24	—	24

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro-pean owned land	Total
About the next two tribes nothing is known.							
36-20	<i>Masišimala</i>	<i>baŠai</i> or <i>bahaMasišimala</i>	<i>tlou</i>	Leydsdorp.....	246	10	256
36-24	<i>Mamidja</i> (<i>Mametša</i>).....	<i>bahaMamidja</i> or <i>baxaMametša</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	Leydsdorp.....	211	202	413
36-30	<i>Sekôrôrô</i>	<i>baMahlô</i>	<i>nare</i>	Leydsdorp.....	543	789	1,332
This appears to have been the senior section of the people that moved into the mountains and became the <i>baLetswalo</i> . They, and therefore the <i>baLetswalo</i> also, were according to tradition <i>vaKaranga</i> .							
36-34	<i>Mamathôla</i> (<i>Mamathlôla</i>), the present chief is <i>Molalatladi</i>	<i>baLetswalo</i> , <i>baNareng</i>	<i>nare</i>	Tzaneen.....	429	280	709
36-38	<i>Tsolobolo</i>	<i>baLetswalo</i>	<i>nare</i>	Duivelskloof.....	—	200	
36-42	<i>Seitswadi</i>	<i>baLetswalo</i>	<i>nare</i>	Tzaneen.....	—	130	330
36-46	<i>Thathane</i>	<i>baLetswalo</i>	<i>nare</i>	Tzaneen.....	—	100	100
The <i>baLobedu</i> , or <i>vhaLovhedzi</i> as they are called by the <i>Venċa</i> , are a much Sotho-ised people which in origin probably had more in common with the <i>Venċa</i> . The <i>kolobe</i> folk of <i>Mmamabolo</i> are of the same stock.							
36-50	<i>Modjadji</i>	<i>baLOBEDU</i> (including many hundreds of <i>vaTonga</i>)	<i>kolobe</i>	Duivelskloof.....	4,935	796	
36-54	<i>Mohokoni</i>	<i>baLobedu</i>	<i>kolobe</i>	Duivelskloof.....	159	420	
36-58	<i>Sekxôpô</i>	<i>baLobedu</i>	<i>kolobe</i>	Duivelskloof.....	139	—	6,449
.....							
.....							
36-61	<i>Mamaila</i>	<i>vaTonga</i>	—	Groot Spelonken.....	—	61	890
36-63	<i>Rakwadu</i>	<i>baLobedu</i>	<i>kolobe</i>	Duivelskloof.....	84	651	735
36-66	<i>Moila</i>	<i>baLobedu</i> and <i>vhaVenċa</i> (<i>vhaKwevho</i>).....	<i>kolobe</i>	Duivelskloof.....	40	123	163
.....							
36-70	Athlone <i>Mmamabolo</i>	<i>baxaMmamabolo</i> or <i>diKolobe</i>	<i>kolobe</i>	Duivelskloof.....	—	181	
36-73	<i>J. Mmamabolo</i>	<i>baxaMmamabolo</i>	<i>kolobe</i>	Groot Spelonken.....	—	79	260
36-76	<i>Kxopa</i>	<i>diKolobe</i>	<i>kolobe</i>	Pietersburg.....	1,398	ca. 402	1,800?
.....							
36-81	<i>Maake</i>	<i>baKxaxa</i> (<i>baKhaha</i>).....	<i>phuthi</i>	Pietersburg.....	844	ca. 300	1,144?
.....							
These and the following <i>baKxaxa</i> are supposed to be <i>baKoni</i> who remained in the Low Veld when their kin trekked further West, and became, in course of time, the various tribes of <i>baKoni</i> that belong to the next group.							
36-85	<i>Maupa</i>	<i>baKxaxa</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	Pietersburg.....	—	ca. 400	400?
.....							
.....							
Several hundreds of natives belonging to this group are subject to : No. 47-52 <i>Mashamba</i> , No. 47-40 <i>Molema</i> , and scattered about in Leydsdorp.							

37. NORTHERN SOTHO.

Some *baKoni*, it was said under the previous heading, remained behind below the mountains, while others pushed on over the heights. Of these latter a number appear to have settled down very soon after, while another section went still further. The latter became in course of time *Mailala's* and related *Koni* tribes (of which there is a further offshoot in *Sekukuniland*), while the former are represented by the *baKxaxa* or *baKoni* first mentioned below. With these, the emphasis is laid on the fact that they are *baKxaxa* (no doubt the name of a stretch of country), while the others call themselves *baKoni*, but not *baKxaxa*.

Apart from the *Koni*, there are few other tribes that belong to this (South-Eastern) sector of the Northern Sotho group. The other members of the group are all immigrant *baSotho* of various sorts. Their settlement in these parts must date back to fairly remote times. The *Tlôkwa*, from their proximity to the *Venda*, show plain traces of *Venda* influence, especially also in their language. The *baKwena* and the *baXananwa* are both, according to tradition, of Western (*Tswana*) origin, though to-day they form part of the Northern culture complex. The *baBirwa* are found on both sides of the Limpopo. They are, I believe, of *Shona* origin, but have long since adapted themselves, both here and amongst the *baMangwato*, to the type of culture surrounding them.

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro-pean owned land	Total
<i>baKXAXA.</i>							
37-01	<i>Mphathlêlé</i>	<i>baKxaxa</i> or <i>baKoni</i> or <i>baMphathlêlé</i>	<i>phuthi</i>	Pietersburg.....	1,970	168	2,138
37-02	<i>Thšwene</i>	<i>baKxaxa</i> or <i>baKoni</i> or <i>baxaThšwene</i>	<i>tlou</i>	Pietersburg.....	248	60	308
37-03	<i>Mathabatha</i>	<i>baKoni</i> or <i>baKxaxa</i> or <i>baMathabatha</i>	<i>tlou</i>	Pietersburg.....	167	50	217
37-04	<i>Maja</i>	<i>baKoni</i> or <i>baKxaxa</i>	<i>phuthi</i> (<i>tlou</i> ?).....	Pietersburg.....	256	—	256
37-05	<i>Mothapo</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	?	Pietersburg.....	—	460	460

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro- pean owned land	Total
<i>baKONI.</i>							
37-10	<i>Mailala</i>	<i>baKoni</i> or <i>baMailala</i>	<i>thlanthlaxane</i>	Pietersburg..... Blauwberg..... Potgietersrust.....	2,548 80 186	362 1,038 214	4,428
37-11	<i>C. Dikxale</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>phiri, thlanthlaxane</i> .	Pietersburg..... Blauwberg.....	1,090 180	ca. 200 —	1,470
37-12	<i>Mothiba</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>thlanthlaxane, (phu- thi ?)</i>	Pietersburg.....	335	ca. 40	376
37-13	<i>Nkwane</i>	<i>baKoni</i>	<i>thlanthlaxane</i>	Pietersburg.....	—	108	108
37-14	—	<i>baKoni</i> , subject to No. 37-87 <i>Mmalebôxô</i> .					
37-15	—	<i>baKoni</i> , subject to No. 37-70 <i>Molôôtô</i> .					
37-20	<i>Molêpo</i>	<i>baMolêpo</i>	<i>tlou</i>	Pietersburg.....	1,067	455	1,522
37-21	<i>Makxoba</i>	<i>baTlou</i>	<i>tlou</i>	Tzaneen..... Pietersburg.....	— —	700 ca. 450	1,150
(They are sometimes thought to be <i>diKolobe</i> , but that is on account of the presence of a section of <i>baMehlape</i> , whose totem is <i>kolobe</i> , and who are said to have come from the present Rustenburg area. Also called <i>baHlalerwa</i> by some, but why I cannot say.)							
37-22	<i>Mojapelo</i>	<i>baHlalerwa (baThlalerwa), baxaMojapelo</i>	<i>lehlalerwa</i>	Pietersburg.....	—	236	236
N.B.—Other <i>baHlalerwa</i> are Nos. 33-58, 33-60							
37-30	Samson <i>Taueatswala</i>	<i>baBIRWA</i>	<i>tau</i>	Potgietersrust.....	—	92	92
37-31	<i>Pheêha</i>	<i>baBirwa</i>	<i>tau</i>	Groot Spelonken.... Duivelskloof.....	— —	499 40	539
37-32	<i>Peloyakxomo</i>	<i>baBirwa</i> <i>vaTonga</i>	<i>tau</i>	Groot Spelonken.... ".....	— —	150 101	251
37-33	<i>Makxatho</i>	<i>baBirwa</i> (and a few <i>vaTonga</i>).....	<i>tau</i>	Groot Spelonken....	—	232	232
37-34		<i>baBirwa</i> subject to No. 37-87 <i>Mmalebôxô</i> .					
N.B.—There are a number of <i>baBirwa</i> in Bechuanaland, No. 32-90, and in Southern Rhodesia.							
37-40	<i>Ramokxopa</i>	<i>baTLÔKWA</i> (includes some hundreds of <i>vaTonga</i>)	<i>nkwe</i>	Groot Spelonken....	1,600	491	
37-41	<i>Siyema</i> (headman of <i>Ramokxopa</i>)....	<i>baTlôkwa</i>	".....	Louis Trichardt....	—	19	2,110
37-43	<i>Mmathsaka</i>	<i>baTlôkwa</i> (includes ca. 180 <i>vaTonga</i>)... <i>baTlôkwa</i>	<i>nkwe</i> ".....	Groot Spelonken.... Pietersburg.....	1,350 —	538 18	
37-44	<i>Manihata</i> (a relative of, and subject to <i>Mmathsaka</i>)	"..... <i>baTlôkwa</i> " <i>baThlaloza</i>	"..... " " <i>kwena</i>	Louis Trichardt.... Pietersburg..... Blauwberg..... Blauwberg.....	— 11 135 25	50 — — —	
					1,521	606	2,127
37-46	<i>Raphathlêlô</i>	<i>baTlôkwa</i> <i>vaTonga</i>	? —	Groot Spelonken.... ".....	— —	444 296	740
37-47	<i>Ratsaka</i>	<i>baTlôkwa</i>	<i>nkwe</i>	Groot Spelonken....	—	199	199
37-48	<i>Makxatho</i>	<i>baTlôkwa</i> or <i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	Blauwberg.....	—	55	55
37-49		<i>baTlôkwa</i> , subject to No. 37-87 <i>Mmalebôxô</i> .					
N.B.—Other <i>baTlôkwa</i> see No. 33-52.							
The following headmen are subject to <i>Venḡa</i> chiefs. Their people are largely, but by no means exclusively, <i>baTlôkwa</i> .							
37-53	<i>Mathsêḡé</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , subject to 41-01 <i>Mpḡefu</i>					
37-54	<i>Sebola</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , " " "					
37-55	<i>Tôpôrô</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , " " "					
37-56	<i>Sephuma</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , " " "					
37-57	<i>Serakalala</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , " " "					
37-58	<i>Seakamêla</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , " " "					
37-59	<i>Khariba</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , " " "					
37-60	<i>Masesêbe</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , " " "					
37-61	<i>Mathsaba</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , " " "					
37-63	<i>Mamadi</i>	<i>baSotho</i> , subject to 41-61 <i>Sinthumule</i> .					
37-65	<i>Lexôḡô</i>	Mixed <i>baSotho</i>	?	Louis Trichardt....	27	—	27

No.	Chief	Tribe	Totem	District	Reserve, Native owned land	Euro- pean owned land	Total
37-70	<i>Molôô</i>	<i>baKwena</i> or <i>baMoletše</i>	<i>kwena</i>	Pietersburg	3,110	2,368	
37-71	„	<i>baThlaloza</i> or <i>baThaloha</i> <i>baKoni</i> , No. 37-15	<i>kwena</i> <i>thanthahane</i>	Blauwberg Blauwberg	110 435 212	4 426	6,665
37-75	—	<i>baThlaloza</i> , subject to No. 37-80 <i>Mmalebôxô</i> . (Actually the <i>baThlaloza</i> are those of the <i>mošate</i> , that is, of the royal family of <i>Moletše</i>).					
37-80	<i>MMALEBÔXÔ</i> (Malaboch)	<i>baXANANWA</i>	<i>thšwene</i>	Blauwberg	1,521	599	
37-81	<i>Mathšira</i>	„	„	Louis Trichardt	—	11	
37-82	<i>Makafêla</i>	„	„	„	—	1	
37-83	<i>Mokala</i>	„	„	„	—	32	
37-84	<i>Motepa</i>	„	„	„	—	11	
37-85	<i>Phala</i>	„	„	„	2	—	
37-86	<i>Mašolombi</i>	„	„	„	—	12	2,189
37-87	<i>Mmalebôxô</i>	<i>baTsorwana</i>	?	Blauwberg	55	—	
„	„	<i>baThlaloza</i> (<i>baThaloha</i>), No. 37-75	<i>kwena</i>	„	30	20	
„	„	<i>baTlôkwa</i> , No. 37-49	?	„	120	—	
37-88	„	<i>baTau</i>	<i>tau</i>	„	115	—	
„	„	<i>baBirwa</i> , No. 37-34	<i>nare</i> ?	„	140	—	
„	„	<i>maTêbêlé</i> (<i>baThokwa</i> i.e. <i>abaNtungwa</i>) No. 16-80	—	„	50	—	
„	„	<i>baTswêtla</i> (i.e. <i>vhaVenḡa</i> of the clan <i>vha-Laudzi</i>), No. 41-90	?	„	115	—	
„	„	<i>baKoni</i> , No. 37-14	<i>thlanthlaxane</i>	„	—	30	675
					2,148	716	2,864
37-93	<i>KIBI</i>	<i>baXanamwa</i>	<i>thšwene</i>	Louis Trichardt	147	—	
37-94	<i>Sekhûba</i>	„	„	Blauwberg	50	141	
37-95	<i>Rapanyane</i>	„	„	Louis Trichardt	4	—	
37-96	<i>Tukwiše</i>	„	„	„	20 41	—	
					362	141	403

4. VENDA DIVISION.

The people of the *Venda* division form a culture complex of exceptional homogeneity. They are, it is true, neither very numerous (ca. 160,000 souls) nor much scattered, and occupy a relatively small country, and this may partly account for it. They form a division by themselves by virtue of several characteristics. Their language is distinct from the Sotho and Tonga of their neighbours, though its affinities are clearly with Sotho; at the same time it is also reminiscent of Karanga. *Venda* culture is characterised by the absence of circumcision (which is now gaining ground), forms of tribal initiation (*Domba* and *Thondo*) to which no parallel is known to me in the sub-continent, a special sacredness of the person of the chief, a form of divination (by so-called *ndilo*) not found elsewhere, a lack of cattle (in the past), and by a number of other minor but no less peculiar and important features. After having remained for a long time one of the least known peoples of South Africa, the *Venda* now form the subject of several recent publications.

The *Venda* formerly occupied not only the Zoutpansberg mountains from Louis Trichardt eastwards, but also the somewhat broken lower country to the South, and extended at one time, in an unbroken chain, right up to their relatives the *baLobedu* (*Modjadji's* people) and the latter's next of kin (vide sect. 36). This *Venda* population to the South of the Zoutpansberg was partly driven out and partly absorbed by the influx of the *vaTonga* (vide division 2), who drove a wedge in between the *Venda* of the Zoutpansberg and the *Sotho* of the present districts of Groot Spelonken and Duivelskloof. But a number of the *Venda* remained, though the waves of *Tonga* immigration surged all round them. Thus we find to-day that *Venda* chiefs like *Mashau*, *Masia*, *Magoro* and others are surrounded by a *Tonga* population, and that their following consists in part or even in bulk of the latter. Others live on the fringe of the *Tonga* territory and are in daily contact with them. All these people we have reason to group together, firstly because they are, and were, the Southern *Venda*, and secondly because they are to-day mixed and in constant contact with *Tonga* and *Sotho*.

The remaining *Venda* who live in the mountains are divided into two sections, the Western and the Eastern. The dividing line runs where the *Venda* themselves usually put it, viz. through *Luonde* mountain (Piesang Kop). Those of the Western section largely belong to the tribes of *Mphefu* and his relatives (*Sinthumule* and *Kutama*). They may therefore claim to be the *Venda* proper, by virtue of the descent of *Mphefu* from the famous chief of legendary history, *Thoho-ya-Ndou*, for to him a great many other *Venda* dynasties also trace their origin. But the Western *Venda*, or most of them, have not escaped Sotho influence, of which there is evidence in both their language and customs. The term *Tshiilafuri* is used to designate this.

The Eastern *Venda* on the other hand have remained practically immune from foreign contact on account of their geogra-

phical isolation. To the South and South-East of them the country used to be totally unpopulated. To the North a great arid stretch on either side of the Limpopo divides them from the Karanga of Rhodesia. A few *Venda* live on the south bank of the Limpopo River. A comparatively small number also live in Southern Rhodesia, but about these I have no information. The Eastern tribes have thus been able to preserve *Venda* language and custom in its purest form.

Of course there are further distinctions which could be made. Both those in the centre (*Madzivhandila*, *Matidza*, *Mugivhi*, *Netsianda*) and those of the extreme East (*Mutele*, *Tshikundamalema*, *Makahani*) have characteristics all of their own, which the *Venda* themselves are quick to notice and point out, but when taken in their proper perspective as part of the whole *Venda* complex, they are seen to be not quite so significant.

There are, besides the *Venda*, some other elements in the country to which great interest attaches. There are those who, like those of *Lwamondo* for instance, are regarded as *Venda* to-day and who are practically indistinguishable from them, but who do not trace their origin to *Thoho-ya-Ndou*, and aver that they were already in occupation before the advent of the *Venda* in the country. There is the small people of the *vhaLemba*, to whom reference is made under division 5. Finally there are the survivors of the aboriginal inhabitants of the country, called *vhaNgonā*, but who are now very few in number, those of them who are known to be such being moreover most reluctant to admit it.

The *Venda* sibs have what are commonly termed totems, but these are practically only food tabus. They do not, contrary to Sotho practice, call themselves by the name of an animal or whatever else happens to be their totem. Most of the royal families are, as we have said, in some way, though perhaps very distantly, related to one another. Every dynasty has got a name which is borne by each successive chief, as e.g. *Lwamondo*, *Tshivhase*, *Mashau*. An exception to this is the most important royal line of *Venda*, namely that of the present chief *Mphefu*, for this is simply known as the house of *Nzhelele* (the valley of the *Nzhelele* River being according to tradition the cradle of the *Venda* tribes). As a result the *Venda* tribes have no names other than those of their chiefs' families. Those under the line of *Mphaphuli* for instance are known as *vhaMphaphuli* "the people, of, or at, *Mphaphuli's*," and so on. Since there are comparatively few sibs amongst the *Venda* (probably not more than thirty at most) and their members are to be found everywhere, there would have been small purpose in giving the sib names (e.g. *Singo*, *Mutavhatsindi*, *Mukweho*) of the chiefs and their headmen. The same *mitupo* (sib names) occur in the East, the West and the South of the *Venda* area, just as surnames do amongst us.

41. WESTERN VENDA.

No.	Chief, Headman	Tribe	District	Locn., Crown and Native owned land	European owned land	Total
41-01	MPHEFU.....	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Louis Trichardt.....	1,318	—	
41-02	<i>Makaulula</i>	".....	".....	219	—	
41-03	<i>Ne-Tshiendeulu</i>	".....	".....	166	—	
41-04	<i>Mabunga</i>	".....	".....	188	—	

No.	Chief, Headman	Tribe	District	Locn., Crown and Native owned land	European owned land	Total
41-05	<i>Ne-Tshitoni</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Louis Trichardt.....	143	—	
41-06	<i>Matsa</i>	"	"	114	—	
41-07	<i>Manduwane</i>	"	"	46	—	
41-08	<i>Tshikoja</i>	"	"	20	80	
41-09	<i>Rapadi</i>	"	"	10	—	
41-10	<i>Mamuhohi</i>	"	"	10	—	
41-11	<i>Makhado</i>	"	"	1	—	
41-12	<i>Mphaila</i>	"	"	1	—	
41-13	<i>Maņenzhe</i>	"	"	—	133	
41-14	<i>Tshirundu</i>	"	"	—	68	
41-15	<i>Munungufhala</i>	"	"	—	19	
41-16	<i>Ne-Mulambyane</i>	"	"	—	45	
41-17	<i>Lishivha</i>	"	"	—	133	
41-18	<i>Madzhe</i>	"	"	—	39	
41-19	<i>Muthumuni</i>	"	"	—	99	
41-20	<i>Ndadza</i>	"	"	—	71	
41-21	<i>Nqalambi</i>	"	"	—	258	
41-22	<i>Musingadi</i>	"	"	—	56	
41-23	<i>Funyufunyu</i>	"	"	—	148	
41-24	<i>Ramalamula</i>	"	"	—	54	
41-25	<i>Midana</i>	"	"	—	517	
41-26	<i>Mahadulula</i>	"	"	—	301	
41-27	<i>Maņamela</i>	"	"	—	145	
41-28	<i>Mudimeli</i>	"	"	—	43	
41-29	<i>Ramavhoya</i>	"	"	—	27	
41-30	<i>Ramakhadwane</i>	"	"	—	87	
41-31	<i>Nthulane</i>	"	"	—	29	
41-32	<i>Marandela</i>	"	"	—	335	
41-33	<i>Mbulaheni</i>	"	"	—	177	
41-34	<i>Nndwammbi</i>	"	"	—	310	
41-35	<i>Magadane</i>	"	"	—	73	
41-36	<i>Nyatema (Radziilani)</i>	"	"	—	110	
41-37	<i>Mufeba</i>	"	"	—	60	
41-38	<i>Maņwada</i>	"	"	48	—	
41-39	<i>Makonqelela (son of Mamphisa)</i>	"	"	—	55	
41-40	<i>Ravele</i>	"	"	—	387	
41-41	<i>Ratombo</i>	"	"	—	233	
41-42	<i>Matidza</i>	"	"	—	489	
41-43	<i>Tshiembe</i>	"	"	—	321	
	A number of small groups of <i>baSotho</i> also acknowledge <i>Mphefu</i> . They are the following :					
	<i>Mathsete</i> No. 37-53.....	<i>baSotho</i>	"	—	50	
	<i>Sebola</i> No. 37-54.....	"	"	—	133	
	<i>Tōpōrō</i> No. 37-55.....	"	"	—	294	
	<i>Sephuma</i> , No. 37-56.....	"	"	—	121	
	<i>Serakalala</i> No. 37-57.....	"	"	—	276	
	<i>Seakamela</i> , No. 37-58.....	"	"	—	315	
	<i>Khariba</i> No. 37-59.....	"	"	—	141	
	<i>Masesebe</i> No. 37-60.....	"	"	—	47	
	<i>Mathsaba</i> No. 37-61.....	"	"	—	147	
				2,284	6,126	8,410
41-55	<i>MUSEKWA</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Louis Trichardt.....	289	—	289
41-61	<i>SINTHUMULE</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Louis Trichardt.....	1,167	—	
41-62	<i>Manavhela</i>	"	"	118	—	
41-63	<i>Khangala</i>	"	"	2	—	
41-64	<i>Ravele</i>	"	"	119	—	
41-65	<i>Madzivhandila</i>	"	"	—	42	
41-66	<i>Mayinganya</i>	"	"	—	18	
41-67	<i>Maemu</i>	"	"	—	46	
41-68	<i>Sundani</i>	"	"	—	260	
41-69	<i>Tshikhudo</i>	"	"	—	19	
41-70	<i>Ralubwhi</i>	"	"	—	69	
41-71	<i>Makata</i>	"	"	—	61	
41-72	<i>Muthoiwana</i>	"	"	—	64	
41-73	<i>Mavilula</i>	"	"	—	61	
41-74	<i>Khorommbi</i>	"	"	—	23	
41-75	<i>Tshingwalo</i>	"	"	—	66	
	<i>Mamadi</i> No. 37-63.....	<i>baSotho</i>	"	—	27	
				1,406	756	2,162
41-81	<i>KUTAMA</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Louis Trichardt.....	718	—	
41-85	<i>Ramokhupa</i>	"	"	—	76	
				718	76	794
41-90 <i>vhaVenda</i> (of the clan <i>vhaLaudzi</i>) are subject to No. 37-80 <i>Mmalebōxō</i>					

44. EASTERN VENDA.

No.	Chief, Headman	Tribe	District	Locn., Crown and Native owned land	European owned land	Total
44-01	<i>KHAKHU</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>				
44-02	<i>Ne-Nngwekhulu</i>	"	Sibasa.....	120	—	120
44-03	<i>RAMBUDA</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>				
44-04	<i>Matsindise</i>	"	Sibasa.....	300	—	
44-05	<i>Khangale</i>	"	"	216	—	
44-06	<i>Siaga</i>	"	"	82	—	
44-07	<i>NePile</i>	"	"	102	—	
44-08	<i>Sihdi</i>	"	"	13	—	
44-09	<i>NeFefe</i>	"	"	41	—	
44-10	<i>NeGogogo</i>	"	"	30	—	
44-11	<i>Muzila</i>	"	"	65	—	
44-12	<i>Mabila</i>	"	"	48	—	
44-13	<i>Nyakhakhu</i>	"	"	19	—	
44-14	<i>NeFolovhoqwe</i>	"	"	30	9	
44-15	<i>NePhembane</i>	"	Louis Trichardt.....	—	19	
				946	28	974
44-16	<i>TSHIVHASE</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>				
44-17	<i>Takalani</i>	"	Sibasa.....	400	—	
44-18	<i>Malusela</i>	"	"	412	—	
44-19	<i>Denge</i>	"	"	447	—	
44-20	<i>Mukosi</i>	"	"	267	—	
44-21	<i>Tshikhobokhobo</i>	"	"	180	—	
44-22	<i>Ravele</i>	"	"	215	—	
44-23	<i>Makumbane</i>	"	"	609	4	
44-24	<i>Rathogwa</i>	"	"	352	—	
44-25	<i>Budeli</i>	"	"	247	—	
44-26	<i>Masindi</i>	"	"	550	—	
44-27	<i>Nemurangoni</i>	"	"	71	—	
44-28	<i>Tshikhwivhilu</i>	"	"	265	10	
44-29	<i>NeTshadzivhe</i>	"	"	84	—	
44-30	<i>Mapholi</i>	"	"	180	—	
44-31	<i>Masikwa</i>	"	"	292	—	
44-32	<i>Randima</i>	"	"	405	—	
44-33	<i>Masindi</i>	"	"	228	—	
44-34	<i>Muqheiwana</i>	"	"	143	—	
44-35	<i>Nyamande</i>	"	"	97	—	
44-36	<i>Ramalivhana</i>	"	"	52	—	
44-37	<i>Makhwaha</i>	"	"	102	—	
44-38	<i>Rasivhaga</i>	"	"	53	—	
44-39	<i>Muofhe</i>	"	"	144	—	
44-40	<i>Ligege</i>	"	"	319	—	
44-41	<i>Makwasane</i>	"	"	186	8	
44-42	<i>Tshikororo</i>	"	"	46	—	
44-43	<i>Tsatsavane</i>	"	"	128	—	
44-44	<i>Ratshiyanga</i>	"	"	68	—	
44-45	<i>Tshisinavhute</i>	"	"	161	—	
44-46	<i>Ratshalingwa</i>	"	"	152	—	
44-47	<i>Khangale</i>	"	"	49	—	
44-48	<i>Mavhungu</i>	"	"	—	34	
44-49	<i>Nyamuofhe</i>	"	"	60	63	
44-50	<i>Rafinala</i>	"	"	182	—	
44-51	<i>Tshikundamalema</i>	"	"	103	—	
	<i>NeThengwe</i> , see 44-53.					
	<i>Ravhura</i> , see 44-54.					
44-52	<i>Ravele</i>	"	Louis Trichardt.....	—	36	
				8,371	160	8,531
44-53	<i>NeThengwe</i> For reasons which I am at a loss to understand, this man, who is as any <i>Muvenda</i> knows, a chief of some standing, and who has a location of his own, is officially ranked as a headman of <i>Tshivhase</i> , though the relationship between the two is that of relatives and of the smaller to the bigger neighbour, as found everywhere amongst natives, an occasional present but no tribute being expected from <i>NeThengwe</i> .	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Sibasa.....	824	—	824
44-54	<i>Ravhura</i> The line of <i>Ravhura</i> is of the highest blood in the land, taking precedence, according to descent, to <i>Tshivhase</i> himself. But it was never of any importance politically and to-day, especially after certain events of not so long ago, <i>Ravhura</i> is little better than a headman of <i>Tshivhase</i> , which he also is as far as the administration is concerned.	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Sibasa.....	298	5	303

No.	Chief, Headman	Tribe	District	Locn., Crown and Native owned land	European owned land	Total
44-55	<i>PHASWANE MPHAPHULI</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Sibasa.....	437	—	
44-56	<i>Madzhuda</i>	".....	".....	423	—	
44-57	<i>Madzhadzi</i>	".....	".....	460	—	
44-58	<i>Lambane</i>	".....	".....	107	—	
44-59	<i>Makuya</i>	".....	".....	94	—	
44-60	<i>Mabaqahanya</i>	".....	".....	107	—	
44-61	<i>Maba</i>	".....	".....	158	—	
44-62	<i>Tshimange</i>	".....	".....	430	—	
44-63	<i>Mbara</i>	".....	".....	346	—	
44-64	<i>Masindi</i>	".....	".....	126	—	
44-65	<i>Edmund</i>	".....	".....	212	—	
44-66	<i>Netswinga</i>	".....	".....	271	—	
44-67	<i>Vhuromu</i>	".....	".....	131	—	
44-68	<i>Mphego</i>	".....	".....	177	—	
44-69	<i>Mphephu</i>	".....	".....	333	—	
44-70	<i>Mathieledzha</i>	".....	".....	352	—	
44-71	<i>Tshikalange</i>	".....	".....	249	—	
44-72	<i>Mudzhiba</i>	".....	".....	223	—	
44-73	<i>Mafenya</i>	".....	".....	243	—	
				4,879	—	4,879
44-74	<i>LWAMONDO</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Sibasa.....	360	—	
44-75	<i>NeTshivhale</i>	".....	".....	219	—	
44-76	<i>Tshisudzungwane</i>	".....	".....	324	—	
44-77	<i>Gelebe</i>	".....	".....	46	—	
44-78	<i>Belemu</i>	".....	".....	184	20	
44-79	<i>Tshikhobokhobo</i>	".....	".....	160	—	
44-80	<i>Khangale</i>	<i>vhaVenda (60) and vaTonga (100)</i>	".....	158	—	
44-81	<i>Maqale</i>	<i>vhaVenda (58) and vaTonga (100)</i>	".....			
				1,451	20	1,471
44-82	<i>MADZIVHANDILA</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Sibasa.....	—	221	
44-83	<i>Sikhwetha</i>	".....	".....	—	53	
44-84	<i>Mulangaphuma†</i>	".....	".....	—	85	
44-85	<i>NeLuvhalani</i>	<i>vhaVenda and vaTonga mixed</i>	".....	—	55	
44-86	<i>Ndwammbi</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	".....	—	119	
44-87	<i>NeMuhvhoya</i>	".....	".....	—	76	
44-88	<i>Dombwe (Masimula)</i>	".....	".....	—	48	
44-89	<i>Moses (Tshakoma Mission)</i>	".....	".....	—	29	
44-90	<i>Nevumbane</i>	".....	".....	—	47	
				—	733	733
44-91	<i>MUGIVHI</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Sibasa.....	10	119	129
44-92	<i>Sigama</i>	".....	".....			
44-93	<i>NETSIANDA</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Sibasa.....	—	176	
44-94	<i>Mamphogoro</i>	".....	".....	—	54	
44-95	<i>Muhanelwa</i>	".....	".....	—	102	
44-96	<i>Masindi</i>	<i>vhaVenda (72) and vaTonga (30)</i>	".....			
				—	332	332

47. SOUTHERN VENDA.

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Locn., Crown and Native owned land	European owned land	Total
47-10	<i>Rasengane</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Sibasa..... Louis Trichardt.....	198	—	627
				—	429	
47-13	<i>Nngwekhulu</i>	<i>vhaVenda and vaTonga in about equal numbers</i>	Sibasa.....	168	—	168
47-16	<i>Tshimbupfe</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i> <i>vaTonga</i>	"..... ".....	230 448	—	678
47-19	<i>Mavhuleni</i>	<i>vhaVenda</i>	".....	47	—	47
47-22	<i>Tshilindi</i>	".....	".....	138	—	138

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Locn., Crown and Native owned land	European owned land	Total
47-25	Mbubani.....	<i>vhaVenda</i>	„.....	146	—	146
47-28	Masia.....	<i>vhaVenda</i> (ca. 300) and <i>vaTonga</i> (ca. 500).....	Sibasa..... Louis Trichardt.....	300 —	391 109	800
47-31	Vhangani.....	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Sibasa.....	57	—	57
47-34	Mashau.....	„.....	Louis Trichardt.....	—	616	616
47-37	Magoro.....	<i>vhaVenda</i> and some mixed <i>baSotho</i>	Sibasa..... Duivelskloof.....	30 20	30 83	163
47-40	Molema.....	<i>vhaVenda</i> (483), <i>baSotho</i> (242), and <i>vaTonga</i> (242)	Groot Spelonken.....	650	310	967
47-43	Tshivhulane.....	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Duivelskloof.....	49	—	49
47-46	Tswale.....	<i>vhaVenda</i> and <i>baSotho</i>	Duivelskloof.....	—	357	357
47-49	Mutshila-wa-nngwe.....	<i>vhaVenda</i> (and some <i>baSotho</i> and <i>vaTonga</i>)	Groot Spelonken..... Louis Trichardt.....	— —	64 49	113
47-52	Mashamba.....	<i>vhaVenda</i> (ca. 400), <i>baSotho</i> (ca. 200) and <i>vaTonga</i> (ca. 123)	Groot Spelonken..... Duivelskloof..... Louis Trichardt.....	— — —	541 19 163	723
47-55	Booi Tshinetisa.....	<i>vhaVenda</i>	Louis Trichardt.....	—	193	193
47-58	Mamphoto.....	„.....	„.....	—	224	224
47-61	Masingi.....	„.....	„.....	—	41	41
47-64	Nthabalala.....	„.....	„.....	—	789	789
47-67	Masakona.....	„.....	„.....	—	555	555
47-70	Ramaru.....	„.....	„.....	—	158	158
47-73	Munzhedzi.....	„.....	„.....	—	238	238
47-76	Magobo.....	„.....	„.....	—	106	106
	Other <i>vhaVenda</i> are subject to 36-66 <i>Moila</i> in Groot Spelonken and Duivelskloof.					

5. LEMBA AND OTHERS.

Under this heading we group together those various people who do not belong to the foregoing four great divisions of the South African Bantu. Of such there are remarkably few, and of only one group, namely the *vhaLemba*, can it be said that they have been in the country as long, or almost as long, as those Bantu. All the others mentioned below came into the Union many years after its occupation by Europeans.

Taking the last ones first, there are amongst them natives from many quarters of the continent, but for obvious reasons mostly from Portuguese East Africa, the Rhodesias and Nyasaland, those from the last-named belonging not only to the various Nyanja tribes, but also partly to the descendants of the Ngoni of Zwangendaba (see section 19), who still speak Zulu of a kind. The Nyasaland natives are found both in lucrative employment in large towns and on plantations and the like. They are commonly known as "Blantyre boys", whence the native appellation *maPolantane*. Besides these there is also a percentage of *Swahilis* from the East Coast.

To these latter it might be thought that the so-called *abase-Zizimbane* (i.e. Zanzibari) tribe of Verulam district belongs. But this is not the case. They are also people from Nyasaland who, upon being attacked by another tribe, fled eastwards and were eventually transported to Zanzibar. They therefore got their present name because it was from Zanzibar that they came to Natal, whither it appears they had been sent on indenture, shortly before the Zulu War. Their present head, Absolom, is the son of one Dingo who was the son of a chief. They still speak their original Nyasaland dialect.

Last of all, but ethnologically none the less one of the most important tribes of South Africa, are the *vhaLemba* (often written *Remba* in Rhodesia). They have no chief of their own, which is typical of their character as a people. They are beyond doubt Semites (Arabs?) who have gradually drifted thus far to the South. The reasons for thinking they are Semites are briefly the following. In their physiognomy most of the Lemba have something so plainly non-Negro that every layman sees it at once, and one meets individuals with positively startling noses. They practice circumcision. They do not intermarry with any non-Lemba. All such they call by the very same Arab word that is contemptuously used by the East Coast Swahili for the "bush niggers" of the interior, namely *vhaSenzi* or, in the Sotho form, *baSetse* (in Swahili *washenzi*). They do not eat meat which has not been kosher-killed by slitting the animal's throat. They eat no pork. They have several customs in connection with the moon. They live by trade and barter, whence a Lemba is

also called *Mushavhi* (cf. Tonga *-šava* "buy"; a connection has also been suggested with Saba, Sheba). They also practice some finer handicraft such as making wire and working it (whence their other name *vhaSoni*), and their women make good pottery. They have no quite distinct language of their own, but use the language of the people who are, or were, their hosts. Thus the Lemba amongst the Sotho and Tonga use, or rather formerly used, the Venda language which they had brought from the Zoutpansberg. But amongst the Venda they use *tshiLemba*, which is a form of the Karanga of Southern Rhodesia. A number of forms, however, are not to my knowledge encountered in Karanga, or any other Shona dialect. While it would be out of place to refer at any length to what I have found in the Lemba dialect, there is one set of forms that appears to me so out of the common that I cannot refrain from mentioning it. I mean the possessive forms for the second and third persons singular, in which there is a different form for each noun class in the casus regens. Thus they say *nšovani* (cl. 1) *uwo* "your cross-cousin", and *nšovani uwe* "his cross-cousin", but in cl. 5 it is *zino lilo* "your tooth" and *lile* "his"; *bḡagwa* (cl. 14) *vubḡo* "your beer", and *vubḡe* "his beer". The reader will by this time have seen what the rule is and can thus calculate it out for himself that the other forms must be, as they actually are, for instance cl. 6 *mazino awo*, *awe* "your, his teeth"; cl. 7 *tshitswu tshitsho* "your razor" and *tshitsho* "his"; and so on for cl. 9 *iyō*, *iyē*, cl. 10 *dzidzo*, *dzidze*, cl. 11 *gugwo*, *gugwe*, etc. These forms are certainly remarkable enough.

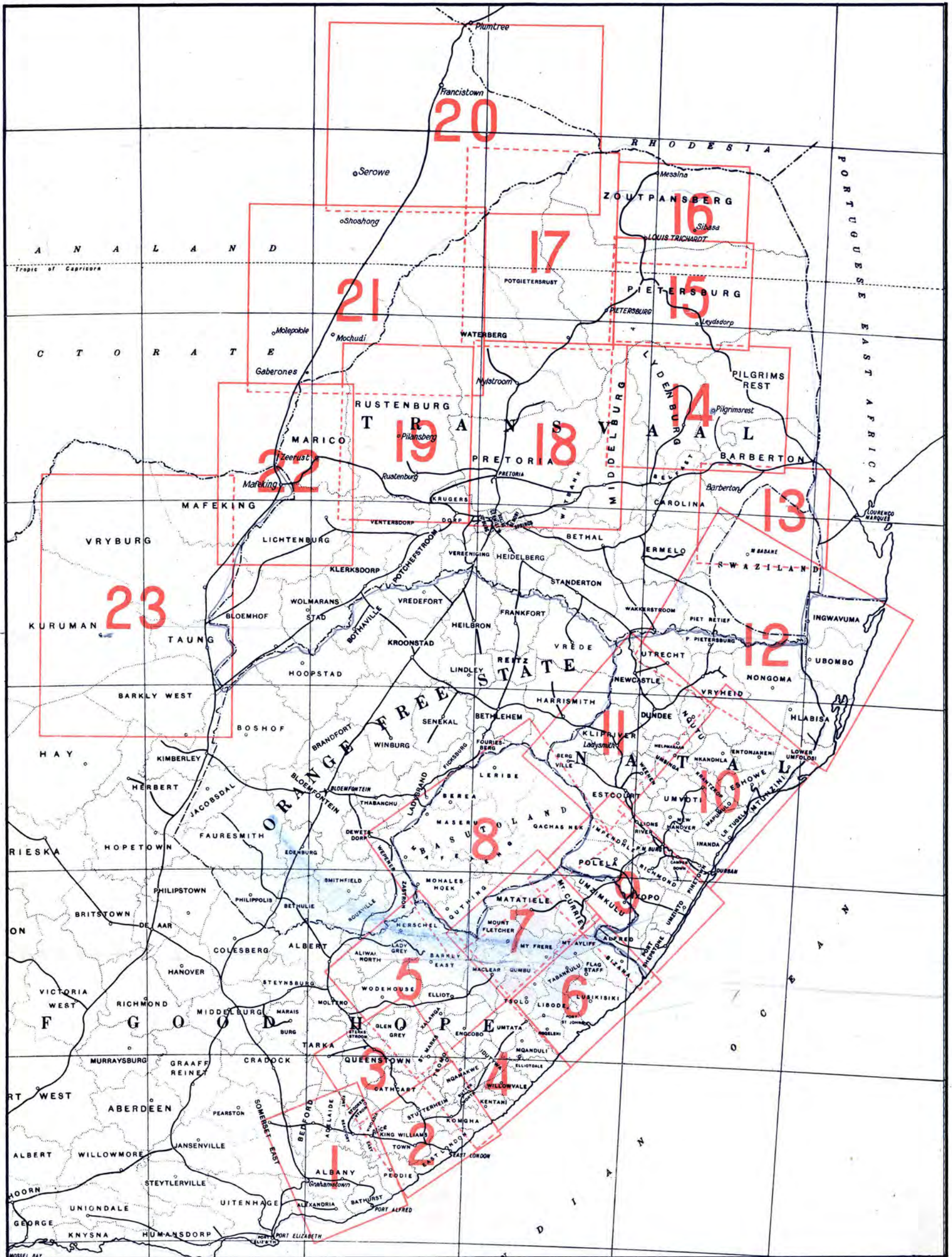
As I remarked at the beginning, the Lemba form no tribe and have no chief of their own in the Union. Mr. F. Posselt thinks there are about 1,500 males in Southern Rhodesia. The largest community is in the Belingwe district, but there are other small colonies of them in Marandellas and Victoria. There is no means of estimating how many Lemba live amongst the Venda in the Zoutpansberg, where the bulk of those in the Union are to-day, but there are probably no more than some hundreds of males in all. Both here and amongst the Tonga and Sotho, where they are few in number, several have abandoned their tribe and faith. A few have even become evangelists of the church.

In view of the remarkable position these unmistakable Semites occupy amongst the Bantu, and their suspicious proximity to the ruins of Zimbabwe and Mapungubwe, there is a great temptation to see a connection between the Lemba and the builders of these ruins. But nothing definite has yet been found.

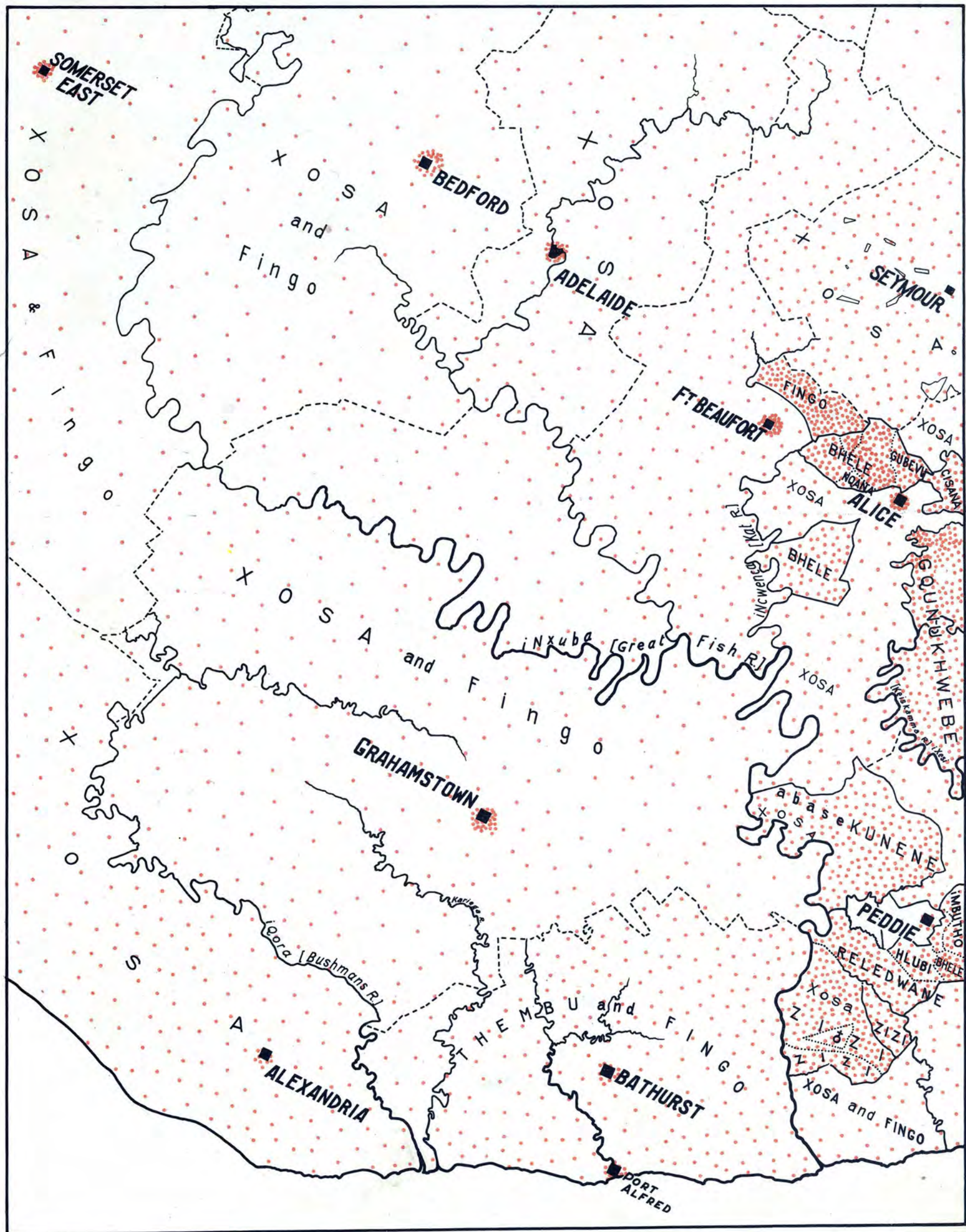
No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Reserve, native owned land	European owned land	Total
51-1	Various chiefs of the <i>Venda</i> . There are also a very small number under Sotho chiefs. They have no chief of their own.	<i>vhaLEMBA</i>	Mostly the districts of Sibasa and Louis Trichardt; further Pietersburg, Potgietersrust, Groot Spelonken, Duivelskloof	Estimated at some hundreds in all, largely in the locations of Zoutpansberg division.		
52-1	Absolom.....	<i>abaseZizimbane</i> (i.e. Zanzibaris)..... originally from Nyasaland	Verulam.....	76	33	109

No.	Chief	Tribe	District	Reserve, native owned land	European owned land	Total
	Of the following it is not known to what extent they are permanent residents in the Union. They are mentioned for the sake of interest.					
53-1	Unknown.....	<i>baRotse</i>	Rustenburg.....	—	100	100
53-2	Unknown.....	Casual and various natives from outside the Union	Rustenburg.....	—	864	864
53-3	Unknown.....	Miscellaneous natives from Nyasaland	Pilansberg.....	—	150	150
53-4	Unknown.....	Miscellaneous natives from Nyasaland and Rhodesia, working on the Zebediela estates and not permanent residents, though the foreign colony formed by them is permanent and by no means without influence on the neighbouring native population.	Sebitiela.....	—	540	540

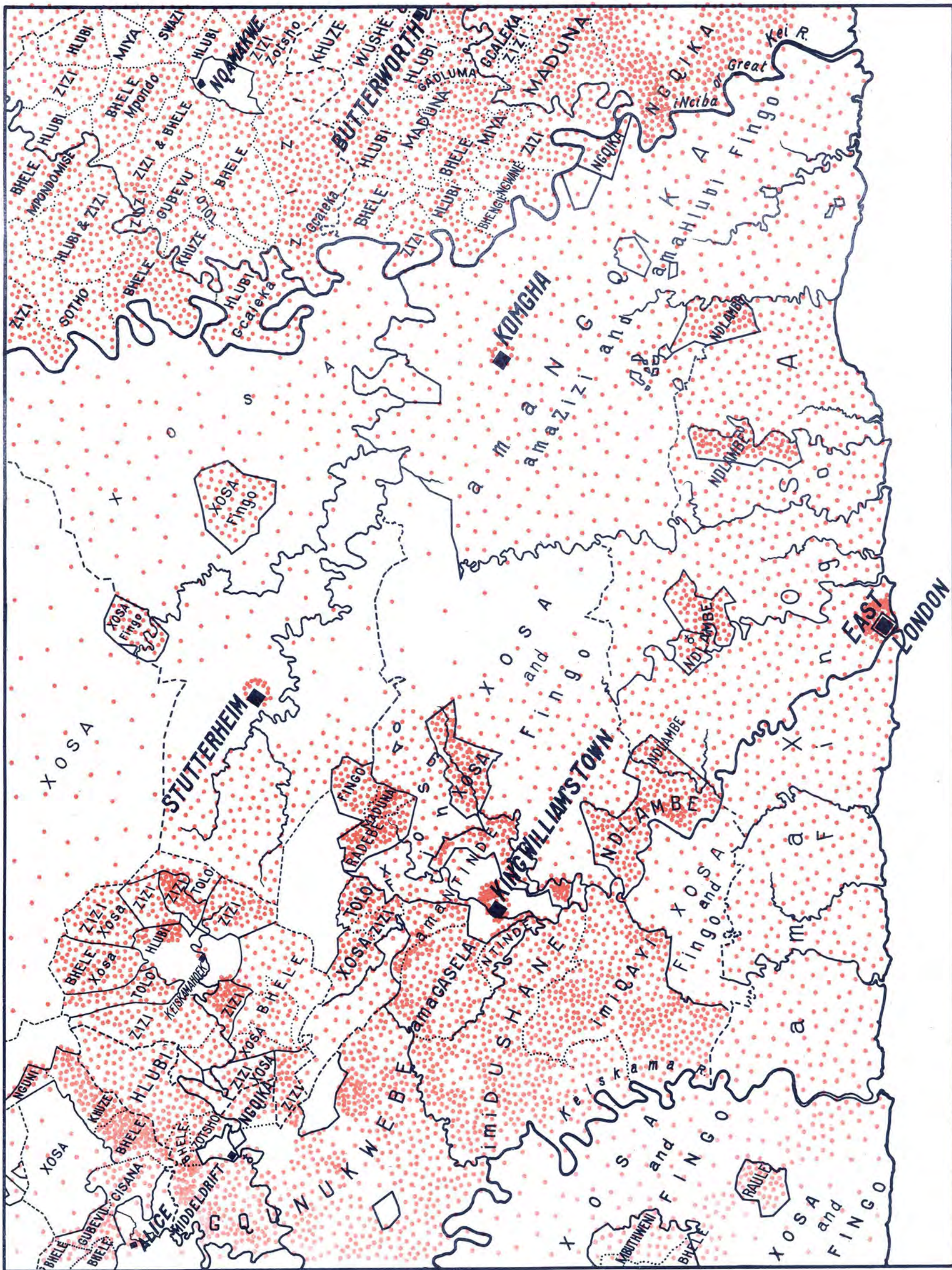
**KEY
MAP**



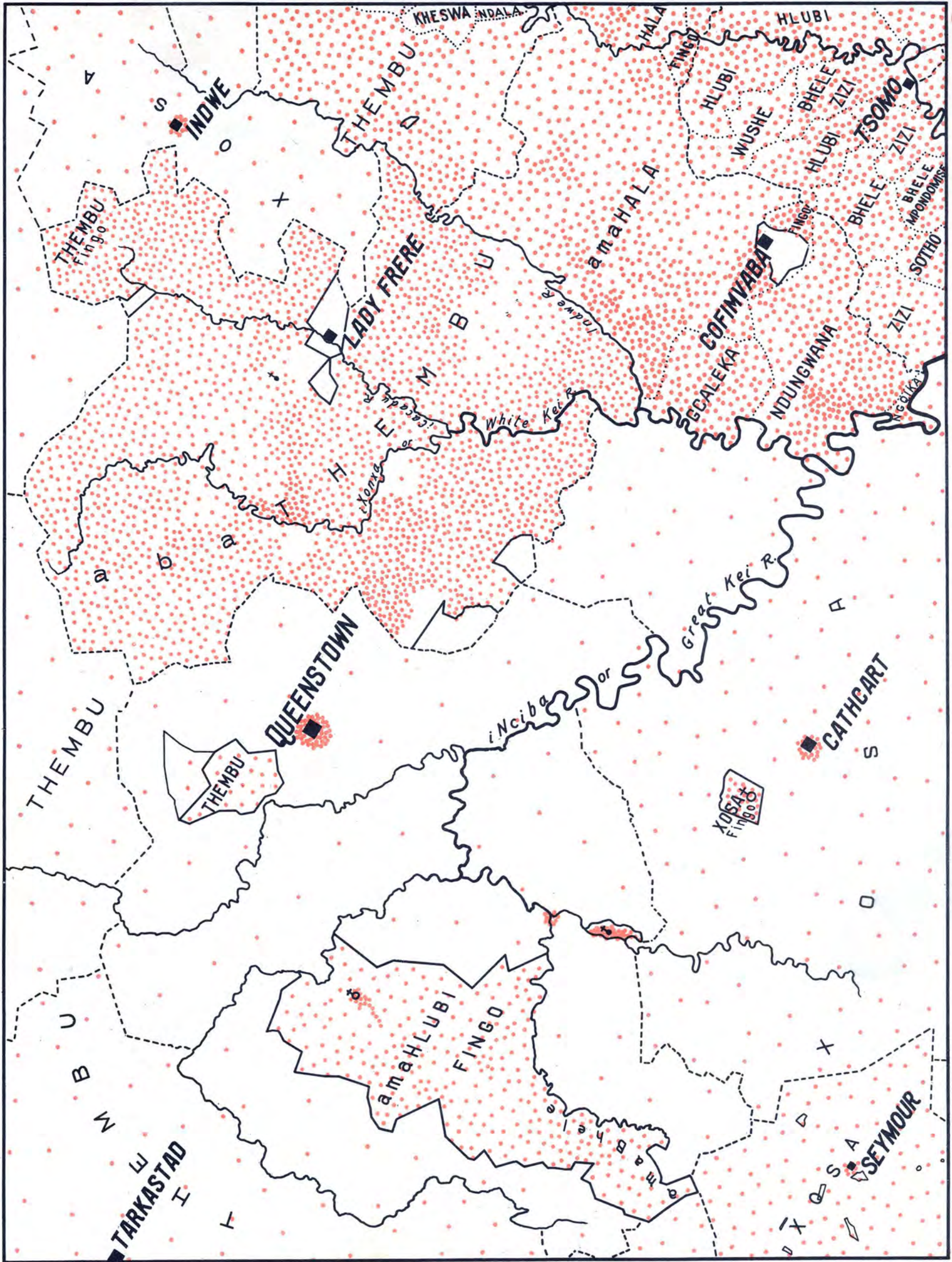
One represents ten taxpayers



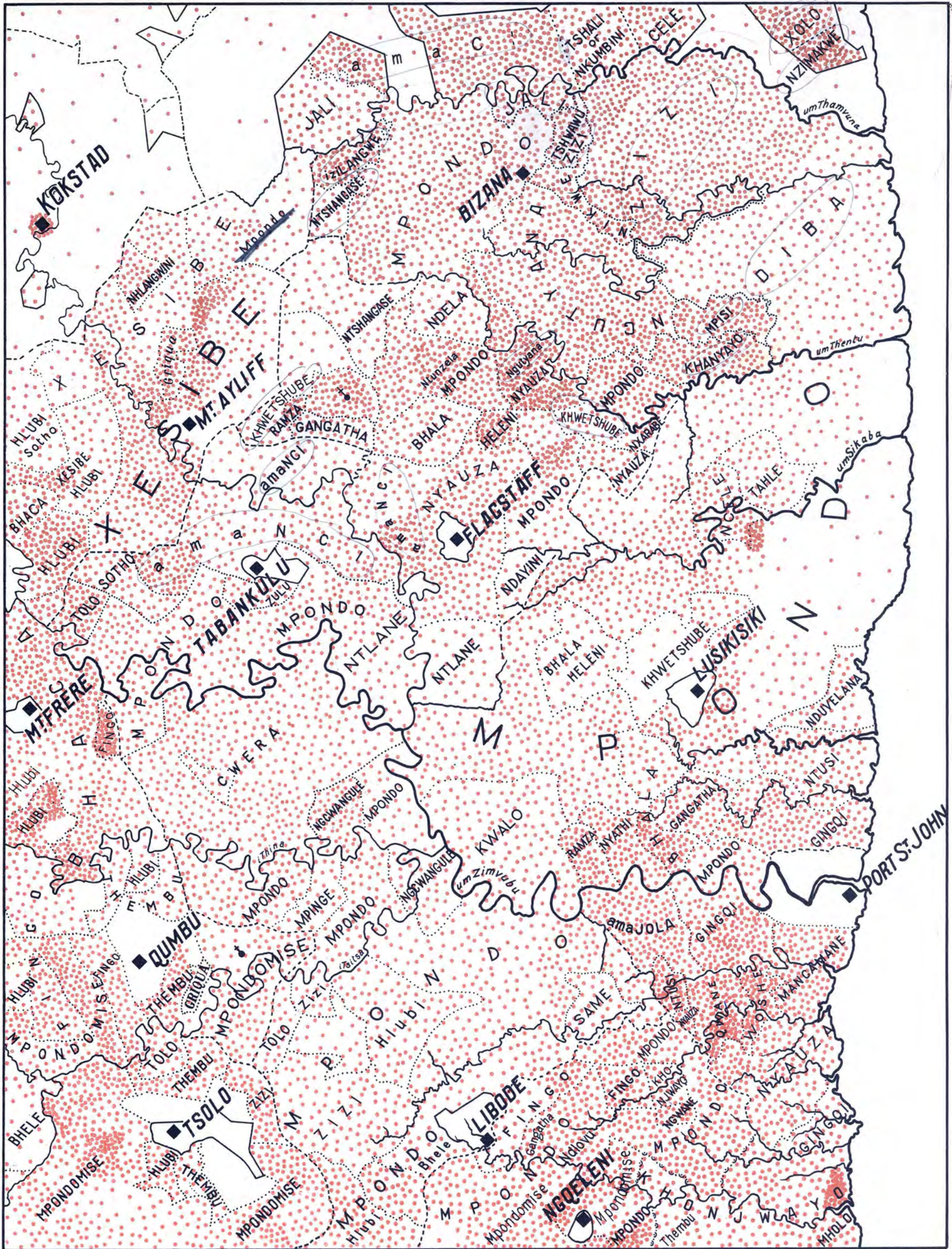
One • represents ten taxpayers



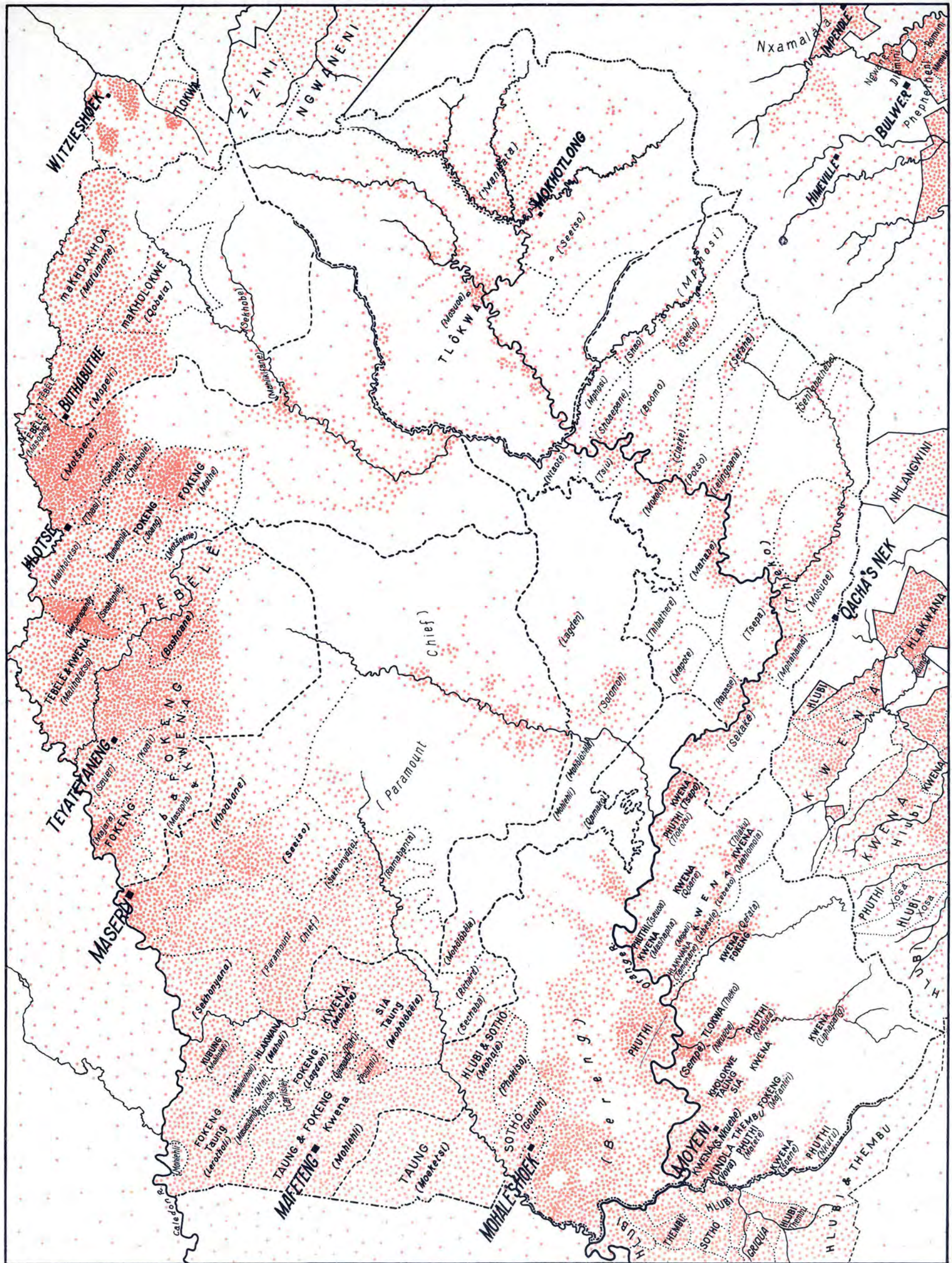
One • represents ten taxpayers



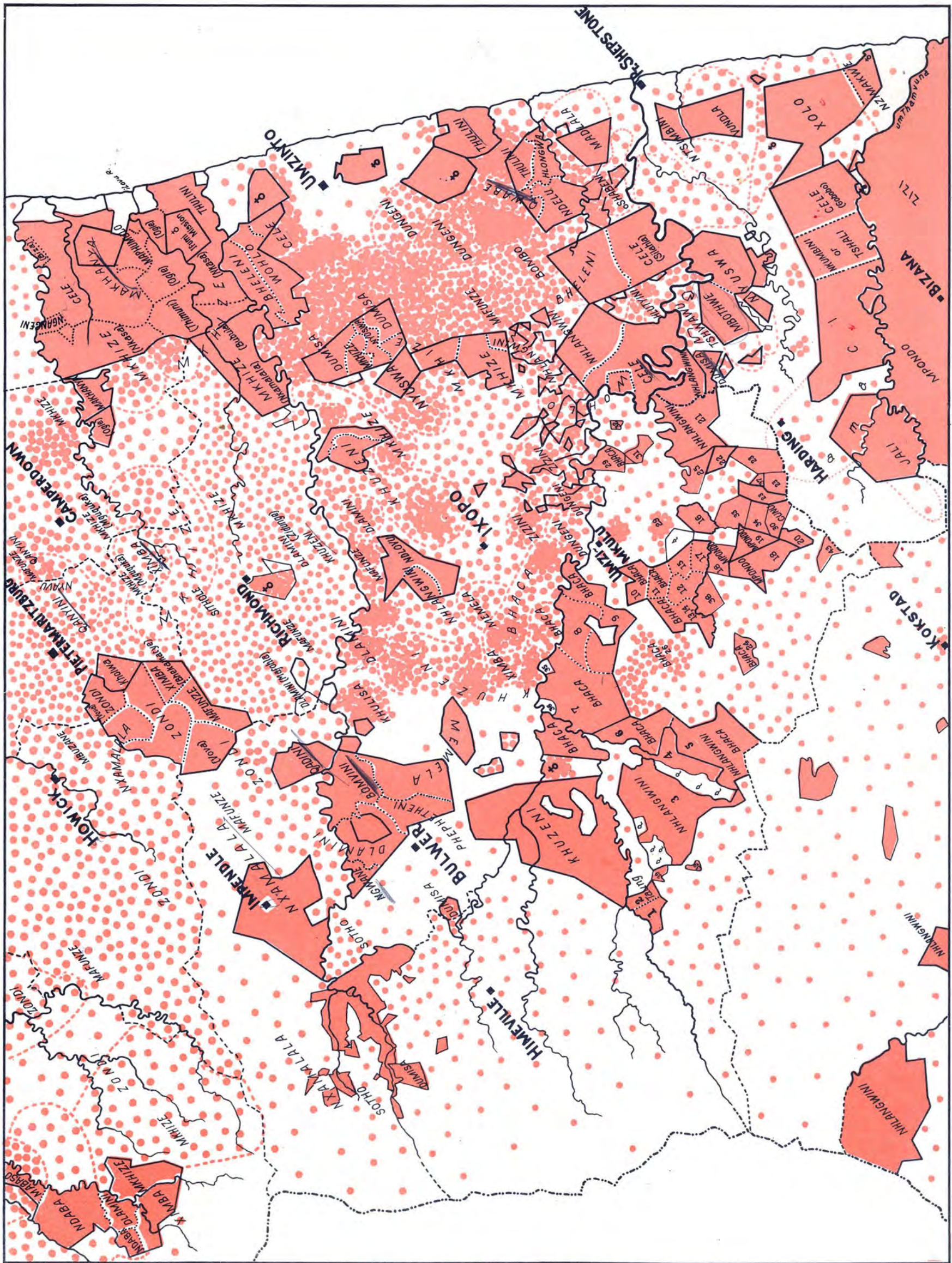
One • represents ten taxpayers



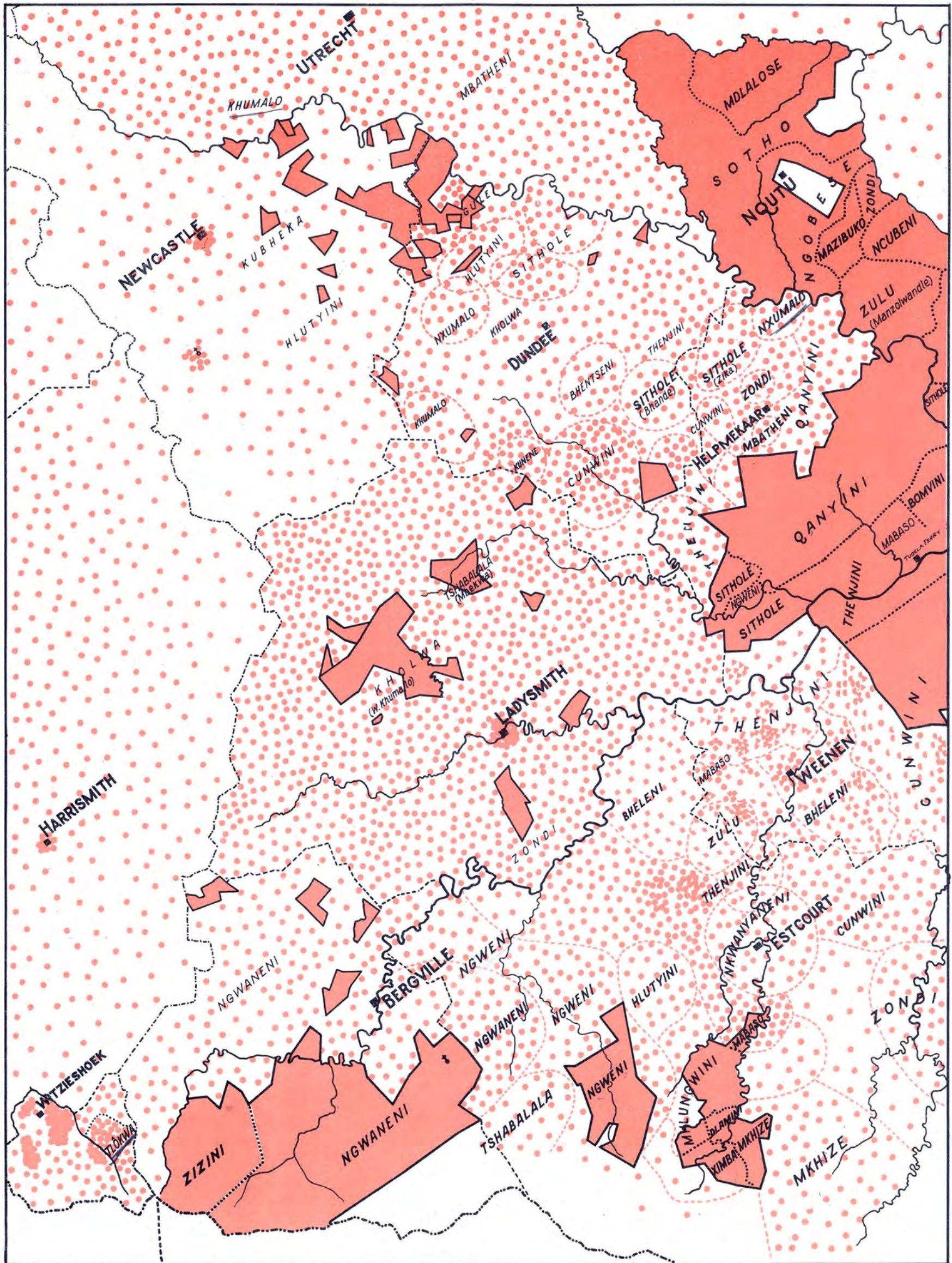
One • represents ten taxpayers



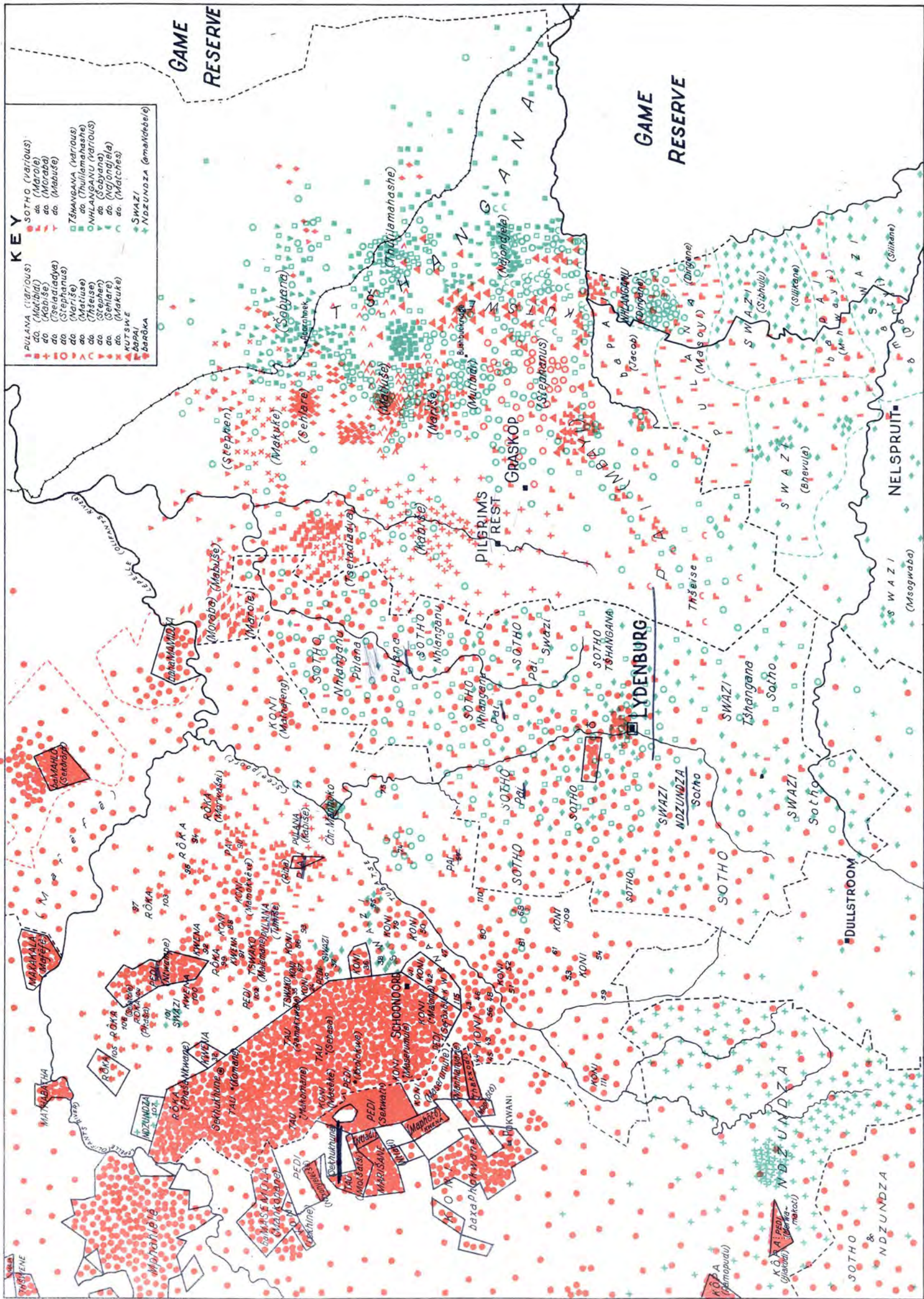
One • represents ten taxpayers



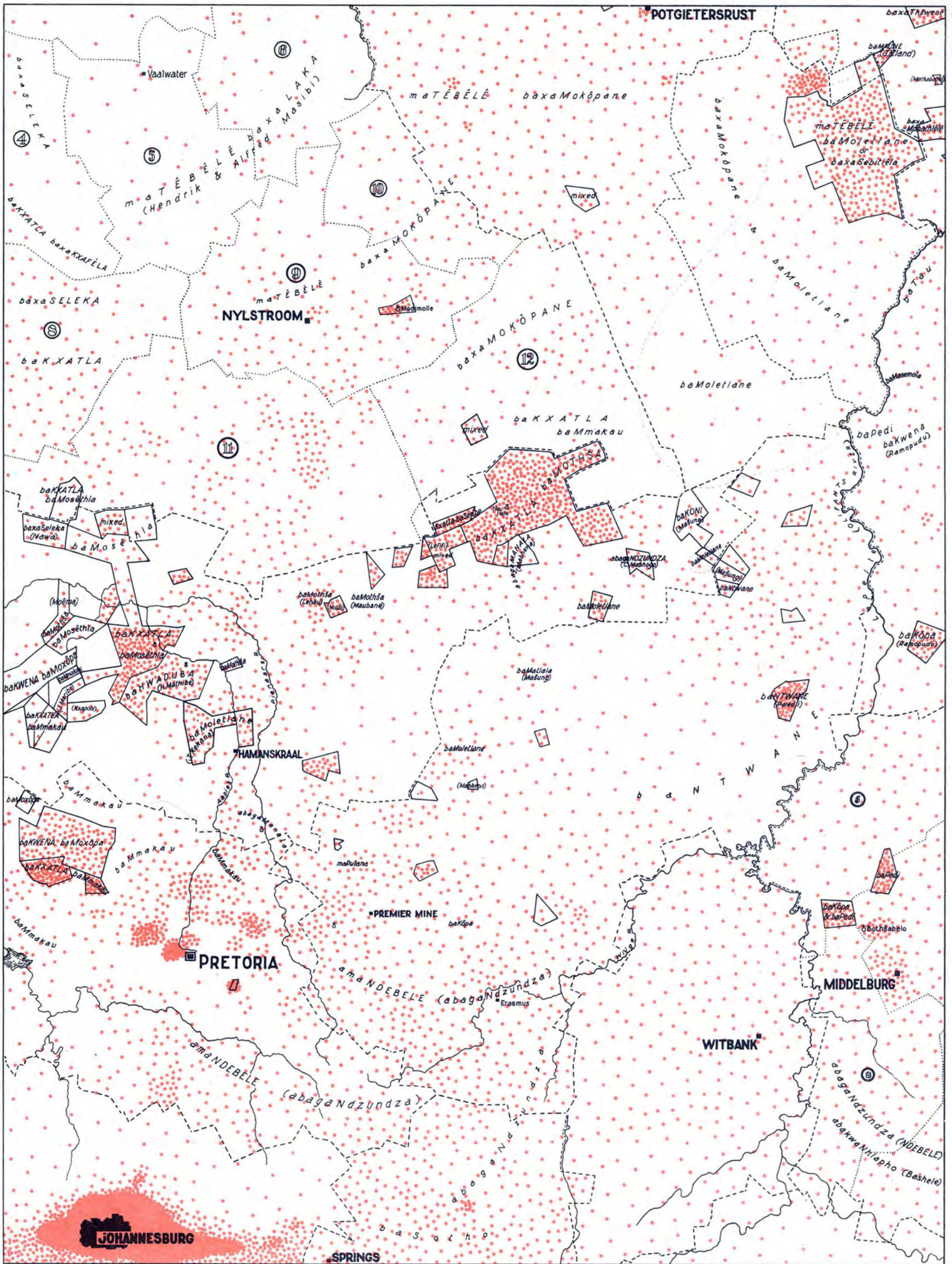
One • represents ten taxpayers



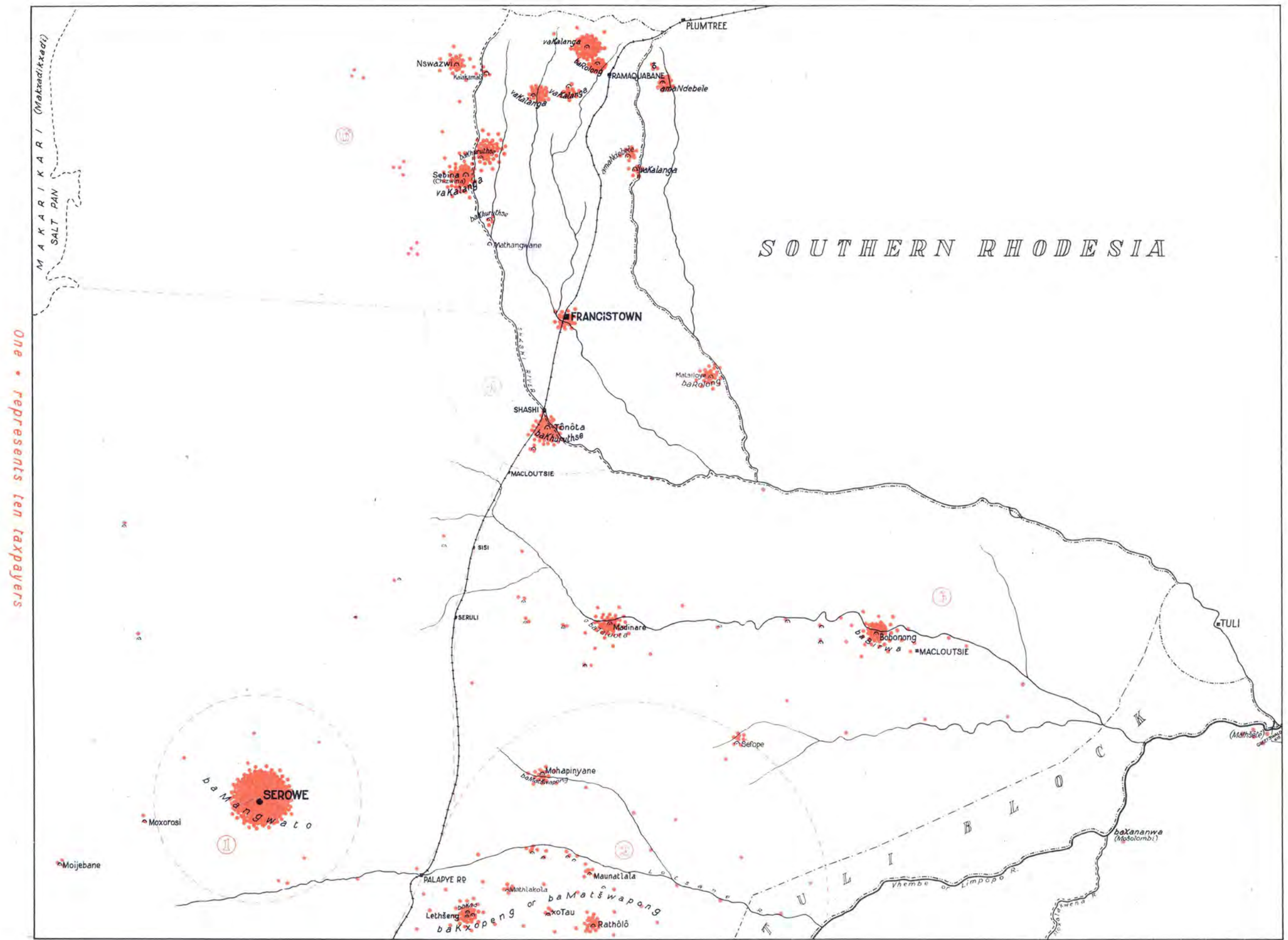
One • represents ten taxpayers



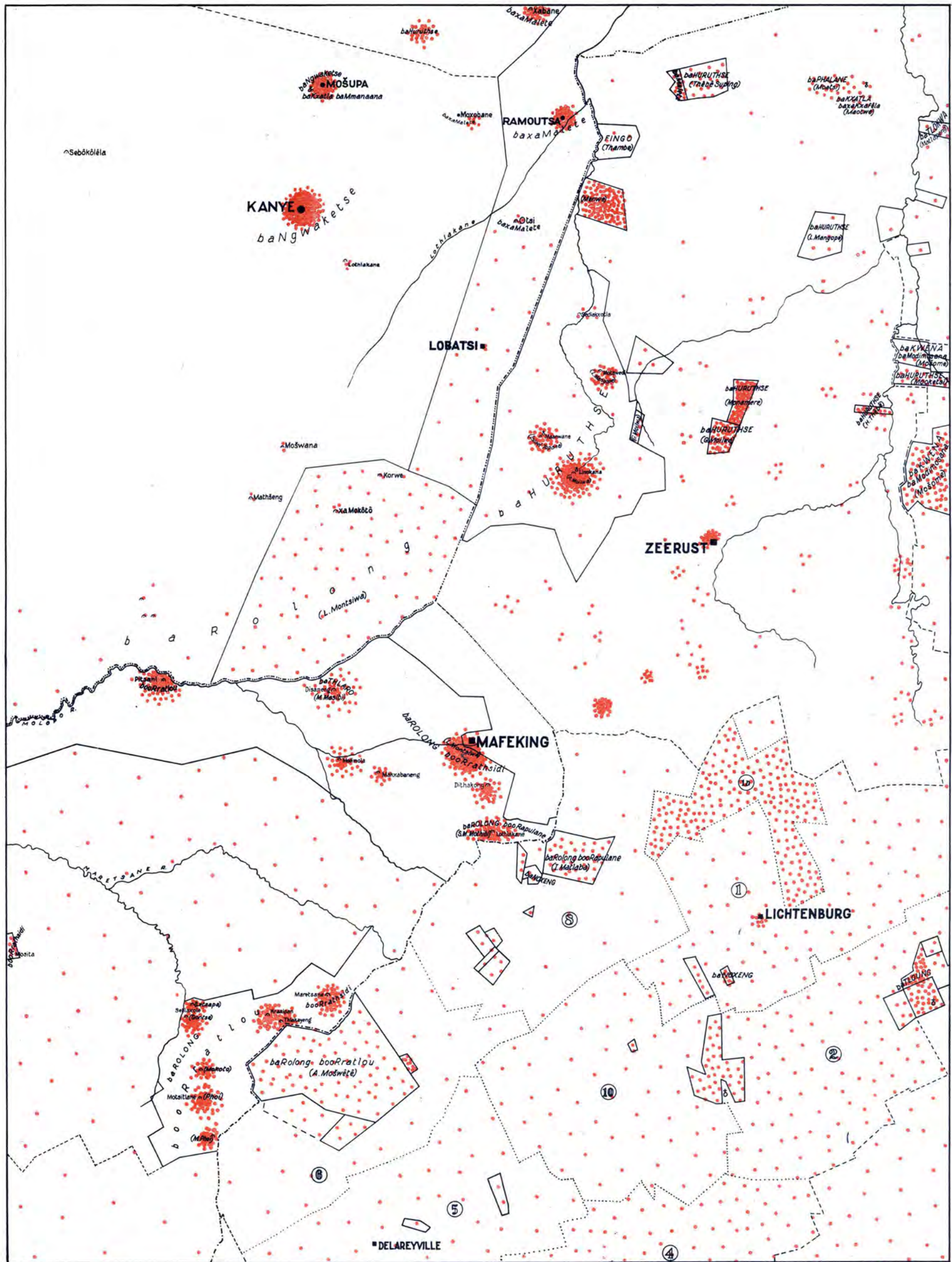
One • represents ten taxpayers



One • represents ten taxpayers



One • represents ten taxpayers



One • represents ten taxpayers

PART 5.

INDEX.

The following index contains references to Part 3 only. The numbers given are those of tribes, and will be found in the left-hand column on each page. The numbers printed at the top of each page will facilitate finding what is required. Whenever the same name appears more than once under consecutive numbers, only the first number is as a rule given here.

Besides these references to the tribal and other names mentioned in Part 3, the index contains numerous names of South African tribes that occur in books and articles dealing with native history. However, only the small number of sources named below, as being most commonly consulted, have been used. The numbers given refer to the pages of these works. Many tribes are simply listed in these sources, without further comment or information, but it has been thought worth while including them here notwithstanding. The alphabetical list of clan names (*izibongo*) in Bryant has not been utilized, seeing that we are concerned with tribes only. On the other hand, very many of the names listed in Kawa, though undoubtedly merely sib or clan names, have been referred to nevertheless for the sake of the

interest that attaches to them, and because the book has no index.

There is of course a very much larger volume of material on the history of our Native tribes available in print, but a good deal is scattered about in unlikely places, amongst others in native newspapers and other publications in the vernacular. For instance a long series of articles dealing with the history of the *baKwena* has appeared in the "*Mosupatsela*", published by the Hermannsburg Mission Society. A good deal of odd items of information on native history is contained in the records of the Department. To the "History of the Native Tribes of the Transvaal" issued by the Department in 1905, it has not appeared necessary to give references, for the book has notes on practically all the tribes of the Transvaal, but is not otherwise of much use because of the uncritical way in which sound tradition and fanciful legend are blended. Many of the much more reputable works I am quoting below are, of course, also not free from this error.

The following abbreviations have been used:—

— for *abakwa*. ‡ for *abasema*. * for *ama*. † for *baxa*. : for *ba*.

- | | | | |
|-----------|--|----------|--|
| AW..... | Ayliff and Whiteside "History of the Abambo", Butterworth, 1912. | H..... | Hunt "Account of the Bapedi", Bantu Studies vol. V No. 4. |
| B..... | Bird "Annals of Natal", vol. I, Capetown, 1886. | J..... | Junod "The Life of a South African Tribe", vol. I, London 1927. |
| Br..... | Bryant "Olden Times in Zululand and Natal", London 1929. | K..... | Kawa " <i>Ibali lamaMfengu</i> ", Lovedale 1929. |
| BN..... | J. Tom Brown "Among the Bantu Nomads", London 1926. | NTR..... | "Index to Natal Tribes Register", Pietermaritzburg 1926. |
| CT..... | Cingo " <i>Ibali labaTembu</i> ", Palmerton Mission Press 1927. | S..... | Stow "The Native Races of South Africa", London 1910. |
| Dico..... | Wookey " <i>Dico tsa Secwana</i> ", Tigerkloof 1921. | SEB..... | Soga "The South-Eastern Bantu", Johannesburg 1930. |
| E..... | Ellenberger "History of the Basuto", London 1912. | VP..... | Victor Poto Ndamase "Ama-Mpondo, ibali nentlalo", Lovedale, no date. |
| F..... | Fourie "Amandebele van Fene Mahlangu", Zwolle 1921. | ZR..... | Stuart "History of the Zulu Rebellion 1906", London 1913. |

A.
 Aaron 32-21
 Abram 32-60
 Absolom 13-868
 Afuleni 13-231
 Alex 31-565
 Alexandra 12-444
 Alfred 13-231
 Alfred *Masibi* 16-20
 Alfred *Motsepe* 33-80
 Alfred *Maubane* 33-84
 Antoni 13-298
 maAoa 31-915
 Archie *Sandile* 11-105
 Archie *Mabalane* 33-30
 Athlone 36-70
 August 33-00
 maAwa (31-915) is used in Basutoland for *Pedi* and related tribes.

B.
 Babili 14-612
 *Baca see *Bhaca
 Bacela 11-360
 Bagibile 13-716
 baloko (i.e. *abelungu*) was used by the Sotho for the *Lemba*.
 *Bamba SEB 115
 Bangizwe 13-451

Bangowakubo 13-603
 *Bango SEB 290
 Bantom 23-30
 Bareki 32-14
 abaBarhuse K 14
 -Base K 22
 Bashahe 13-586
 Basoetoe = *baSotho*
 Basuto = *baSotho*
 Bathweng 32-81
 Bazindlovu 11-370
 Bechuana sect. 32
 Bechuana mixed 32-77
 Bedleni 13-591
 Bekayiphi 13-718
 *Bele = *Bhele
 ‡Belebeleni = -Hlokozi
 Belemu 44-78
 Bereng 31-900
 Bethuel 33-24
 Betswana, Betswana, see sect. 32
 *Bhaca 12-640; Br 699; K 18; SEB 435; B 136
 *Bhala 11-655, SEB 333, VP 146
 Bhande 13-726, 13-418
 Bhanoyi 13-368
 Bhekamatye 13-821
 -Bhekani, see -Wohlo
 Bhekiswako i 14-368

*Bhele 12-444, 13-001; B 142; K 10, 96, 106; SEB 402, 424; AW 2, 90, 95; Br 699
 ‡Bheleni 13-001
 abaBhelu is Zulu for *baPedi*
 -Bhembe 14-604
 -Bhengu 12-520; SEB 73
 Bhengu i 13-561
 -Bhentse K 20
 ‡Bhentseni 13-011
 Bhevu 13-881
 Bhevula 14-820
 Bhijase i 13-211
 Bhobho 14-004
 -Bhulose Br 485
 *Bhuruma G 498
 Bhusha 14-332
 *Biba SEB 333
 :Bididi 33-60; Dico 90
 -Bikane K 19
 Bikelabani 13-411
 *Bilikwa = Griquas (in Xosa)
 *Bipha VP 8
 :Birwa 32-90, 37-30
 abaseziBisini see *abaseZibisini*
 *Biya B 152
 -Biyela 13-013, 14-504; Br 699
 Biza 13-648
 Bob 25-785
 Boke 31-730

Bokisi 25-595
 Bokwe 13-901
 Bokweni 14-408
 ‡Bombeni 13-033
 -Bombo 13-031; Br 699
 *Bombo B 141, 151
 Bomu 14-008
 *Bomvana 11-405, 420, 430, 435; SEB 75, 299, 360; CT 100; G 498; VP 145; Br 699
 ‡Bomvini 13-036; Br 699
 *Bomvu 13-036; SEB 299
 *Bonxothi VP 144
 Booi, Piet 25-405
 Booi 47-55
 Boshoane 31-930
 Boswane 31-930
 Bothman 33-40
 Boya 14-888
 Brikwa, *Briqua* is the Hottentot name for the *baThlaping*, S 434
 Bubula 13-453
 Bugeli 44-25
 *Bukwana SEB 334
 Bulawako 14-344
 Bulawayo 13-098
 Bungane i 13-226
 Bungeni 25-585
 maBunyu is *Venqa* for the Zulus, cf *maPono*

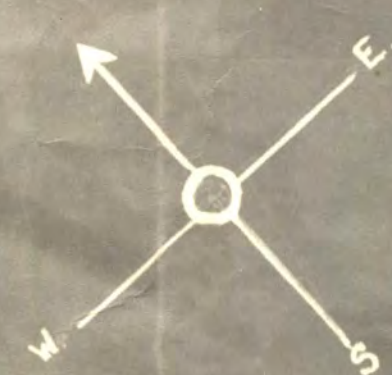
NATAL

NATAL



DISTRICT OF MOUNT AYLIFF

INDIAN OCEAN



1 = 1 10/11 MILE

NATIVE AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT - TRANSKEI
 PLAN OF BIZANA DISTRICT - TRANSKEI